

SEMICARBAZIDE DERIVATIVES AS KINASE
INHIBITORS

10/590664

AP9 Rec'd PCT/PTO 25 AUG 2006

5 The present invention relates to semicarbazide derivatives, semicarbazide derivatives as medicaments, semicarbazide derivatives as inhibitors of one or more kinases, the use of semicarbazide derivatives for the manufacture of a pharmaceutical, a method for producing a pharmaceutical composition containing said semicarbazide derivatives, the pharmaceutical composition obtainable by said method and a method of treatment, comprising administering said pharmaceutical composition.

10 Protein phosphorylation is a fundamental process for the regulation of cellular functions. The coordinated action of both protein kinases and phosphatases controls the levels of phosphorylation and, hence, the activity of specific target proteins. One of the predominant roles of protein phosphorylation is in signal transduction, where extracellular signals are
15 amplified and propagated by a cascade of protein phosphorylation and dephosphorylation events, e.g. in the p21^{ras}/raf pathway.

20 The p21^{ras} gene was discovered as an oncogene of the Harvey (rasH) and Kirsten (rasK) rat sarcoma viruses. In humans, characteristic mutations in the cellular ras gene (c-ras) have been associated with many different types of cancers. These mutant alleles, which render Ras constitutively active, have been shown to transform cells, such as the murine cell line NIH 3T3, in culture.

25 The p21^{ras} oncogene is a major contributor to the development and progression of human solid cancers and is mutated in 30 % of all human cancers (Bolton et al. (1994) Ann. Rep. Med. Chem., 29, 165-74; Bos. (1989) Cancer Res., 49, 4682-9). Oncogenic Ras mutations have been identified for example in lung cancer, colorectal cancer, pancreas, thyroid
30 cancer, melanoma, bladder tumours, liver tumour, kidney tumor, dermatological tumours and haematological tumors (Ddjei et al. (2001), J.

- 2 -

Natl. Cancer Inst. 93(14), 1062-74; Midgley, R.S. and Kerr, D.J. (2002) Critical Rev. Onc/ hematol 44, 109-120; Downward, J. (2003), Nature reviews 3, 11-22). In its normal, unmutated form, the ras protein is a key element of the signal transduction cascade directed by growth factor
5 receptors in almost all tissues (Avruch et al. (1994) Trends Biochem. Sci., 19, 279-83).

Biochemically, ras is a guanine nucleotide binding protein, and cycling between a GTP-bound activated and a GDP-bound resting form is strictly
10 controlled by ras endogenous GTPase activity and other regulatory proteins. The ras gene product binds to guanine triphosphate (GTP) and guanine diphosphate (GDP) and hydrolyzes GTP to GDP. It is the GTP-bound state of Ras that is active. In the ras mutants in cancer cells, the endogenous GTPase activity is alleviated and, therefore, the protein
15 delivers constitutive growth signals to downstream effectors such as the enzyme raf kinase. This leads to the cancerous growth of the cells which carry these mutants (Magnuson et al. (1994) Semin. Cancer Biol., 5, 247-53). The ras proto-oncogene requires a functionally intact c-raf1 proto-oncogene in order to transduce growth and differentiation signals initiated
20 by receptor and non-receptor tyrosine kinases in higher eukaryotes.

Activated Ras is necessary for the activation of the c-raf-1 proto-oncogene, but the biochemical steps through which Ras activates the Raf-1 protein (Ser/Thr) kinase are now well characterized . It has been shown that
25 inhibiting the effect of active ras by inhibiting the raf kinase signaling pathway by administration of deactivating antibodies to raf kinase or by co-expression of dominant negative raf kinase or dominant negative MEK, the substrate of raf kinase, leads to the reversion of transformed cells to the normal growth phenotype see: Daum et al. (1994) Trends Biochem. Sci.,
30 19, 474-80; Fridman et al. (1994) J Biol. Chem., 269, 30105-8. Kolch et al. (1991) Nature, 349, 426-28) and for review Weinstein-Oppenheim et al. Pharm. & Therap. (2000), 88, 229-279.

Similarly, inhibition of raf kinase (by antisense oligodeoxynucleotides) has been correlated in vitro and in vivo with inhibition of the growth of a variety of human tumor types (Monia et al., Nat. Med. 1996, 2, 668-75; Geiger et al. (1997), Clin. Cancer Res. 3(7): 1179-85; Lau et al. (2002), Antisense Nucl. Acid. Drug Dev. 12(1): 11-20 ; McPhillips et al. (2001), Br. J. Cancer 85(11): 1753-8).

Raf serine- and threonine-specific protein kinases are cytosolic enzymes that stimulate cell growth in a variety of cell systems (Rapp, U.R., et al. (1988) in The oncogene handbook; T. Curran, E.P. Reddy, and A. Skalka (ed.) Elsevier Science Publishers; The Netherlands, pp. 213-253; Rapp, U.R., et al. (1988) Cold Spring Harbor Sym. Quant. Biol. 53:173-184; Rapp, U.R., et al. (1990) Inv Curr. Top. Microbiol. Amunol. Potter and Melchers (eds), Berlin, Springer-Verlag 166:129-139).

Three isozymes have been characterized:

c-Raf (also named Raf-1, c-raf-1 or c-raf1) (Bonner, T.I., et al. (1986) Nucleic Acids Res. 14:1009-1015). A-Raf (Beck, T.W., et al. (1987) Nucleic Acids Res. 15:595-609), and B-Raf (Qkawa, S., et al. (1998) Mol. Cell. Biol. 8:2651-2654; Sithanandam, G. et a. (1990) Oncogene:1775). These enzymes differ in their expression in various tissues. Raf-1 is expressed in all organs and in all cell lines that have been examined, and A- and B-Raf are expressed in urogenital and brain tissues, respectively (Storm, S.M. (1990) Oncogene 5:345-351).

Raf genes are proto-oncogenes: they can initiate malignant transformation of cells when expressed in specifically altered forms. Genetic changes that lead to oncogenic activation generate a constitutively active protein kinase by removal or interference with an N-terminal negative regulatory domain of the protein (Heidecker, G., et al. (1990) Mol. Cell. Biol. 10:2503-2512; Rapp, U.R., et al. (1987) in Oncogenes and cancer S. A. Aaronson, J. Bishop, T. Sugimura, M. Terada, K. Toyoshima, and P. K. Vogt (ed).

Japan Scientific Press, Tokyo). Microinjection into NIH 3T3 cells of oncogenically activated but not wild-type versions of the Raf-protein prepared with Escherichia coli expression vectors results in morphological transformation and stimulates DNA synthesis (Rapp, U.R., et al. (1987) in
5 Oncogenes and cancer; S. A. Aaronson, J. Bishop, T. Sugimura, M. Terada, K. Toyoshima, and P. K. Vogt (ed.) Japan Scientific Press, Tokyo; Smith, M. R., et al (1990) Mol. Cell. Biol. 10:3828-3833). Activating mutants of B-Raf have been identified in a wide range of human cancers e.g. colon, ovarian, melanomas and sarcomas (Davies, H., et al. (2002),
10 Nature 417 949-945. Published online June 9, 2002, 10.1038/nature00766). The preponderant mutation is a single phosphomimetic substitution in the kinase activation domain (V599E), leading to constitutive kinase activity and transformation of NIH3T3 cells.

15 Thus, activated Raf-1 is an intracellular activator of cell growth. Raf-1 protein serine kinase is a candidate downstream effector of mitogen signal transduction, since Raf oncogenes overcome growth arrest resulting from a block of cellular ras activity due either to a cellular mutation (ras revertant cells) or microinjection of anti-ras antibodies (Rapp, U.R., et al. (1988) in
20 The Oncogene Handbook, T. Curran, E.P. Reddy, and A. Skalka (ed.), Elsevier Science Publishers; The Netherlands, pp. 213-253; Smith, M.R., et al. (1986) Nature (London) 320:540-543).

25 c-Raf function is required for transformation by a variety of membrane-bound oncogenes and for growth stimulation by mitogens contained in serums (Smith, M.R., et al. (1986) Nature (London) 320:540-543). Raf-1 protein serine kinase activity is regulated by mitogens via phosphorylation (Morrison, D.K., et al. (1989) Cell 58:648-657), which also effects sub
cellular distribution (Olah, Z., et al. (1991) Exp. Brain Res. 84:403; Rapp, U.R., et al. (1988) Cold Spring Harbor Sym. Quant. Biol. 53:173-184. Raf-1
30 activating growth factors include platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF) (Morrison, D.K., et al. (1988) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 85:8855-8859),

- 5 -

colony-stimulating factor (Baccarini, M., et al. (1990) EMBO J. 9:3649-3657), insulin (Blackshear, P.J., et al. (1990) J. Biol. Chem. 265:12115-12118), epidermal growth factor (EGF) (Morrison, R.K., et al. (1988) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 85:8855-8859), interleukin 2 (Turner, B.C., et al
5 (1991) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 88:1227), and interleukin 3 and granulocytemacrophage colony-stimulating factor (Carroll, M.P., et al (1990) J. Biol. Chem. 265:19812-19817).

Upon mitogen treatment of cells, the transiently activated Raf-1 protein
10 serine kinase translocates to the perinuclear area and the nucleus (Olah, Z., et al. (1991) Exp. Brain Res. 84:403; Rapp, U.R., et al. (1988) Cold Spring Harbor Sym. Quant. Biol. 53:173-184). Cells containing activated Raf are altered in their pattern of gene expression (Heidecker, G., et al. (1989) in Genes and signal transduction in multistage carcinogenesis, N.
15 Colburn (ed.), Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, pp. 339-374), and Raf oncogenes activate transcription from Ap-1/PEA3-dependent promoters in transient transfection assays (Jamal, S., et al (1990) Science 344:463-466; Kaibuchi, K., et al (1989) J. Biol. Chem. 264:20855-20858; Wasylyk, C., et al. (1989) Mol. Cell. Biol. 9:2247-2250).

20 There are at least two independent pathways for Raf-1 activation by extracellular mitogens: one involving protein kinase C (KC) and a second initiated by protein tyrosine kinases (Blackshear, P.J., et al. (1990) J. Biol. Chem. 265:12131-12134; Kovacina, K.S., et al (1990) J. Biol. Chem. 265:12115-12118; Morrison, D.K., et al. (1988) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA
25 85:8855-8859; Siegel, J.N., et al (1990) J. Biol. Chem. 265:18472-18480; Turner, B.C., et al (1991) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 88:1227). In either case, activation involves Raf-1 protein phosphorylation. Raf-1 phosphorylation may be a consequence of a kinase cascade amplified by
30 autophosphorylation or may be caused entirely by autophosphorylation initiated by binding of a putative activating ligand to the Raf-1 regulatory

- 6 -

domain, analogous to PKC activation by diacylglycerol (Nishizuka, Y. (1986) Science 233:305-312).

5 The process of angiogenesis is the development of new blood vessels, generally capillaries, from pre-existing vasculature. Angiogenesis is defined as involving (i) activation of endothelial cells; (ii) increased vascular permeability; (iii) subsequent dissolution of the basement membrane and extravasation of plasma components leading to formation of a provisional fibrin gel extracellular matrix; (iv) proliferation and
10 mobilization of endothelial cells; (v) reorganization of mobilized endothelial cells to form functional capillaries; (vi) capillary loop formation; and (vii) deposition of basement membrane and recruitment of perivascular cells to newly formed vessels.

15 Normal angiogenesis is activated during tissue growth, from embryonic development through maturity, and then enters a period of relative quiescence during adulthood.

20 Normal angiogenesis is also activated during wound healing, and at certain stages of the female reproductive cycle. Inappropriate or pathological angiogenesis has been associated with several disease states including various retinopathies; ischemic disease; atherosclerosis; chronic inflammatory disorders; rheumatoid arthritis, and cancer. The role of angiogenesis in disease states is discussed, for instance, in Fan et al,
25 Trends in Pharmacol Sci. 16:54 66; Shawver et al, DOT Vol. 2, No. 2 February 1997; Folkmann, 1995, Nature Medicine 1:27-31.

In cancer the growth of solid tumors has been shown to be angiogenesis dependent. (See Folkmann, J., J. Nat'l. Cancer Inst., 1990, 82, 4-6.)
30 Consequently, the targeting of pro-angiogenic pathways is a strategy being widely pursued in order to provide new therapeutics in these areas of great, unmet medical need.

- 7 -

Raf is involved in angiogenic processes. Endothelial growth factors (e.g. vascular endothelial growth factor VEGF or basic fibroblast growth factor bFGF) activates receptor tyrosine kinases (e.g. VEGFR-2 and signal
5 through the Ras/Raf/Mek/Erk kinase cascade and protects endothelial cells from apoptosis (Alavi et al. (2003), Science 301, 94-96; Hood, J.D. et al. (2002), Science 296, 2404; Mikula, M. et al. (2001), EMBO J. 20, 1952; Hauser, M. et al. (2001), EMBO J. 20, 1940; Wojnowski et al. (1997), Nature Genet. 16, 293). Activation of VEGFR-2 by VEGF is a critical step
10 in the signal transduction pathway that initiates tumor angiogenesis. VEGF expression may be constitutive to tumor cells and can also be upregulated in response to certain stimuli. One such stimuli is hypoxia, where VEGF expression is upregulated in both tumor and associated host tissues. The VEGF ligand activates VEGFR-2 by binding with its extracellular VEGF
15 binding site. This leads to receptor dimerization of VEGFRs and autophosphorylation of tyrosine residues at the intracellular kinase domain of VEGFR-2. The kinase domain operates to transfer a phosphate from ATP to the tyrosine residues, thus providing binding sites for signaling proteins downstream of VEGFR-2 leading ultimately to initiation of
20 angiogenesis (McMahon, G., The Oncologist, Vol. 5, No. 90001, 3-10, April 2000).

Mice with a targeted disruption in the Braf gene die of vascular defects during development (Wojnowski, L. et al. 1997, Nature genetics 16, page
25 293- 296). These mice show defects in the formation of the vascular system and in angiogenesis e.g. enlarged blood vessels and increased apoptotic death of differentiated endothelial cells.

For the identification of a signal transduction pathway and the detection of
30 cross talks with other signaling pathways suitable models or model systems have been generated by various scientists, for example cell culture models (e.g. Khwaja et al., EMBO, 1997, 16, 2783-93) and

- 8 -

transgenic animal models (e.g. White et al., *Oncogene*, 2001, 20, 7064-7072). For the examination of particular steps in the signal transduction cascade, interfering compounds can be used for signal modulation (e.g. Stephens et al., *Biochemical J.*, 2000, 351, 95-105). The compounds according to the invention may also be useful as reagents for the examination of kinase dependent signal transduction pathways in animal and/or cell culture models or any of the clinical disorders listed throughout this application.

The measurement of kinase activity is a well known technique feasible for each person skilled in the art. Generic test systems for kinase activity detection with substrates, for example histone (e.g. Alessi et al., *FEBS Lett.* 1996, 399, 3, page 333-8) or myelin basic protein are well described in the literature (e.g. Campos-González, R. and Glenney, Jr., J.R. 1992 *J. Biol. Chem.* 267, Page 14535).

For the identification of kinase inhibitors various assay systems are available (see for example Walters et al., *Nature Drug Discovery* 2003, 2; page 259-266). For example, in scintillation proximity assays (e.g. Sorg et al., *J. of. Biomolecular Screening*, 2002, 7, 11-19) or flashplate assays the radioactive phosphorylation of a protein or peptide as substrate with γ ATP can be measured. In the presence of an inhibitory compound no signal or a decreased radioactive signal is detectable. Furthermore homogeneous time-resolved fluorescence resonance energy transfer (HTR-FRET), and fluorescence polarization (FP) technologies are useful for assay methods (for example Sills et al., *J. of Biomolecular Screening*, 2002, 191-214).

Other non-radioactive ELISA based assay methods use specific phospho-antibodies (AB). The phospho-AB binds only the phosphorylated substrate. This binding is detectable with a secondary peroxidase conjugated

antibody, measured for example by chemiluminescence (for exaple Ross et al., Biochem. J., 2002, 366, 977-981).

5 The present invention provides compounds generally described as semicarbazide derivatives, including both aryl and/or heteroaryl derivatives which are preferably kinase inhibitors and more preferably inhibitors of the enzymes raf kinase and/or VEGFR kinase. Since the enzyme raf kinase is a downstream effector of p21^{ras}, the inhibitors preferably are useful in pharmaceutical compositions for human or veterinary use where inhibition
10 of the raf kinase pathway is indicated, e.g., in the treatment of tumors and/or cancerous cell growth mediated by raf kinase. In particular, the compounds preferably are useful in the treatment of human or animal solid cancers, e.g. murine cancer, since the progression of these cancers is dependent upon the ras protein signal transduction cascade and therefore
15 susceptible to treatment by interruption of the cascade, i.e., by inhibiting raf kinase. Accordingly, the compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof can be administered for the treatment of diseases mediated by the raf kinase pathway especially cancers, preferably solid cancers, such as, for example, carcinomas (e.g., of the lungs, pancreas,
20 thyroid, bladder or colon), myeloid disorders (e.g., myeloid leukemia) or adenomas (e.g., villous colon adenoma), pathological angiogenesis and metastatic cell migration. Furthermore the compounds preferably are useful in the treatment of complement activation dependent chronic inflammation (Niculescu et al. (2002) Immunol. Res., 24:191-199) and HIV-
25 1 (human immunodeficiency virus type1) induced immunodeficiency (Popik et al. (1998) J Virol, 72: 6406-6413) and infection disease, Influenza A virus (Pleschka, S. et al. (2001), Nat. Cell. Biol, 3(3):301-5) and Helicobacter pylori infection (Wessler, S. et al. (2002), FASEB J., 16(3): 417-9).

30 Therefore, subject of the present invention are semicarbazide derivatives of formula I

A-D-B

(I)

wherein

5 D is a bivalent semicarbazide moiety which is directly bonded to A and B, preferably to one bonding partner via the N-atom directly bound to the carbonyl-C-atom of the semicarbazide moiety and to the other bonding partner via the N-atom of the N-N-group, preferably the N-atom of the N-N-group that is not directly bound to the carbonyl-C-atom of the semicarbazide moiety, and more preferably to one bonding partner via the N⁴ atom of the semicarbazide moiety and to the other bonding partner via the N¹ atom of the semicarbazide moiety, and wherein the N-atoms of the semicarbazide moiety are independently from one another unsubstituted or substituted, wherein said substituents are preferably selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkylene, haloalkyl, C₃-C₇-cycloalkyl, C₃-C₇-cycloalkylene, heterocyclyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, aralkoxy, aryloxy, mercapto, alkylsulfanyl, haloalkylsulfanyl, arylsulfanyl, heteroaryl-sulfanyl, alkylsulfenyl, haloalkylsulfenyl, arylsulfenyl, heteroaryl-sulfenyl, alkylsulfonyl, haloalkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroaryl-sulfonyl, carboxy, cyanoalkyl, aminosulfonyl, acyl, acyloxy, carbamoyl, aroyl, heteroaryl and heteroaroyloxy, and wherein the carbonyl group of said semicarbazide moiety can be derivatized, preferably to a C=S, C=NR⁴, C=C(R⁴)-NO₂, C=C(R⁴)-CN or C= C(CN)₂ group

10

15

20

25

A is a unsubstituted or preferably substituted moiety of up to 40 carbon atoms of the formula: -L-(M-L')_α, where L is a 5, 6 or 7 membered cyclic structure, preferably selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, arylene and heteroarylene, bound directly to D, L' comprises an optionally substituted cyclic moiety having at least 5

30

- 11 -

members, preferably selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl and heterocyclyl, M is a bond or a bridging group having at least to one atom, α is an integer of from 1-4; and each cyclic structure of L and L' contains 0-4 members of the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein L' is preferably substituted by at least one substituent selected from the group consisting of $-\text{SO}_\beta\text{R}_x$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_x$ and $-\text{C}(\text{NR}_y)\text{R}_z$,

B is a substituted or unsubstituted, up to tricyclic aryl or heteroaryl moiety of up to 30 carbon atoms, preferably of up to 20 carbon atoms, comprising at least one 5-, 6-, or 7-membered cyclic structure, preferably a 5- or 6-membered cyclic structure, bound directly to D containing 0-4 members of the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said cyclic structure directly bound to D is preferably selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclyl, which is optionally substituted by 1-5 substituents, preferably selected from alkyl, halogen, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ haloalkyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_7$ cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, aralkoxy, alkylsulfanyl, haloalkylsulfanyl, alkylsulfenyl, carbamoyl, amino and amino alkylene;

R_y is hydrogen or a carbon based moiety of up to 24 carbon atoms optionally containing heteroatoms selected from N, S and O and optionally halosubstituted, up to per halo,

R_z is hydrogen or a carbon based moiety of up to 30 carbon atoms optionally containing heteroatoms selected from N, S and O and optionally substituted by halogen, hydroxy and carbon based substituents of up to 24 carbon atoms, which optionally contain heteroatoms selected from N, S and O and are optionally substituted by halogen;

R_x is R_z or NR_aR_b , where R_a and R_b are

- 5 a) independently hydrogen, a carbon based moiety of up to 30 carbon atoms optionally containing heteroatoms selected from N, S and O and optionally substituted by halogen, hydroxy and carbon based substituents of up to 24 carbon atoms, which optionally contain heteroatoms, selected from N, S and O, and are optionally substituted by halogen, or
- 10 $-OSi(R_f)_3$ where R_f is hydrogen or a carbon based moiety of up to 24 carbon atoms optionally containing heteroatoms selected from N, S and O and optionally substituted by halogen, hydroxy and carbon based substituents of up to 24 carbon atoms, which
- 15 optionally contain heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, and are optionally substituted by halogen; or
- 20 b) R_a and R_b together from a 5-7 member heterocyclic structure of 1-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, or a substituted 5-7 member heterocyclic structure of 1-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O substituted by halogen, hydroxy or carbon based substituents of up to 24 carbon atoms, which optionally contain heteroatoms selected from N, S and O and are optionally substituted by halogen; or
- 25 c) one of R_a or R_b is $-C(O)-$, a C_1-C_5 divalent alkylene group or a substituted C_1-C_5 divalent alkylene group bound to the moiety L to form a cyclic structure with at least 5 members, wherein the substituents of the substituted C_1-C_5 divalent alkylene group are
- 30 selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, and carbon based substituents of up to 24 carbon atoms, which optionally contain heteroatoms selected from N, S and O and

- 13 -

are optionally substituted by halogen; where B is substituted, L is substituted or L' is additionally substituted, the substituents are selected from the group consisting of halogen, up to per-halo and W_γ , where γ is 0-3;

5 wherein each W is independently selected from the group consisting of -CN, -CO₂R, -C(O)NR⁴R⁴, -C(O)-R⁴, -NO₂, -OR⁴, -SR⁴, -NR⁴R⁴, -NR⁴C(O)OR⁴, -NR⁴C(O)R⁴, -Q-Ar, and carbon based moieties of up to 24 carbon atoms, optionally containing heteroatoms selected from N, S and O and optionally substituted by one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -CN, -CO₂R, -C(O)NR⁴R⁴, -C(O)-R⁴, -NO₂, -OR⁴, -SR⁴, -NR⁴R⁴, -NR⁴C(O)OR⁴, -NR⁴C(O)R⁴ and halogen up to per-halo; with each R⁴ independently selected from H or a carbon based moiety of up to 24 carbon atoms, optionally containing heteroatoms selected from N, S and O and optionally substituted by halogen;

15 wherein Q is -O-, -S-, -N(R⁴)-, -(CH₂)_β, -C(O)-, -CH(OH)-, -(CH₂)_β-, -(CH₂)_βS-, -(CH₂)_βN(R⁴)-, -O(CH₂)_β-CHHal-, -CHal₂-, -S-(CH₂)- and -N(R⁴)(CH₂)_β- where $\beta = 1-3$, and Hal is halogen; and

20 Ar is a 5- or 6-member aromatic structure containing 0-2 members selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, which is optionally substituted by halogen, up to per-halo, and optionally substituted by Z_{δ1} wherein δ_1 is 0 to 3 and each Z is independently selected from the group consisting -CN, -CO₂R⁴, -C(O)NR⁴R⁴, -C(O)-R⁴, -NO₂, -OR⁴, -SR⁴, -NR⁴R⁴, -NR⁴C(O)OR⁴, -NR⁴C(O)R⁴, and a carbon based moiety of up to 24 carbon atoms, optionally containing heteroatoms selected from N, A and O and optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of -CN, -CO₂R⁴,

25

30

- 14 -

$-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^4\text{R}^4$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{R}^4$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{OR}^4$, $-\text{SR}^4$, $-\text{NR}^4\text{R}^4$,
 $-\text{NR}^4\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^4$, $-\text{NR}^4\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^4$, and with R^4 as defined above.

More preferred, in the compound of formula I,

5

R_y is hydrogen, C_{1-10} alkyl, C_{1-10} alkoxy, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms, C_{2-10} alkenyl, C_{1-10} alkenoyl, C_{6-12} aryl, C_{3-12} hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, C_{7-24} aralkyl, C_{7-24} alkaryl, substituted C_{1-10} alkyl, substituted C_{1-10} alkoxy, substituted C_{3-10} cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, substituted $\text{C}_6\text{-C}_{14}$ aryl, substituted C_{3-12} hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, substituted C_{7-24} alkaryl or substituted C_{7-24} aralkyl, where R_y is a substituted group, it is substituted by halogen up to per halo,

15

R_z is hydrogen, C_{1-10} alkyl, C_{1-10} alkoxy, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms, C_{2-10} alkenyl, C_{1-10} alkenoyl, C_{6-12} aryl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{12}$ hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from S, N and O, C_{7-24} alkaryl, C_{7-24} aralkyl, substituted $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{10}$ cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from S, N and O, substituted C_{3-12} hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from S, N and O, substituted C_{7-24} alkaryl or substituted $\text{C}_7\text{-C}_{24}$ aralkyl, where R_z is a substituted group, it is substituted by halogen up to per halo, hydroxy, C_{1-10} alkyl, C_{3-12} cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, substituted $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{12}$ hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, C_{1-10} alkoxy, C_{6-12} aryl, C_{1-6} halo substituted alkyl up to per halo alkyl, $\text{C}_6\text{-C}_{12}$ halo substituted aryl up to per halo aryl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{12}$ halo substituted cycloalkyl up to per halo cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, halo substituted $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_{12}$ hetaryl up to per halo, hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, halo substituted $\text{C}_7\text{-C}_{24}$ aralkyl up to per halo aralkyl, halo substituted $\text{C}_7\text{-C}_{24}$ alkaryl up to per halo alkaryl, and $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_g$,

30

R_a and R_b are,

- 5 a) independently hydrogen, a carbon based moiety selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{10} alkyl, C_1 - C_{10} alkoxy, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, C_{2-10} alkenyl, C_{1-10} alkenoyl, C_{6-12} aryl, C_{3-12} hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, C_{3-12} cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, C_{7-24} aralkyl, C_{7-24} alkaryl, substituted C_{1-10} alkyl, substituted
- 10 C_{1-10} alkoxy, substituted C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, substituted C_{6-12} aryl, substituted C_{3-12} hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, substituted C_{7-24} aralkyl, substituted C_{7-24} alkaryl, where R_a and R_b are a substituted group, they are substituted by halogen up
- 15 to per halo, hydroxy, C_{1-10} alkyl, C_{3-12} cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, C_{3-12} hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, C_{1-10} alkoxy, C_{6-12} aryl, C_{1-6} halo substituted alkyl up to per halo alkyl, C_{6-12} halo substituted aryl up to per halo aryl, C_{3-12} halo substituted
- 20 cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, up to per halo cycloalkyl, halo substituted C_{3-12} hetaryl up to per halo heteraryl, halo substituted C_{7-24} aralkyl up to per halo aralkyl, halo substituted C_{7-24} alkaryl up to per halo alkaryl, and $-C(O)R_g$; or
- 25 $-OSi(R_f)_3$ where R_f is hydrogen, C_1 - C_{10} alkyl, C_1 - C_{10} alkoxy, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, C_{2-10} alkenyl, C_{1-10} alkenoyl, C_{6-12} aryl, C_{3-12} hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, C_{3-12} cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, C_{7-24} aralkyl, C_{7-24} alkaryl, substituted C_{1-10} alkyl, substituted
- 30 C_{1-10} alkoxy, substituted C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, substituted C_{6-12} aryl, substituted C_{3-12} hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O,

substituted C₇₋₂₄ aralkyl, substituted C₇₋₂₄ alkaryl, where R_a and R_b are a substituted group, they are substituted by halogen up to per halo, hydroxy, C₁₋₁₀ alkyl, C₃₋₁₂ cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, C₃₋₁₂ hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, C₁₋₁₀ alkoxy, C₆₋₁₂ aryl, C₁₋₆ halo substituted alkyl up to per halo alkyl, C₆₋₁₂ halo substituted aryl up to per halo aryl, C₃₋₁₂ halo substituted cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, up to per halo cycloalkyl, halo substituted C₃₋₁₂ hetaryl up to per halo heteraryl, halo substituted C₇₋₂₄ aralkyl up to per halo aralkyl, halo substituted C₇₋₂₄ alkaryl up to per halo alkaryl, and -C(O)R_g,

or

b) R_a and R_b together form a 5-7 member heterocyclic structure of 1-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, or a substituted 5-7 member heterocyclic structure of 1-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O with substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen up to per halo, hydroxy, C₁₋₁₀ alkyl, C₁₋₁₀ alkoxy, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, C₂₋₁₀ alkenyl, C₁₋₁₀ alkenoyl, C₆₋₁₂ aryl, C₃₋₁₂ hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, C₃₋₁₂ cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, C₇₋₂₄ aralkyl, C₇₋₂₄ alkaryl, substituted C₁₋₁₀ alkyl, substituted C₁₋₁₀ alkoxy, substituted C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, substituted C₆₋₁₂ aryl, substituted C₃₋₁₂ hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, substituted C₇₋₂₄ aralkyl, substituted C₇₋₂₄ alkaryl, where R_a and R_b are a substituted group, they are substituted by halogen up

c) to per halo, hydroxy, C₁₋₁₀ alkyl, C₃₋₁₂ cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, C₃₋₁₂ hetaryl having 1-3

- 17 -

heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, C₁₋₁₀ alkoxy, C₆₋₁₂ aryl, C₁₋₆ halo substituted alkyl up to per halo alkyl, C₆₋₁₂ halo substituted aryl up to per halo aryl, C₃₋₁₂ halo substituted cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, up to per halo cycloalkyl, halo substituted C₃₋₁₂ hetaryl up to per halo heteraryl, halo substituted C₇₋₂₄ aralkyl up to per halo aralkyl, halo substituted C₇₋₂₄ alkaryl up to per halo alkaryl, and -C(O)R_g,

or

- d) one of R_a or R_b is -C(O)-, a C₁₋₅ divalent alkylene group or a substituted C₁₋₅ divalent alkylene group bound to the moiety L to form a cyclic structure with at least 5 members, wherein the substituents of the substituted C₁₋₅ divalent alkylene group are selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₁₀ alkyl, C₃₋₁₂ cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from, S and N, C₃₋₁₂ hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, C₁₋₁₀ alkoxy, C₆₋₁₂ aryl, C₇₋₂₄ alkaryl, C₇₋₂₄ aralkyl, C₁₋₆ halo substituted alkyl up to per halo alkyl, C₆₋₁₂ halo substituted aryl up to per halo aryl, C₃₋₁₂ halo substituted cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, up to per halo cycloalkyl, halo substituted C₃₋₁₂ hetaryl up to per halo heteraryl, halo substituted C₇₋₂₄ aralkyl up to per halo aralkyl, halo substituted C₇₋₂₄ alkaryl up to per halo alkaryl, and -C(O)R_g,
 where R_g is C₁₋₁₀ alkyl; -CN, -CO₂R_d, -OR_d, -SR_d, -NO₂, -C(O)R_e, -NR_dR_e, -NR_dC(O)OR_e and -NR_d(CO)R_e and R_d and R_e are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₁₀ alkyl, C₁₋₁₀ alkoxy, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, C₆₋₁₂ aryl, C₃₋₁₂ hetaryl with 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S and C₇₋₂₄ aralkyl,

- 18 -

5 C₇-C₂₄ alkaryl, up to per halo substituted C₁-C₁₀ alkyl, up to per halo substituted C₃-C₁₀ cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, up to per halo substituted C₆-C₁₄ aryl, up to per halo substituted C₃-C₁₂ hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, halo substituted C₇-C₂₄ alkaryl up to per halo alkaryl, and up to per halo substituted C₇-C₂₄ aralkyl,

W is independently selected from the group consisting -CN, -CO₂R⁴, -C(O)NR⁴R⁴, -C(O)-R⁴, -NO₂, -OR⁴, -SR⁴, -NR⁴R⁴, -NR⁴C(O)OR⁴,
 10 -NR⁴C(O)R⁴, C₁-C₁₀ alkyl, C₁-C₁₀ alkoxy, C₂-C₁₀ alkenyl, C₁-C₁₀ alkenoyl, C₃-C₁₀ cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, C₆-C₁₄ aryl, C₇-C₂₄ alkaryl, C₇-C₂₄ aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂ heteroaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, C₄-C₂₃ alkheteroaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S,
 15 substituted C₁-C₁₀ alkyl, substituted C₁-C₁₀ alkoxy, substituted C₂-C₁₀ alkenyl, substituted C₁-C₁₀ alkenoyl, substituted C₃-C₁₀ cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, substituted C₆-C₁₂ aryl, substituted C₃-C₁₂ hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, substituted C₇-C₂₄ aralkyl, substituted C₇-C₂₄ alkaryl,
 20 substituted C₄-C₂₃ alkheteroaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, and -Q-Ar;

R⁴ is independently selected from H, C₁-C₁₀ alkyl, C₁-C₁₀ alkoxy, C₂-C₁₀ alkenyl, C₁-C₁₀ alkenoyl, C₃-C₁₀ cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from O, C and N, C₆-C₁₄ aryl, C₃-C₁₃ hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, C₇-C₁₄ alkaryl, C₇-C₂₄ aralkyl, C₄-C₂₃ alkheteroaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, up to per-halosubstituted C₁-C₁₀ alkyl, up to per-halosubstituted C₃-C₁₀ cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, up to per-halosubstituted C₆-C₁₄ aryl, up to per-halosubstituted C₃-C₁₃ hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, up to per-

25

30

halosubstituted C₇-C₂₄ aralkyl, up to per-halosubstituted C₇-C₂₄ alkaryl, and up to per-halosubstituted C₄-C₂₃ alkheteroaryl; and each

5 Z is independently selected from the group consisting -CN, -CO₂R⁴, -C(O)NR⁴R⁴, -C(O)-R⁴, -NO₂, -OR⁴, -SR⁴, -NR⁴R⁴, -NR⁴C(O)OR⁴, -NR⁴C(O)R⁴, C₁-C₁₀ alkyl, C₁-C₁₀ alkoxy, C₂-C₁₀ alkenyl, C₁-C₁₀ alkenoyl, C₃-C₁₀ cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, C₆-C₁₄ aryl, C₇-C₂₄ alkaryl, C₇-C₂₄ aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂ heteroaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, C₄-C₂₃ alkheteroaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, substituted C₁-C₁₀ alkyl, substituted C₁-C₁₀ alkoxy, substituted C₂-C₁₀ alkenyl, substituted C₁-C₁₀ alkenoyl, substituted C₃-C₁₀ cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, substituted C₆-C₁₂ aryl, substituted C₃-C₁₂ hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S; wherein if Z is a substituted group, the one or more substituents are selected from the group consisting of -CN, -CO₂R⁴, -C(O)NR⁴R⁴, -C(O)-R⁴, -NO₂, -OR⁴, -SR⁴, -NR⁴R⁴, -NR⁴C(O)OR⁴, -NR⁴C(O)R⁴.

20 According to the invention, each M independently from one another represents a bond OR is a bridging group, selected from the group consisting of (CR⁴R⁴)_h, or (CHR⁴)_h-Q-(CHR⁴)_i, wherein

25 Q is selected from a group consisting of O, S, N-R⁴, (CHAl₂)_j, (O-CHR⁴)_j, (CHR⁴-O)_j, CR⁴=CR⁴, (O-CHR⁴CHR⁴)_j, (CHR⁴CHR⁴-O)_j, C=O, C=S, C=NR⁴, CH(OR⁴), C(OR⁴)(OR⁴), C(=O)O, OC(=O), OC(=O)O, C(=O)N(R⁴), N(R⁴)C(=O), OC(=O)N(R⁴), N(R⁴)C(=O)O, CH=N-O, CH=N-NR⁴, OC(O)NR⁴, NR⁴C(O)O, S=O, SO₂, SO₂NR⁴ and NR⁴SO₂, wherein

30

R⁴ is in each case independently selected from the meanings given above, preferably from hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, aryl, aralkyl,

- 20 -

h, i are independently from each other 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6, preferably 0, 1, 2, or 3, and

5 j is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6, preferably 0, 1, 2 or 3.

More preferred, each M independently from one another represents a bond or is a bridging group, selected from the group consisting of -O-, -S-,
-N(R⁴)-, -(CH₂)_β-, -C(O)-, -CH(OH)-, -(CH₂)_βO-, -(CH₂)_βS-, -(CH₂)_βN(R⁴)-,
10 -O(CH₂)_β-, -CHHal-, -CHal₂-, -S-(CH₂)_β- and -N(R⁴)(CH₂)_β-, where β is 1 to 6
and especially preferred 1 to 3, Hal is halogen and R⁴ is as defined above.
More preferred, the group B of Formula I is a substituted or unsubstituted
six member aryl moiety or six member hetaryl moiety, said hetaryl moiety
having 1 to 4 members selected from the group of hetaryl atoms consisting
15 of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur with the balance of the hetaryl moiety being
carbon.

Even more preferred, the group B of Formula I is

20 a) an unsubstituted phenyl group, an unsubstituted pyridyl group, an
unsubstituted pyrimidinyl, a phenyl group substituted by a substituent
selected from the group consisting of halogen and W_γ wherein W and
γ are as defined in claim 1, a pyrimidinyl group substituted by a
substituent selected from the group constituting of halogen and W_γ,
25 whereas W and γ are as defined above, or a substituted pyridyl
group, substituted by a substituent selected from the group consisting
of halogen and W_γ wherein W and γ are as defined above; or a
substituted phenyl group, a substituted pyrimidinyl group, or
substituted pyridyl group substituted 1 to 3 times by 1 or more
30 substituents selected from the group consisting of -CN, halogen,
C₁-C₁₀ alkyl, C₁-C₁₀ alkyl alkoxy, -OH, up to per halo substituted

C₁-C₁₀ alkyl, up to per halo substituted C₁-C₁₀ alkoxy or phenyl substituted by halogen up to per halo; or

- 5 b) a substituted phenyl group, a substituted pyrimidinyl group, or substituted pyridyl group substituted 1 to 3 times by 1 or more substituents selected from the group consisting of -CN, halogen, alkyl, especially C₁-C₄ alkyl, alkoxy, especially C₁-C₄ alkoxy, -OH, up to per halo substituted alkyl, especially up to per halo substituted C₁-C₄ alkyl, up to per halo substituted alkoxy, especially up to per halo substituted C₁-C₄ alkoxy or phenyl substituted by halogen up to per halo.
- 10

Even more preferred, the group B of Formula I is phenyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridyl, which is optionally substituted by 1-5 substituents, preferably
15 selected from alkyl, halogen, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, aralkoxy, alkylsulfanyl, haloalkylsulfanyl, alkylsulfenyl, carbamoyl, amino, amino alkylene.

20 In the formula I, the group L which is directly bound to D is preferably a substituted or unsubstituted 6 member aryl moiety or a substituted or unsubstituted 6 member hetaryl moiety, wherein said hetaryl moiety has 1 to 4 members selected from the group of heteroatoms consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur with the balance of said hetaryl moiety being
25 carbon, wherein the one or more substituents are selected from the group consisting of halogen and W_γ wherein W and γ are as defined above.

More preferred, the group L is a substituted phenyl, unsubstituted phenyl, substituted pyrimidinyl, unsubstituted pyrimidinyl, substituted pyridyl or
30 unsubstituted pyridyl group.

- 22 -

In the formula I, the group L' preferably comprises a 5 to 6 membered aryl moiety or hetaryl moiety, wherein said heteraryl moiety comprises 1 to 4 members selected from the group of heteroatoms consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur.

5

More preferred, the group L' is phenyl, pyridinyl or pyrimidinyl.

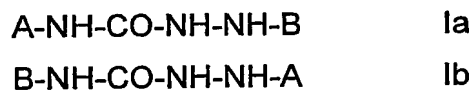
10

The hydrogen atoms of one, two or all three nitrogen atoms of the semicarbazide moiety (D) can be substituted by suitable substituents, preferably selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkylene, haloalkyl, C₃-C₇-cycloalkyl, C₃-C₇-cycloalkylene, heterocyclyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, carboxy, cyanoalkyl, acyl and heteroaryl. Preferably, at least one and more preferably at least two of the nitrogen atoms of the semicarbazide moiety are unsubstituted. Even more preferably, none of the nitrogen atoms of the semicarbazide moiety is substituted (apart from residues A and B, respectively). However, one, two or all three nitrogen atoms of D can, independently from one another, optionally be deprotonated, protonated and/or quarternized, preferably deprotonated or protonated. The resulting ions or salts are also subject of the present invention.

15

20

Accordingly, preferred compounds of formula I are of formula Ia and/or Ib,



25

30

wherein A and B are as defined above/below, wherein the carbonyl moiety in formula Ia can be derivatized as described above/below, and wherein one or more of the nitrogen atoms of the semicarbazide moiety can be substituted, deprotonated, protonated and/or quarternized as described above, and the pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives, solvates, salts and stereoisomers thereof, including mixtures thereof in all ratios, and more preferred the salts and/or solvates thereof, and especially preferred

- 23 -

the physiologically acceptable salts and/or solvates thereof. Even more preferred are compounds of formula Ia and/or formula Ib, wherein none of the nitrogen atoms of the semicarbazide moiety is substituted. Especially preferred are compounds of formula Ia and/or formula Ib, wherein the carbonyl moiety of the semicarbazide moiety is not derivatized.

Preferably, A or B is substituted by one or more substituents as described above/below. More preferably, A and B each are substituted by one or more substituents as described above/below. Even more preferably, A or B is substituted by two or more substituents as described above/below.

As used herein, the term "effective amount" means that amount of a drug or pharmaceutical agent that will elicit the biological or medical response of a tissue, system, animal or human that is being sought, for instance, by a researcher or clinician. Furthermore, the term "therapeutically effective amount" means any amount which, as compared to a corresponding subject who has not received such amount, results in improved treatment, healing, prevention, or amelioration of a disease, disorder, or side effect, or a decrease in the rate of advancement of a disease or disorder. The term also includes within its scope amounts effective to enhance normal physiological function.

As used herein, the term "alkyl" preferably refers to a straight or branched chain hydrocarbon having from one to twelve carbon atoms, optionally substituted with substituents selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, C₁-C₆ alkylsulfanyl, C₁-C₆ alkylsulfenyl, C₁-C₆ alkylsulfonyl, oxo, hydroxy, mercapto, amino optionally substituted by alkyl, carboxy, carbamoyl optionally substituted by alkyl, aminosulfonyl optionally substituted by alkyl, nitro, cyano, halogen, or C₁-C₆ perfluoroalkyl, multiple degrees of substitution being allowed. Examples of "alkyl" as used herein include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, n-pentyl, isopentyl, and the like.

As used herein, the term "C₁-C₆ alkyl" preferably refers to an alkyl group as defined above containing at least 1, and at most 6, carbon atoms.

5 Examples of branched or straight chained "C₁-C₆ alkyl" groups useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, isobutyl, n-butyl, t-butyl, n-pentyl and isopentyl.

10 As used herein, the term "alkylene" preferably refers to a straight or branched chain divalent hydrocarbon radical having from one to ten carbon atoms, optionally substituted with substituents selected from the group which includes lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkylsulfanyl, lower alkylsulfenyl, lower alkylsulfonyl, oxo, hydroxy, mercapto, amino optionally substituted by alkyl, carboxy, carbamoyl optionally substituted by alkyl, aminosulfonyl, optionally substituted by alkyl, nitro, cyano, halogen and
15 lower perfluoroalkyl, multiple degrees of substitution being allowed. Examples of "alkylene" as used herein include, but are not limited to, methylene, ethylene, n-propylene, n-butylene and the like.

20 As used herein, the term "C₁-C₆ alkylene" preferably refers to an alkylene group, as defined above, which contains at least 1, and at most 6, carbon atoms respectively. Examples of "C₁-C₆ alkylene" groups useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to, methylene, ethylene and n-Propylene.

25 As used herein, the term "halogen" or "hal" preferably refers to fluorine (F), chlorine (Cl), bromine (Br) or iodine (I).

30 As used herein, the term "C₁-C₆ haloalkyl" preferably refers to an alkyl group as defined above containing at least 1, and at most 6, carbon atoms substituted with at least one halogen, halogen being as defined herein. Examples of branched or straight chained "C₁-C₆ haloalkyl" groups useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, propyl,

- 25 -

isopropyl, isobutyl and n-butyl substituted independently with one or more halogens, e.g., fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo.

5 As used herein, the term "C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl" preferably refers to a non-aromatic cyclic hydrocarbon ring having from three to seven carbon atoms and which optionally includes a C₁-C₆ alkyl linker through which it may be attached. The C₁-C₆ alkyl group is as defined above. Exemplary "C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl" groups include, but are not limited to, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl and cycloheptyl. The term "cycloalkyl", as used
10 herein preferably also includes saturated heterocyclic groups, which are preferably selected from the cycloalkyl-groups as defined above, wherein one or two carbon atoms are replaced by hetero atoms, selected from the group consisting of O, N and S.

15 As used herein, the term "C₃-C₇ cycloalkylene" preferably refers to a non-aromatic alicyclic divalent hydrocarbon radical having from three to seven carbon atoms, optionally substituted with substituents selected from the group which includes lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkylsulfanyl, lower alkylsulfenyl, lower alkylsulfonyl, oxo, hydroxy, mercapto, amino optionally
20 substituted by alkyl, carboxy, carbamoyl optionally substituted by alkyl, aminosulfonyl optionally substituted by alkyl, nitro, cyano, halogen, lower perfluoroalkyl, multiple degrees of substitution being allowed. Examples of "cycloalkylene" as used herein include, but are not limited to, cyclopropyl-1,1-diyl, cyclopropyl-1,2-diyl, cyclobutyl-1,2-diyl, cyclopentyl-1,3-diyl,
25 cyclohexyl-1,4-diyl, cycloheptyl-1,4-diyl, or cyclooctyl-1,5-diyl, and the like.

As used herein, the term "heterocyclic" or the term "heterocyclyl" preferably refers to a three to twelve-membered heterocyclic ring having one or more degrees of unsaturation containing one or more heteroatomic
30 substitutions selected from S, SO, SO₂, O or N, optionally substituted with substituents selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, C₁-C₆ alkylsulfanyl, C₁-C₆ haloalkylsulfanyl, C₁-C₆

alkylsulfenyl, C₁-C₆ alkylsulfonyl, oxo, hydroxy, mercapto, amino optionally substituted by alkyl, carboxy, carbamoyl optionally substituted by alkyl, aminosulfonyl optionally substituted by alkyl, nitro, cyano, halogen, or C₁-C₆ perfluoroalkyl, multiple degrees of substitution being allowed. Such a
5 ring may be optionally fused to one or more other "heterocyclic" ring(s) or cycloalkyl ring(s). Examples of "heterocyclic" moieties include, but are not limited to, tetrahydrofuran, pyran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,3-dioxane, pyrrolidine, piperidine, morpholine, tetrahydrothiopyran, tetrahydrothiophene, and the like.

10 As used herein, the term "heterocyclylene" preferably refers to a three to twelve-membered heterocyclic ring diradical having one or more degrees of unsaturation containing one or more heteroatoms selected from S, SO, SO₂, O or N, optionally substituted with substituents selected from the
15 group which includes lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkylsulfanyl, lower alkylsulfenyl, lower alkylsulfonyl, oxo, hydroxy, mercapto, amino optionally substituted by alkyl, carboxy, carbamoyl optionally substituted by alkyl, aminosulfonyl optionally substituted by alkyl, nitro, cyano, halogen, lower perfluoroalkyl, multiple degrees of substitution being allowed. Such a ring
20 may be optionally fused to one or more benzene rings or to one or more of another "heterocyclic" rings or cycloalkyl rings. Examples of "heterocyclylene" include, but are not limited to, tetrahydrofuran-2,5-diyl, morpholine-2,3-diyl, pyran-2,4-diyl, 1,4-dioxane-2,3-diyl, 1,3-dioxane-2,4-diyl, piperidine-2,4-diyl, piperidine-1,4-diyl, pyrrolidine-1,3-diyl,
25 morpholine-2,4-diyl, and the like.

As used herein, the term "aryl" preferably refers to an optionally substituted benzene ring or to an optionally substituted benzene ring system fused to one or more optionally substituted benzene rings to form,
30 for example, anthracene, phenanthrene, or naphthalene ring systems. Exemplary optional substituents include C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, C₁-C₆ alkylsulfanyl, C₁-C₆ alkylsulfenyl, C₁-C₆ alkylsulfonyl, oxo, hydroxy,

mercapto, amino optionally substituted by alkyl, carboxy, tetrazolyl, carbamoyl optionally substituted by alkyl, aminosulfonyl optionally substituted by alkyl, acyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, acyloxy, aroyloxy, heteroaroyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, nitro, cyano, halogen, C₁-C₆ perfluoroalkyl, heteroaryl, or aryl, multiple degrees of substitution being allowed. Examples of "aryl" groups include, but are not limited to Phenyl, 2-naphthyl, 1-naphthyl, biphenyl, as well as substituted derivatives thereof. As used herein, the term "arylene" preferably refers to a benzene ring diradical or to a benzene ring system diradical fused to one or more optionally substituted benzene rings, optionally substituted with substituents selected from the group which includes lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkylsulfanyl, lower alkylsulfenyl, lower alkylsulfonyl, oxo, hydroxy, mercapto, amino optionally substituted by alkyl, carboxy, tetrazolyl, carbamoyl optionally substituted by alkyl, aminosulfonyl optionally substituted by alkyl, acyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, acyloxy, aroyloxy, heteroaroyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, nitro, cyano, halogen, lower perfluoroalkyl, heteroaryl and aryl, multiple degrees of substitution being allowed. Examples of "arylene" include, but are not limited to benzene-1,4-diyl, naphthalene-1,8-diyl, anthracene-1,4-diyl, and the like.

As used herein, the term "aralkyl" preferably refers to an aryl or heteroaryl group, as defined herein, attached through a C₁-C₆ alkyl linker, wherein C₁-C₆ alkyl is as defined herein. Examples of "aralkyl" include, but are not limited to, benzyl, phenylpropyl, 2-pyridylmethyl, 3-isoxazolylmethyl, 5-methyl-3-isoxazolylmethyl and 2-imidazolylethyl.

As used herein, the term "heteroaryl" preferably refers to a monocyclic five to seven-membered aromatic ring, or to a fused bicyclic aromatic ring system comprising two of such monocyclic five to seven-membered aromatic rings. These heteroaryl rings contain one or more nitrogen, sulfur and/or oxygen heteroatoms, where N-Oxides and sulfur Oxides and dioxides are permissible heteroatom substitutions and may be optionally

- 28 -

substituted with up to three members selected from a group consisting of C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, C₁-C₆ alkylsulfanyl, C₁-C₆ haloalkylsulfanyl, C₁-C₆ alkylsulfenyl, C₁-C₆ alkylsulfonyl, oxo, hydroxy, mercapto, amino optionally substituted by alkyl, carboxy, tetrazolyl, carbamoyl optionally substituted by alkyl, aminosulfonyl optionally substituted by alkyl, acyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, acyloxy, aroyloxy, heteroaroyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, nitro, cyano, halogen, C₁-C₆ perfluoroalkyl, heteroaryl or aryl, multiple degrees of substitution being allowed. Examples of "heteroaryl" groups used herein include furanyl, thiophenyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, oxo-pyridyl, thiadiazolyl, isothiazolyl, pyridyl, pyridazyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, indolyl, indazolyl, and substituted versions thereof.

As used herein, the term "heteroarylene" preferably refers to a five - to seven -membered aromatic ring diradical, or to a polycyclic heterocyclic aromatic ring diradical, containing one or more nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur heteroatoms, where N-Oxides and sulfur monoxides and sulfur dioxides are permissible heteroaromatic substitutions, optionally substituted with substituents selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkylsulfanyl, lower alkylsulfenyl, lower alkylsulfonyl, oxo, hydroxy, mercapto, amino optionally substituted by alkyl, carboxy, tetrazolyl, carbamoyl optionally substituted by alkyl, aminosulfonyl optionally substituted by alkyl, acyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, acyloxy, aroyloxy, heteroaroyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, nitro, cyano, halogen, lower perfluoroalkyl, heteroaryl, or aryl, multiple degrees of substitution being allowed. For polycyclic aromatic ring system diradicals, one or more of the rings may contain one or more heteroatoms. Examples of "heteroarylene" used herein are furan-2,5-diyl, thiophene-2,4-diyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazole-2,5-diyl, 1,3,4-thiadiazole-2,5-diyl, 1,3-thiazole-2,5-diyl, pyridine-2,4-diyl, pyridine-2,3-diyl, pyridine-2,5-diyl, pyrimidine-2,4-diyl, quinoline-2,3-diyl, and the like.

- 29 -

As used herein, the term "alkoxy" preferably refers to the group R_aO- , where R_a is alkyl as defined above and the term " C_1-C_6 alkoxy" preferably refers to an alkoxy group as defined herein wherein the alkyl moiety contains at least 1 and at most 6 carbon atoms. Exemplary C_1-C_6 alkoxy groups useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, isopropoxy, n-butoxy and t-butoxy.

As used herein, the term "haloalkoxy" preferably refers to the group R_aO- , where R_a is haloalkyl as defined above and the term " C_1-C_6 haloalkoxy" preferably refers to an haloalkoxy group as defined herein wherein the haloalkyl moiety contains at least 1 and at most 6 carbon atoms. Exemplary C_1-C_6 haloalkoxy groups useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to, methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, isopropoxy, n-butoxy and t-butoxy substituted with one or more halo groups, for instance trifluoromethoxy.

As used herein the term "aralkoxy" preferably refers to the group R_cR_bO- , where R_b is alkyl and R_c is aryl as defined above.

As used herein the term "aryloxy" preferably refers to the group R_cO- , where R_c is aryl as defined above.

As used herein, the term "alkylsulfanyl" preferably refers to the group $R_A S-$, where R_A is alkyl as defined above and the term " C_1-C_6 alkylsulfanyl" preferably refers to an alkylsulfanyl group as defined herein wherein the alkyl moiety contains at least 1 and at most 6 carbon atoms.

As used herein, the term "haloalkylsulfanyl" preferably refers to the group $R_D S-$, where R_D is haloalkyl as defined above and the term " C_1-C_6 haloalkylsulfanyl" preferably refers to a haloalkylsulfanyl group as defined

- 30 -

herein wherein the alkyl moiety contains at least 1 and at most 6 carbon atoms.

5 As used herein, the term "alkylsulfenyl" preferably refers to the group $R_A S(O)-$, where R_A is alkyl as defined above and the term " C_1-C_6 alkylsulfenyl" preferably refers to an alkylsulfenyl group as defined herein wherein the alkyl moiety contains at least 1 and at most 6 carbon atoms.

10 As used herein, the term "alkylsulfonyl" preferably refers to the group $R_A SO_2-$, where R_A is alkyl as defined above and the term " C_1-C_6 alkylsulfonyl" preferably refers to an alkylsulfonyl group as defined herein wherein the alkyl moiety contains at least 1 and at most 6 carbon atoms.

15 As used herein, the term "oxo" preferably refers to the group $=O$.

As used herein, the term "mercapto" preferably refers to the group $-SH$.

As used herein, the term "carboxy" preferably refers to the group $-COOH$.

20 As used herein, the term "cyano" preferably refers to the group $-CN$.

25 As used herein, the term "cyanoalkyl" preferably refers to the group $-R_B CN$, wherein R_B is alkyl as defined above. Exemplary "cyanoalkyl" groups useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to, cyanomethyl, cyanoethyl and cyanoisopropyl.

As used herein, the term "aminosulfonyl" preferably refers to the group $-SO_2NH_2$.

30 As used herein, the term "carbamoyl" preferably refers to the group $-C(O)NH_2$.

- 31 -

As used herein, the term "sulfanyl" shall refer to the group $-S-$.

As used herein, the term "sulfenyl" shall refer to the group $-S(O)-$.

5 As used herein, the term "sulfonyl" shall refer to the group $-S(O)_2-$ or $-SO_2-$.

As used herein, the term "acyl" preferably refers to the group $R_F C(O)-$, where R_F is alkyl, cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl as defined herein.

10

As used herein, the term "aroyl" preferably refers to the group $R_C C(O)-$, where R_C is aryl as defined herein.

15 As used herein, the term "heteroaroyl" preferably refers to the group $R_E C(O)-$, where R_E is heteroaryl as defined herein.

As used herein, the term "alkoxycarbonyl" preferably refers to the group $R_A OC(O)-$, where R_A is alkyl as defined herein.

20 As used herein, the term "acyloxy" preferably refers to the group $R_F C(O)O-$, where R_F is alkyl, cycloalkyl, or heterocyclyl as defined herein.

As used herein, the term "aroyloxy" preferably refers to the group $R_C C(O)O-$, where R_C is aryl as defined herein.

25

As used herein, the term "heteroaroyloxy" preferably refers to the group $R_E C(O)O-$, where R_E is heteroaryl as defined herein.

30 As used herein, the term "carbonyl" or "carbonyl moiety" preferably refers to the group $C=O$.

As used herein, the term "thiocarbonyl" or "thiocarbonyl moiety" preferably refers to the group $C=S$.

5 As used herein, the term "amino", "amino group" or "imino moiety" preferably refers to the group $NR_G R_{G'}$, wherein R_G and $R_{G'}$ are preferably selected, independently from one another, from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, alkylencycloalkyl, cyanoalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, acyl and aroyl. If both R_G and $R_{G'}$ are hydrogen, $NR_G R_{G'}$ is also referred to as "unsubstituted amino moiety" or
10 "unsubstituted amino group". If R_G and/or $R_{G'}$ are other than hydrogen, $NR_G R_{G'}$ is also referred to as "substituted amino moiety" or "substituted amino group".

15 As used herein, the term "imino" or "imino moiety" preferably refers to the group $C=NR_G$, wherein R_G is preferably selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, alkylencycloalkyl, cyanoalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, acyl and aroyl. If R_G is hydrogen, $C=NR_G$ is also referred to as "unsubstituted imino moiety". If R_G is a residue other than hydrogen, $C=NR_G$ is also referred to as
20 "substituted imino moiety".

As used herein, the term "ethene-1,1-diyl moiety" preferably refers to the group $C=CR_K R_L$, wherein R_K and R_L are preferably selected, independently from one another, from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, nitro, alkylencycloalkyl, cyanoalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, acyl and aroyl. If both hydrogen R_K and R_L are hydrogen, $C=CR_K R_L$ is also referred to as "unsubstituted ethene-1,1-diyl moiety". If one of R_K and R_L or both are a residue other than hydrogen, $C=CR_K R_L$ is also referred to as "substituted ethene-1,1-diyl moiety".

- 33 -

As used herein, the terms "group", "residue" and "radical" or "groups", "residues" and "radicals" are usually used as synonyms, respectively, as it is common practice in the art.

5 As used herein, the term "optionally" means that the subsequently described event(s) may or may not occur, and includes both event(s), which occur, and events that do not occur.

10 As used herein, the term "physiologically functional derivative" preferably refers to any pharmaceutically acceptable derivative of a compound of the present invention, for example, an ester or an amide, which upon administration to a mammal is capable of providing (directly or indirectly) a compound of the present invention or an active metabolite thereof. Such derivatives are clear to those skilled in the art, without undue
15 experimentation, and with reference to the teaching of Burger's Medicinal Chemistry And Drug Discovery, 5th Edition, Vol 1: Principles and Practice, which is incorporated herein by reference to the extent that it teaches physiologically functional derivatives.

20 As used herein, the term "solvate" preferably refers to a complex of variable stoichiometry formed by a solute (in this invention, a compound of formula I or formula II or a salt or physiologically functional derivative thereof) and a solvent. Such solvents for the purpose of the invention may not interfere with the biological activity of the solute. Examples of suitable
25 solvents include, but are not limited to, water, methanol, ethanol and acetic acid. Preferably the solvent used is a pharmaceutically acceptable solvent. Examples of suitable pharmaceutically acceptable solvents include, without limitation, water, ethanol and acetic acid. Most preferably the solvent used is water.

30

- 34 -

As used herein, the term "substituted" preferably refers to substitution with the named substituent or substituents, multiple degrees of substitution being allowed unless otherwise stated.

5 Certain of the compounds described herein may contain one or more chiral atoms, or may otherwise be capable of existing as two or more stereoisomers, which are usually enantiomers and/or diastereomers. Accordingly, the compounds of this invention include mixtures of stereoisomers, especially mixtures of enantiomers, as well as purified
10 stereoisomers, especially purified enantiomers, or stereoisomerically enriched mixtures, especially enantiomerically enriched mixtures. Also included within the scope of the invention are the individual isomers of the compounds represented by formulae I and II above as well as any wholly or partially equilibrated mixtures thereof. The present invention also covers
15 the individual isomers of the compounds represented by the formulas above as mixtures with isomers thereof in which one or more chiral Centers are inverted. Also, it is understood that all tautomers and mixtures of tautomers of the compounds of formulae (I) or (II) are included within the scope of the compounds of formulae (I) and (II) and preferably the
20 formulae and subformulae corresponding thereto.

Racemates obtained can be resolved into the isomers mechanically or chemically by methods known per se. Diastereomers are preferably formed from the racemic mixture by reaction with an optically active
25 resolving agent. Examples of suitable resolving agents are optically active acids, such as the D and L forms of tartaric acid, diacetyltartaric acid, dibenzoyltartaric acid, mandelic acid, malic acid, lactic acid or the various optically active camphorsulfonic acids, such as β -camphorsulfonic acid. Also advantageous is enantiomer resolution with the aid of a column filled
30 with an optically active resolving agent (for example dinitrobenzoylphenyl-

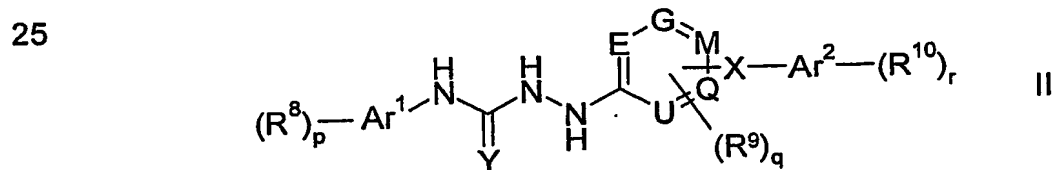
glycine); an example of a suitable eluent is a hexane/isopropanol/acetonitrile mixture.

5 The diastereomer resolution can also be carried out by standard purification processes, such as, for example, chromatography or fractional crystallization.

It is of course also possible to obtain optically active compounds of the formula I or II by the methods described above by using starting materials which are already optically active.

Unless indicated otherwise, it is to be understood that reference to compounds of formula I preferably includes the reference to the compounds of formula II. Unless indicated otherwise, it is to be understood that reference to the compounds of formula II preferably includes reference to the sub formulae corresponding thereto, for example the sub formulae II.1 to II.20 and preferably formulae IIa to IIz. It is also understood that the following embodiments, including uses and compositions, although recited with respect to formula I are preferably also applicable to formulae II, sub formulae II1 to II.20 and preferably formulae IIa to IIz.

Especially preferred compounds according to the invention are compounds of formula II



30 wherein

- 36 -

- Ar^1, Ar^2 are selected independently from one another from aromatic hydrocarbons containing 6 to 14 carbon atoms and ethylenical unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic residues containing 3 to 10 carbon atoms and one or two heteroatoms, independently selected from N, O and S,
- 5 E, G, M, Q and U are selected, independently from one another, from carbon atoms and nitrogen atoms, with the proviso that one or more of E, G, M, Q and U are carbon atoms and that X is bonded to a carbon atom,
- 10 R^8, R^9 and R^{10} are independently selected from a group consisting of H, A, cycloalkyl comprising 3 to 7 carbon atoms, Hal, CH_2Hal , $CH(Hal)_2$, $C(Hal)_3$, NO_2 , $(CH_2)_nCN$, Het, OHet, $N(R^{11})Het$, $(CR^5R^6)_kHet$, $O(CR^5R^6)_kHet$, $N(R^{11})(CR^5R^6)_kHet$, $(CR^5R^6)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CR^5R^6)_kOR^{13}$, $O(CR^5R^6)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $NR^{11}(CR^5R^6)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $O(CR^5R^6)_kR^{13}$, $NR^{11}(CR^5R^6)_kR^{13}$, $O(CR^5R^6)_kOR^{13}$, $NR^{11}(CR^5R^6)_kOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kOR^{11}$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kOR^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}COR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}CONR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}SO_2A$, $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nS(O)_uR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nOC(O)R^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nSR^{11}$, $CH=N-OA$, $CH_2CH=N-OA$, $(CH_2)_nNHOA$, $(CH_2)_nCH=N-R^{11}$, $(CH_2)_nOC(O)NR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}COOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nN(R^{11})CH_2CH_2OR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nN(R^{11})CH_2CH_2OCF_3$, $(CH_2)_nN(R^{11})C(R^{13})HCOOR^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nN(R^{11})C(R^{13})HCOOR^{11}$,
- 15
 20
 25
 30

- 37 -

- $(CH_2)_nN(R^{11})CH_2CH_2N(R^{12})CH_2COOR^{11}$,
 $(CH_2)_nN(R^{11})CH_2CH_2NR^{11}R^{12}$, $CH=CHCOOR^{13}$,
 $CH=CHCH_2NR^{11}R^{12}$, $CH=CHCH_2NR^{11}R^{12}$,
 $CH=CHCH_2OR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nN(COOR^{13})COOR^{14}$,
5 $(CH_2)_nN(CONH_2)COOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nN(CONH_2)CONH_2$,
 $(CH_2)_nN(CH_2COOR^{13})COOR^{14}$,
 $(CH_2)_nN(CH_2CONH_2)COOR^{13}$,
 $(CH_2)_nN(CH_2CONH_2)CONH_2$, $(CH_2)_nCHR^{13}COR^{14}$,
 $(CH_2)_nCHR^{13}COOR^{14}$, $(CH_2)_nCHR^{13}CH_2OR^{14}$,
10 $(CH_2)_nOCN$ and $(CH_2)_nNCO$, wherein
- R^5 , R^6 are in each case independently from one another selected from H and A;
- 15 R^{11} , R^{12} are independently selected from a group consisting of H, A, $(CH_2)_mAr^3$ and $(CH_2)_mHet$, or in $NR^{11}R^{12}$,
- R^{11} and R^{12} form, together with the N-atom they are bound to, a 5-, 6- or 7- membered heterocyclus which optionally contains 1, 2 or 3 additional hetero atoms, selected from N, O and S,
- 20 R^{13} , R^{14} are independently selected from a group consisting of H, Hal, A, $(CH_2)_mAr^4$ and $(CH_2)_mHet$,
- 25 A is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, alkylenecycloalkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl and saturated heterocyclyl, preferably from the group consisting of alkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl,
- 30 alkylenecycloalkyl, alkoxy and alkoxyalkyl,

- 38 -

- 5 Ar^3, Ar^4 are independently from one another aromatic hydrocarbon residues comprising 5 to 12 and preferably 5 to 10 carbon atoms which are optionally substituted by one or more substituents, selected from a group consisting of A, Hal, NO_2 , CN, OR^{15} , $NR^{15}R^{16}$, $COOR^{15}$, $CONR^{15}R^{16}$, $NR^{15}COR^{16}$, $NR^{15}CONR^{15}R^{16}$, $NR^{16}SO_2A$, COR^{15} , $SO_2NR^{15}R^{16}$, $S(O)_uA$ and $OOCR^{15}$,
- 10 Het is a saturated, unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic residue which is optionally substituted by one or more substituents, selected from a group consisting of A, Hal, NO_2 , CN, OR^{15} , $NR^{15}R^{16}$, $COOR^{15}$, $CONR^{15}R^{16}$, $NR^{15}COR^{16}$, $NR^{15}CONR^{15}R^{16}$, $NR^{16}SO_2A$, COR^{15} , $SO_2NR^{15}R^{16}$, $S(O)_uA$ and $OOCR^{15}$,
- 15 R^{15}, R^{16} are independently selected from a group consisting of H, A, and $(CH_2)_mAr^6$, wherein
- 20 Ar^6 is a 5- or 6-membered aromatic hydrocarbon which is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from a group consisting of methyl, ethyl, propyl, 2-propyl, tert.-butyl, Hal, CN, OH, NH_2 and CF_3 ,
- 25 k, n and m are independently of one another 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5,
- 30 X represents a bond or is $(CR^{11}R^{12})_h$, or $(CHR^{11})_h-Q-(CHR^{12})_i$, wherein
- 30 Q is selected from a group consisting of O, S, $N-R^{15}$, $(CHAl_2)_j$, $(O-CHR^{18})_j$, $(CHR^{18}-O)_j$, $CR^{18}=CR^{19}$, $(O-CHR^{18}CHR^{19})_j$, $(CHR^{18}CHR^{19}-O)_j$, $C=O$, $C=S$, $C=NR^{15}$, $CH(OR^{15})$, $C(OR^{15})(OR^{20})$, $C(=O)O$, $OC(=O)$, $OC(=O)O$,

- 39 -

$C(=O)N(R^{15})$, $N(R^{15})C(=O)$, $OC(=O)N(R^{15})$,
 $N(R^{15})C(=O)O$, $CH=N-O$, $CH=N-NR^{15}$, $OC(O)NR^{15}$,
 $NR^{15}C(O)O$, $S=O$, SO_2 , SO_2NR^{15} and $NR^{15}SO_2$, wherein

5 h, i are independently from each other 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6,
 and

 j is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6,

10 Y is selected from O, S, NR^{21} , $C(R^{22})-NO_2$, $C(R^{22})-CN$ and
 $C(CN)_2$, wherein

R^{21} is independently selected from the meanings given for
 R^{13} , R^{14} and

15 R^{22} is independently selected from the meanings given for
 R^{11} , R^{12} ,

 p, r are independently from one another 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5,

20 q is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4, preferably 0, 1 or 2,

 u is 0, 1, 2 or 3, preferably 0, 1 or 2,

25 and

 Hal is independently selected from a group consisting of F,
 Cl, Br and I;

30 and the pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives, solvates, salts, and
 stereoisomers thereof, including mixtures thereof in all ratios, and more

- 40 -

preferred the salts and/or solvates thereof, and especially preferred the physiologically acceptable salts and/or solvates thereof.

Even more preferred are compounds of formula II

5

wherein

10

Ar^1, Ar^2

are selected independently from one another from aromatic hydrocarbons containing 6 to 10 and especially 6 carbon atoms and ethylenical unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic residues containing 3 to 8 and especially 4 to 6 carbon atoms and one or two heteroatoms, independently selected from N, O and S and especially selected from N and O,

15

R^8, R^9 and R^{10}

are independently selected from a group consisting of H, A, cycloalkyl comprising 3 to 7 carbon atoms, Hal, CH_2Hal , $CH(Hal)_2$, $C(Hal)_3$, NO_2 , $(CH_2)_nCN$, Het, OHet, $N(R^{11})Het$, $(CR^5R^6)_kHet$, $O(CR^5R^6)_kHet$, $N(R^{11})(CR^5R^6)_kHet$, $(CR^5R^6)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CR^5R^6)_kOR^{13}$, $O(CR^5R^6)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $NR^{11}(CR^5R^6)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $O(CR^5R^6)_kR^{13}$, $NR^{11}(CR^5R^6)_kR^{13}$, $O(CR^5R^6)_kOR^{13}$, $NR^{11}(CR^5R^6)_kOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kOR^{11}$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kOR^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}COR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}CONR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}SO_2A$, $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nS(O)_uR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nOC(O)R^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nSR^{11}$, $(CH_2)_nNHOA$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}COOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nN(R^{11})CH_2CH_2OR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nN(R^{11})CH_2CH_2OCF_3$,

20

25

30

- 41 -

$(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{N}(\text{R}^{11})\text{C}(\text{R}^{13})\text{HCOOR}^{12}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{N}(\text{R}^{11})\text{C}(\text{R}^{13})\text{HCOOR}^{11}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{N}(\text{COOR}^{13})\text{COOR}^{14}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{N}(\text{CONH}_2)\text{COOR}^{13}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{N}(\text{CONH}_2)\text{CONH}_2$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{COOR}^{13})\text{COOR}^{14}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CONH}_2)\text{COOR}^{13}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CONH}_2)\text{CONH}_2$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CHR}^{13}\text{COR}^{14}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CHR}^{13}\text{COOR}^{14}$ and $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CHR}^{13}\text{CH}_2\text{OR}^{14}$,

5

10

X represents a bond or is $(\text{CR}^{11}\text{R}^{12})_h$, or $(\text{CHR}^{11})_h\text{-Q-}$
 $(\text{CHR}^{12})_i$, wherein

15

Q is selected from a group consisting of O, S, N-R^{15} ,
 $(\text{CHAl}_2)_j$, $(\text{O-CHR}^{18})_j$, $(\text{CHR}^{18}\text{-O})_j$, $\text{CR}^{18}=\text{CR}^{19}$, $(\text{O-CHR}^{18}\text{CHR}^{19})_j$,
 $(\text{CHR}^{18}\text{CHR}^{19}\text{-O})_j$, C=O , C=NR^{15} ,
 $\text{CH}(\text{OR}^{15})$, $\text{C}(\text{OR}^{15})(\text{OR}^{20})$, $\text{C(=O)N}(\text{R}^{15})$, $\text{N}(\text{R}^{15})\text{C(=O)}$,
 CH=N-NR^{15} , S=O , SO_2 , $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{15}$ and $\text{NR}^{15}\text{SO}_2$,
 wherein

20

h, i and k are independently from each other 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6,
 preferably 0, 1, 2 or 3 and

j

is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6, preferably 1, 2, 3 or 4,

p

is 1, 2, 3 or 4, preferably 1, 2 or 3, and

25

r

is 0, 1, 2, or 3, preferably 0, 1 or 2;

30

and the pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives, solvates, salts and
 stereoisomers thereof, including mixtures thereof in all ratios, and more
 preferred the salts and/or solvates thereof, and especially preferred the
 physiologically acceptable salts and/or solvates thereof.

Subject of the present invention are especially compounds of formula I and II, in which one or more substituents or groups, preferably the major part of the substituents or groups has a meaning which is indicated as preferred, more preferred, even more preferred or especially preferred.

5

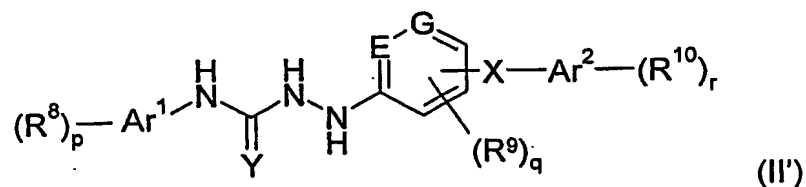
In compounds of formula II, E, G, M, Q and U constitute, together with the carbon atom that E and U are bound to, a bivalent 6-membered aromatic or nitrogen containing heteroaromatic ring. Preferably, one or more of E, G, M, Q and U, more preferably two or more of E, G, M, Q and U and especially three or more of E, G, M, Q and U are carbon atoms. Especially preferred, none or one of E, G, M, Q and U is a nitrogen atom. Especially preferred, E, G, M, Q and U constitute, together with the carbon atom that E and U are bound to, a 6-membered aromatic or nitrogen containing heteroaromatic ring, selected from the group consisting of phenylen, pyridinylen and pyrimidylen, wherein X is preferably bonded to a carbon atom. The substituents R^9 are preferably bound to a carbon atom.

10

15

Especially preferred as compounds of formula II are compounds of formula II',

20



25

wherein E and G are as defined above, preferably E and G are both nitrogen atoms; more preferably one of E and G is a nitrogen atom or both E and G are carbon atoms. If E and/or G are carbon atoms, they can be unsubstituted or substituted by R^9 , i. e. E and/or G are either CH or CR^9 .

30

In compounds of formula II, the term alkyl preferably refers to an unbranched or branched alkyl residue, preferably an unbranched alkyl residue comprising 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or 10, preferably 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or

6, more preferred 1, 2, 3 or 4 and especially 1 or 2 carbon atoms, or a branched alkyl residue comprising 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or 10, preferably 3, 4, 5 or 6 more preferred 3 or 4 carbon atoms. The alkyl residues can be optionally substituted, especially by one or more halogen atoms, for example up to perhaloalkyl, by one or more hydroxy groups or by one or more amino groups, all of which can optionally be substituted by alkyl. If an alkyl residue is substituted by halogen, it usually comprises 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 halogen atoms, depending on the number of carbon atoms of the alkyl residue. For example, a methyl group can comprise, 1, 2 or 3 halogen atoms, an ethyl group (an alkyl residue comprising 2 carbon atoms) can comprise 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 halogen atoms. If an alkyl residue is substituted by hydroxy groups, it usually comprises one or two, preferably one hydroxy groups. If the hydroxy group is substituted by alkyl, the alkyl substituent comprises preferably 1 to 4 carbon atoms and is preferably unsubstituted or substituted by halogen and more preferred unsubstituted. If an alkyl residue is substituted by amino groups, it usually comprises one or two, preferably one amino groups. If the amino group is substituted by alkyl, the alkyl substituent comprises preferably 1 to 4 carbon atoms and is preferably unsubstituted or substituted by halogen and more preferred unsubstituted. According to compounds of formula II, alkyl is preferably selected from the group consisting of methyl, ethyl, trifluoro methyl, pentafluoro ethyl, isopropyl, tert.-butyl, 2-amino ethyl, N-methyl-2-amino ethyl, N,N-dimethyl-2-amino ethyl, N-ethyl-2-amino ethyl, N,N-diethyl-2-amino ethyl, 2-hydroxy ethyl, 2-methoxy ethyl and 2-ethoxy ethyl, further preferred of the group consisting of 2-butyl, n-pentyl, neo-pentyl, isopentyl, hexyl and n-decyl, more preferred of methyl, ethyl, trifluoro methyl, isopropyl and tert.-butyl.

In compounds of formula II, alkenyl is preferably selected from the group consisting of allyl, 2- or 3-butenyl, isobutenyl, sec-butenyl, furthermore preferably 4-pentenyl, isopentenyl and 5-hexenyl.

- 44 -

In compounds of formula II, alkylene is preferably unbranched and is more preferably methylene or ethylene, furthermore preferably propylene or butylene.

5 In compounds of formula II, alkylenecycloalkyl preferably has 5 to 10 carbon atoms and is preferably methylenecyclopropyl, methylenecyclobutyl, furthermore preferably methylenecyclopentyl, methylenecyclohexyl or methylenecycloheptyl, furthermore alternatively
10 ethylenecyclopropyl, ethylenecyclobutyl, ethylenecyclopentyl, ethylenecyclohexyl or ethylenecycloheptyl, propylenecyclopentyl, propylenecyclohexyl, butylenecyclopentyl or butylenecyclohexyl.

In compounds of formula II, the term "alkoxy" preferably comprises groups of formula O-alkyl, where alkyl is an alkyl group as defined above. More
15 preferred, alkoxy is selected from group consisting of methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, isopropoxy, 2-butoxy, tert.-butoxy and halogenated, especially perhalogenated, derivatives thereof. Preferred perhalogenated derivatives are selected from the group consisting of O-CCl₃, O-CF₃, O-C₂Cl₅, O-C₂F₅, O-C(CCl₃)₃ and O-C(CF₃)₃.

20 In compounds of formula II, the term "alkoxyalkyl" preferably comprises branched and unbranched residues, more preferred unbranched residues, of formula C_uH_{2u+1}-O-(CH₂)_v, wherein u and v are independently from each other 1 to 6. Especially preferred is u = 1 and v 1 to 4.

25 In compounds of formula II the term "alkoxyalkyl" includes alkoxyalkyl groups as defined above, wherein one or more of the hydrogen atoms are substituted by halogen, for example up to perhalo alkoxyalkyl.

30 In compounds of formula II, cycloalkyl preferably has 3 – 7 carbon atoms and is preferably cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl, furthermore preferably cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl, furthermore also cycloheptyl, particularly

- 45 -

preferably cyclopentyl. The term "cycloalkyl", as used herein preferably also includes saturated heterocyclic groups, wherein one or two carbon atoms are substituted by hetero atoms, selected from the group consisting of O, NH, NA and S, wherein A is as defined as above/below.

5

In compounds of formula II, Ar³ to Ar⁶ are preferably selected independently from one another from phenyl, naphthyl and biphenyl which is optionally substituted by one or more substituents, selected from the group consisting of A, Hal, NO₂, CN, OR¹⁵, NR¹⁵R¹⁶, COOR¹⁵, CONR¹⁵R¹⁶,
10 NR¹⁵COR¹⁶, NR¹⁵CONR¹⁵R¹⁶, NR¹⁶SO₂A, COR¹⁵, SO₂NR¹⁵R¹⁶, S(O)_uA and OOCR¹⁵.

15

In compounds of formula II, Het is preferably an optionally substituted unsaturated heterocyclic residue, an optionally substituted aromatic heterocyclic residue and/or an optionally substituted saturated heterocyclic residue, wherein the substituents are preferably selected from A, CN and hal. Even more preferred, Het is selected from the group consisting of 1-piperidyl, 1-piperazyl, 1-(4-methyl)-piperazyl, 4-methylpiperazin-1-yl amine, 4-morpholinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 2-pyrrolidinyl, 3-pyrrolidinyl, 1-pyrazolidinyl 1-(2-methyl)-pyrazolidinyl, 1-imidazolidinyl or 1-(3-methyl)-imidazolidinyl,
20 thiophen-2-yl, thiophen-3-yl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 5-oxazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 4-thiazolyl, 5-thiazolyl, chinolinyl, isochinolinyl, 2-pyridazyl, 4-pyridazyl, 2-pyrimidyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 5-pyrimidyl, 2-pyrazinyl, 3-pyrazinyl, diazolyl, preferably pyrazolyl and imidazolyl, more preferably 1-pyrazolyl and 1-imidazolyl, triazolyl, preferably 1,2,3-triazolyl and 1,2,4-triazolyl, more preferably 1,2,3-triazol-1-yl and 1,2,4-triazol-1-yl; tetrazolyl, especially 1-tetrazolyl and 2-tetrazolyl; pyridyl, pyridazyl, pyrazinyl and pyrimidyl.

25

30 In compounds of formula II, saturated heterocyclyl is preferably a substituted or unsubstituted saturated heterocyclic residue, more preferred

an unsubstituted saturated heterocyclic residue, preferably selected from the saturated groups given above in the definition of Het.

5 In compounds of formula II, aromatic hydrocarbons containing 6 to 14 carbon atoms and ethylenical unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic residues containing 3 to 10 carbon atoms and 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms, independently selected from N, O and S, are preferably selected from the definitions given herein for aryl, heteroaryl and/or Het. Heteroaryl is more preferably furanyl, thiophenyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, triazolyl, 10 tetrazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, oxo-pyridyl, thiadiazolyl, isothiazolyl, pyridyl, pyridazyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidyl, quinoliny, isoquinoliny, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, indolyl, indazolyl and even more preferably pyridinyl, pyrimidyl, chinoliny, isochinoliny, thiophenyl, thiadiazolyl, benzothiadiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl and/or 15 imidazolyl. Aryl more preferably refers to an optionally substituted benzene ring or to an optionally substituted benzene ring system fused to one or more optionally substituted benzene rings to form, for example, anthracene, phenanthrene, or naphthalene ring systems. Even more preferably, aryl is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 2-naphthyl, 20 1-naphthyl, biphenyl.

In compounds of formula II, Ar¹ is preferably selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidyl, chinoliny, isochinoliny, thiophenyl, thiadiazolyl, benzothiadiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl 25 and imidazolyl, and especially from phenyl, pyridinyl, chinoliny, isochinoliny, thiophenyl, benzothiadiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl and oxazolyl.

In compounds of formula II, Ar² is preferably selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidyl, chinoliny, isochinoliny, thiophenyl, thiadiazolyl, benzothiadiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl 30

- 47 -

and imidazolyl, even more preferably from phenyl, pyridinyl and pyrimidyl and especially preferred from phenyl and pyridinyl.

Preferably, the sum of h and l exceeds 0.

5

Preferably, R^8 , R^9 and/or R^{10} are other than H. More preferably, R^8 and R^9 are other than H.

10

A preferred aspect of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II, wherein n is 0 or 1 and especially 0.

Another preferred aspect of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II, wherein n is 0 in the residues R^8 , R^9 and/or R^{10} and especially in R^{10} .

15

Another preferred aspect of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II, wherein X represents a bridging group, selected from $(CR^{11}R^{12})_h$ or $(CHR^{11})_h-Q-(CHR^{12})_i$.

20

The invention relates in particular to compounds of the formula II in which at least one of said radicals has one of the preferred meanings given above.

25

Some more preferred groups of compounds may be expressed by the following sub-formulae II.1) to II.20), which correspond to the formula II and in which radicals not denoted in greater detail are as defined in the formula II, but in which

30

II.1) Ar^1 is phenyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidyl, chinolinyl, isochinolinyl, thiophenyl, thiadiazolyl, benzothiadiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl or imidazolyl, preferably phenyl,

- 48 -

pyridinyl, chinolinyl, isochinolinyl, thiophenyl,
benzothiadiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl or oxazolyl;

5 II.2) Ar¹ is phenyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidyl, chinolinyl, isochinolinyl,
thiophenyl, thiadiazolyl, benzothiadiazolyl, oxazolyl,
isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl or imidazolyl, preferably phenyl,
pyridinyl, chinolinyl, isochinolinyl, thiophenyl,
benzothiadiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl or oxazolyl, and

10 p is 1, 2 or 3;

 II.3) Ar¹ is phenyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidyl, chinolinyl, isochinolinyl,
thiophenyl, thiadiazolyl, benzothiadiazolyl, oxazolyl,
isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl or imidazolyl, preferably phenyl,
15 pyridinyl, chinolinyl, isochinolinyl, thiophenyl,
benzothiadiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl or oxazolyl,

p is 1, 2 or 3, and

20 R⁸ is selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising
1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon
atoms, Hal, CH₂Hal, CH(Hal)₂, perhaloalkyl comprising
1 to 4 carbon atoms, NO₂, (CH₂)_nCN, (CH₂)_nNR¹¹R¹²,
25 (CH₂)_nO(CH₂)_kNR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nNR¹¹(CH₂)_kNR¹¹R¹²,
(CH₂)_nO(CH₂)_kOR¹¹, (CH₂)_nNR¹¹(CH₂)_kOR¹²,
(CH₂)_nCOR¹³, (CH₂)_nCOOR¹³, (CH₂)_nCONR¹¹R¹²,
(CH₂)_nSO₂NR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nS(O)_uR¹³ and/or Het, OHet,
N(R¹¹)Het, (CR⁵R⁶)_kHet, O(CR⁵R⁶)_kHet,
N(R¹¹)(CR⁵R⁶)_kHet, (CR⁵R⁶)_kNR¹¹R¹², (CR⁵R⁶)_kOR¹³,
30 O(CR⁵R⁶)_kNR¹¹R¹², NR¹¹(CR⁵R⁶)_kNR¹¹R¹²,
O(CR⁵R⁶)_kR¹³, NR¹¹(CR⁵R⁶)_kR¹³, O(CR⁵R⁶)_kOR¹³,
NR¹¹(CR⁵R⁶)_kOR¹³ and NR¹¹COR¹³;

- 5 II.4) Ar¹ is phenyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidyl, chinoliny, isochinoliny, thiophenyl, thiadiazolyl, benzothiadiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl or imidazolyl, preferably phenyl, pyridinyl, chinoliny, isochinoliny, thiophenyl, benzothiadiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl or oxazolyl,
- p is 1, 2 or 3,
- 10 R⁸ is selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal, CH₂Hal, CH(Hal)₂, perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, NO₂, (CH₂)_nCN, (CH₂)_nNR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nO(CH₂)_kNR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nNR¹¹(CH₂)_kNR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nO(CH₂)_kOR¹¹, (CH₂)_nNR¹¹(CH₂)_kOR¹², (CH₂)_nCOR¹³, (CH₂)_nCOOR¹³, (CH₂)_nCONR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nSO₂NR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nS(O)_uR¹³ and/or Het, OHet, N(R¹¹)Het, (CR⁵R⁶)_kHet, O(CR⁵R⁶)_kHet, N(R¹¹)(CR⁵R⁶)_kHet, (CR⁵R⁶)_kNR¹¹R¹², (CR⁵R⁶)_kOR¹³, O(CR⁵R⁶)_kNR¹¹R¹², NR¹¹(CR⁵R⁶)_kNR¹¹R¹², O(CR⁵R⁶)_kR¹³, NR¹¹(CR⁵R⁶)_kR¹³, O(CR⁵R⁶)_kOR¹³, NR¹¹(CR⁵R⁶)_kOR¹³ and NR¹¹COR¹³;
- 15 II.5) Ar¹ is phenyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidyl, chinoliny, isochinoliny, thiophenyl, thiadiazolyl, benzothiadiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl or imidazolyl, preferably phenyl, pyridinyl, chinoliny, isochinoliny, thiophenyl, benzothiadiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl or oxazolyl,
- 20 p is 1, 2 or 3,
- 25 p is 1, 2 or 3,
- 30 p is 1, 2 or 3,

- 5 R^8 is selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal, CH_2Hal , $CH(Hal)_2$, perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, NO_2 , $(CH_2)_nCN$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kOR^{11}$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kOR^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nS(O)_uR^{13}$ and/or Het, OHet, $N(R^{11})Het$, $(CR^{5R^6})_kHet$, $O(CR^{5R^6})_kHet$, $N(R^{11})(CR^{5R^6})_kHet$, $(CR^{5R^6})_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CR^{5R^6})_kOR^{13}$, $O(CR^{5R^6})_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $NR^{11}(CR^{5R^6})_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $O(CR^{5R^6})_kR^{13}$, $NR^{11}(CR^{5R^6})_kR^{13}$, $O(CR^{5R^6})_kOR^{13}$, $NR^{11}(CR^{5R^6})_kOR^{13}$ and $NR^{11}COR^{13}$, wherein
- 10
- 15 n is 0 or 1;
- 20 II.6) Ar^1 is phenyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidyl, chinolinyl, isochinolinyl, thiophenyl, thiadiazolyl, benzothiadiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl or imidazolyl, preferably phenyl, pyridinyl, chinolinyl, isochinolinyl, thiophenyl, benzothiadiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl or oxazolyl,
- 25 p is 1, 2 or 3,
- 30 R^8 is selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal, CH_2Hal , $CH(Hal)_2$, perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, NO_2 , $(CH_2)_nCN$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kOR^{11}$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kOR^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nS(O)_uR^{13}$ and/or Het, OHet,

- 51 -

- 5 $N(R^{11})Het$, $(CR^5R^6)_kHet$, $O(CR^5R^6)_kHet$,
 $N(R^{11})(CR^5R^6)_kHet$, $(CR^5R^6)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CR^5R^6)_kOR^{13}$,
 $O(CR^5R^6)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $NR^{11}(CR^5R^6)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$,
 $O(CR^5R^6)_kR^{13}$, $NR^{11}(CR^5R^6)_kR^{13}$, $O(CR^5R^6)_kOR^{13}$,
 $NR^{11}(CR^5R^6)_kOR^{13}$ and $NR^{11}COR^{13}$, wherein
- 10 n is 0 or 1, and
- u is 0;
- 15 II.7) Ar^1 is phenyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidyl, chinolinyl, isochinolinyl, thiophenyl, thiadiazolyl, benzothiadiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl or imidazolyl, preferably phenyl, pyridinyl, chinolinyl, isochinolinyl, thiophenyl, benzothiadiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl or oxazolyl,
- p is 1, 2 or 3,
- 20 R^8 is selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal, CH_2Hal , $CH(Hal)_2$, perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, NO_2 , $(CH_2)_nCN$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nS(O)_uR^{13}$ and/or Het, OHet, $N(R^{11})Het$, $(CR^5R^6)_kHet$, $O(CR^5R^6)_kHet$, $N(R^{11})(CR^5R^6)_kHet$, $(CR^5R^6)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CR^5R^6)_kOR^{13}$, $O(CR^5R^6)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $NR^{11}(CR^5R^6)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $O(CR^5R^6)_kR^{13}$, $NR^{11}(CR^5R^6)_kR^{13}$, $O(CR^5R^6)_kOR^{13}$, $NR^{11}(CR^5R^6)_kOR^{13}$ and $NR^{11}COR^{13}$, wherein
- 30

- 52 -

- n is 0 or 1,
- u is 0, and
- 5 q is 0 or 1, and
- X is selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR¹¹, CHOR¹¹, CH₂, CH₂CH₂, OCH₂, CH₂O, OCH₂CH₂, CH₂CH₂O, preferably O, S and CH₂ and especially O and S;
- 10 II.8) Ar¹ is phenyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidyl, chinolinyl, isochinolinyl, thiophenyl, thiadiazolyl, benzothiadiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl or imidazolyl, preferably phenyl, pyridinyl, chinolinyl, isochinolinyl, thiophenyl, benzothiadiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl or oxazolyl,
- 15 p is 1, 2 or 3,
- 20 R⁸ is selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal, CH₂Hal, CH(Hal)₂, perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, NO₂, (CH₂)_nCN, (CH₂)_nNR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nO(CH₂)_kNR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nNR¹¹(CH₂)_kNR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nO(CH₂)_kOR¹¹, (CH₂)_nNR¹¹(CH₂)_kOR¹², (CH₂)_nCOR¹³, (CH₂)_nCOOR¹³, (CH₂)_nCONR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nSO₂NR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nS(O)_uR¹³ and/or Het, OHet, N(R¹¹)Het, (CR⁵R⁶)_kHet, O(CR⁵R⁶)_kHet, N(R¹¹)(CR⁵R⁶)_kHet, (CR⁵R⁶)_kNR¹¹R¹², (CR⁵R⁶)_kOR¹³, (CH₂)_nSO₂NR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nS(O)_uR¹³ and/or Het, OHet, N(R¹¹)Het, (CR⁵R⁶)_kHet, O(CR⁵R⁶)_kHet, N(R¹¹)(CR⁵R⁶)_kHet, (CR⁵R⁶)_kNR¹¹R¹², (CR⁵R⁶)_kOR¹³, O(CR⁵R⁶)_kNR¹¹R¹², NR¹¹(CR⁵R⁶)_kNR¹¹R¹²,
- 25
- 30

- 53 -

$O(CR^5R^6)_kR^{13}$, $NR^{11}(CR^5R^6)_kR^{13}$, $O(CR^5R^6)_kOR^{13}$,
 $NR^{11}(CR^5R^6)_kOR^{13}$ and $NR^{11}COR^{13}$, wherein

- 5 n is 0 or 1,
- u is 0, and
- q is 0 or 1, and
- 10 X is selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR^{11} ,
 $CHOR^{11}$, CH_2 , CH_2CH_2 , OCH_2 , CH_2O , OCH_2CH_2 ,
 CH_2CH_2O , preferably O, S and CH_2 and especially O
and S,
- 15 Ar^2 is phenyl, pyridinyl or pyrimidyl, and especially is phenyl
or pyridinyl;
- II.9) Ar^1 is phenyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidyl, chinolinyl, isochinolinyl,
thiophenyl, thiadiazolyl, benzothiadiazolyl, oxazolyl,
20 isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl or imidazolyl, preferably phenyl,
pyridinyl, chinolinyl, isochinolinyl, thiophenyl,
benzothiadiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl or oxazolyl,
- p is 1, 2 or 3,
- 25 R^8 is selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising
1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon
atoms, Hal, CH_2Hal , $CH(Hal)_2$, perhaloalkyl comprising
1 to 4 carbon atoms, NO_2 , $(CH_2)_nCN$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$,
30 $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$,
 $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kOR^{11}$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kOR^{12}$,

- 54 -

- 5
10
15
20
25
30
- $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COR}^{13}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{S(O)}_u\text{R}^{13}$ and/or Het, OHet,
 $\text{N(R}^{11})\text{Het}$, $(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{Het}$, $\text{O}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{Het}$,
 $\text{N(R}^{11})(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{Het}$, $(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{OR}^{13}$,
 $\text{O}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$,
 $\text{O}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{R}^{13}$, $\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{R}^{13}$, $\text{O}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{OR}^{13}$,
 $\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{OR}^{13}$ and $\text{NR}^{11}\text{COR}^{13}$, wherein
- n is 0 or 1,
 u is 0, and
 q is 0 or 1, and
- X is selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR^{11} ,
 CHOR^{11} , CH_2 , CH_2CH_2 , OCH_2 , CH_2O , OCH_2CH_2 ,
 $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O}$, preferably O, S and CH_2 and especially O
 and S,
- Ar^2 is phenyl, pyridinyl or pyrimidyl, and especially is phenyl
 or pyridinyl; and
- R^{10} is selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl
 comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to
 4 carbon atoms, Hal, CH_2Hal , $\text{CH}(\text{Hal})_2$, perhaloalkyl
 comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, NO_2 , $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CN}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{OR}^{11}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{OR}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COR}^{13}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ and
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{S(O)}_u\text{R}^{13}$, preferably alkyl comprising 1 to 4

carbon atoms, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COR}^{13}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ and especially $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$;

5 II.10) Ar¹ is phenyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidyl, chinolinyl, isochinolinyl,
thiophenyl, thiadiazolyl, benzothiadiazolyl, oxazolyl,
isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl or imidazolyl, preferably phenyl,
pyridinyl, chinolinyl, isochinolinyl, thiophenyl,
benzothiadiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl or oxazolyl,

10

p is 1, 2 or 3,

R^8 is selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal, CH_2Hal , $CH(Hal)_2$, perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, NO_2 , $(CH_2)_nCN$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nS(O)_uR^{13}$ and/or Het, OHet, $N(R^{11})Het$, $(CR^5R^6)_kHet$, $O(CR^5R^6)_kHet$, $N(R^{11})(CR^5R^6)_kHet$, $(CR^5R^6)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CR^5R^6)_kOR^{13}$, $O(CR^5R^6)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $NR^{11}(CR^5R^6)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $O(CR^5R^6)_kR^{13}$, $NR^{11}(CR^5R^6)_kR^{13}$, $O(CR^5R^6)_kOR^{13}$, $NR^{11}(CR^5R^6)_kOR^{13}$ and $NR^{11}COR^{13}$, wherein

20

25

n is 0 or 1,

u is 0, and

30

q is 0 or 1, and

- 5 X is selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR¹¹,
CHOR¹¹, CH₂, CH₂CH₂, OCH₂, CH₂O, OCH₂CH₂,
CH₂CH₂O, preferably O, S and CH₂ and especially O
and S,
- 10 Ar² is phenyl, pyridinyl or pyrimidyl, and especially is phenyl
or pyridinyl; and
- 15 R¹⁰ is selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl
comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to
4 carbon atoms, Hal, CH₂Hal, CH(Hal)₂, perhaloalkyl
comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, NO₂, (CH₂)_nCN,
(CH₂)_nNR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nO(CH₂)_kNR¹¹R¹²,
(CH₂)_nNR¹¹(CH₂)_kNR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nO(CH₂)_kOR¹¹,
(CH₂)_nNR¹¹(CH₂)_kOR¹², (CH₂)_nCOR¹³, (CH₂)_nCOOR¹³,
(CH₂)_nCONR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nSO₂NR¹¹R¹² and
(CH₂)_nS(O)_uR¹³, preferably alkyl comprising 1 to 4
carbon atoms, (CH₂)_nNR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nO(CH₂)_kNR¹¹R¹²,
(CH₂)_nCOR¹³, (CH₂)_nCOOR¹³, (CH₂)_nCONR¹¹R¹² and
20 especially (CH₂)_nCONR¹¹R¹², wherein
- n is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1;
- 25 II.11) Ar¹ is phenyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidyl, chinolinyl, isochinolinyl,
thiophenyl, thiadiazolyl, benzothiadiazolyl, oxazolyl,
isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl or imidazolyl, preferably phenyl,
pyridinyl, chinolinyl, isochinolinyl, thiophenyl,
benzothiadiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl or oxazolyl,
- 30 p is 1, 2 or 3,

- 5 R^8 is selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal, CH_2Hal , $CH(Hal)_2$, perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, NO_2 , $(CH_2)_nCN$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kOR^{11}$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kOR^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nS(O)_uR^{13}$ and/or Het, OHet, $N(R^{11})Het$, $(CR^5R^6)_kHet$, $O(CR^5R^6)_kHet$, $N(R^{11})(CR^5R^6)_kHet$, $(CR^5R^6)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CR^5R^6)_kOR^{13}$, $O(CR^5R^6)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $NR^{11}(CR^5R^6)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $O(CR^5R^6)_kR^{13}$, $NR^{11}(CR^5R^6)_kR^{13}$, $O(CR^5R^6)_kOR^{13}$, $NR^{11}(CR^5R^6)_kOR^{13}$ and $NR^{11}COR^{13}$, wherein
- 10 n is 0 or 1,
- u is 0, and
- 15 q is 0 or 1, and
- 20 X is selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR^{11} , $CHOR^{11}$, CH_2 , CH_2CH_2 , OCH_2 , CH_2O , OCH_2CH_2 , CH_2CH_2O , preferably O, S and CH_2 and especially O and S,
- 25 Ar^2 is phenyl, pyridinyl or pyrimidyl, and especially is phenyl or pyridinyl; and
- 30 R^{10} is selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal, CH_2Hal , $CH(Hal)_2$, perhaloalkyl

- 58 -

- comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, NO_2 , $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CN}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{OR}^{11}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{OR}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COR}^{13}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$,
5 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ and
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{R}^{13}$, preferably alkyl comprising 1 to 4
carbon atoms, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COR}^{13}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ and
especially $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, wherein
- 10 n is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1 and
- r is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1;
- 15 II.12) p is 1, 2 or 3,
- R^8 is selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising
1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon
atoms, Hal, CH_2Hal , $\text{CH}(\text{Hal})_2$, perhaloalkyl comprising
20 1 to 4 carbon atoms, NO_2 , $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CN}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{OR}^{11}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{OR}^{12}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COR}^{13}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{R}^{13}$ and/or Het, OHet,
25 $\text{N}(\text{R}^{11})\text{Het}$, $(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{Het}$, $\text{O}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{Het}$,
 $\text{N}(\text{R}^{11})(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{Het}$, $(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{OR}^{13}$,
 $\text{O}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$,
 $\text{O}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{R}^{13}$, $\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{R}^{13}$, $\text{O}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{OR}^{13}$,
 $\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{OR}^{13}$ and $\text{NR}^{11}\text{COR}^{13}$, wherein
- 30 n is 0 or 1,

- 59 -

u is 0, and

q is 0 or 1, and

5

X is selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR^{11} , CHOR^{11} , CH_2 , CH_2CH_2 , OCH_2 , CH_2O , OCH_2CH_2 , $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O}$, preferably O, S and CH_2 and especially O and S,

10

Ar^2 is phenyl, pyridinyl or pyrimidyl, and especially is phenyl or pyridinyl; and

R^{10}

15

is selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal, CH_2Hal , $\text{CH}(\text{Hal})_2$, perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, NO_2 , $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CN}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{OR}^{11}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{OR}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COR}^{13}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ and $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{R}^{13}$, preferably alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COR}^{13}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ and especially $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, wherein

20

25

n is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1 and

r is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1;

30

- II.13) R^8 is selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal, CH_2Hal , $CH(Hal)_2$, perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, NO_2 , $(CH_2)_nCN$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kOR^{11}$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kOR^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nS(O)_uR^{13}$ and/or Het, OHet, $N(R^{11})Het$, $(CR^5R^6)_kHet$, $O(CR^5R^6)_kHet$, $N(R^{11})(CR^5R^6)_kHet$, $(CR^5R^6)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CR^5R^6)_kOR^{13}$, $O(CR^5R^6)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $NR^{11}(CR^5R^6)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $O(CR^5R^6)_kR^{13}$, $NR^{11}(CR^5R^6)_kR^{13}$, $O(CR^5R^6)_kOR^{13}$, $NR^{11}(CR^5R^6)_kOR^{13}$ and $NR^{11}COR^{13}$, wherein
- n is 0 or 1,
- u is 0, and
- q is 0 or 1, and
- X is selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR^{11} , $CHOR^{11}$, CH_2 , CH_2CH_2 , OCH_2 , CH_2O , OCH_2CH_2 , CH_2CH_2O , preferably O, S and CH_2 and especially O and S,
- Ar^2 is phenyl, pyridinyl or pyrimidyl, and especially is phenyl or pyridinyl; and
- R^{10} is selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal, CH_2Hal , $CH(Hal)_2$, perhaloalkyl

- 61 -

comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, NO_2 , $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CN}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{OR}^{11}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{OR}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COR}^{13}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ and
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{R}^{13}$, preferably alkyl comprising 1 to 4
carbon atoms, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COR}^{13}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ and
especially $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, wherein

5

10

n is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1 and

r is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1;

15

II.14) R^8

is selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising
1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon
atoms, Hal, CH_2Hal , $\text{CH}(\text{Hal})_2$, perhaloalkyl comprising
1 to 4 carbon atoms, NO_2 , $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CN}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{OR}^{11}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{OR}^{12}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COR}^{13}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$,
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{R}^{13}$ and/or Het, OHet,
 $\text{N}(\text{R}^{11})\text{Het}$, $(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{Het}$, $\text{O}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{Het}$,
 $\text{N}(\text{R}^{11})(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{Het}$, $(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{OR}^{13}$,
 $\text{O}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$,
 $\text{O}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{R}^{13}$, $\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{R}^{13}$, $\text{O}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{OR}^{13}$,
 $\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{OR}^{13}$ and $\text{NR}^{11}\text{COR}^{13}$, wherein

20

25

u is 0, and

30

q is 0 or 1, and

- 5 X is selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR¹¹,
CHOR¹¹, CH₂, CH₂CH₂, OCH₂, CH₂O, OCH₂CH₂,
CH₂CH₂O, preferably O, S and CH₂ and especially O
and S,
- Ar² is phenyl, pyridinyl or pyrimidyl, and especially is phenyl
or pyridinyl; and
- 10 R¹⁰ is selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl
comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to
4 carbon atoms, Hal, CH₂Hal, CH(Hal)₂, perhaloalkyl
comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, NO₂, (CH₂)_nCN,
15 (CH₂)_nNR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nO(CH₂)_kNR¹¹R¹²,
(CH₂)_nNR¹¹(CH₂)_kNR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nO(CH₂)_kOR¹¹,
12 (CH₂)_nNR¹¹(CH₂)_kOR¹², (CH₂)_nCOR¹³, (CH₂)_nCOOR¹³,
(CH₂)_nCONR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nSO₂NR¹¹R¹² and
20 (CH₂)_nS(O)_uR¹³, preferably alkyl comprising 1 to 4
carbon atoms, (CH₂)_nNR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nO(CH₂)_kNR¹¹R¹²,
(CH₂)_nCOR¹³, (CH₂)_nCOOR¹³, (CH₂)_nCONR¹¹R¹² and
especially (CH₂)_nCONR¹¹R¹², wherein
- n is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1 and
- 25 r is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1;
- II.15) R⁸ is selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising
1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon
atoms, Hal, CH₂Hal, CH(Hal)₂, perhaloalkyl comprising
30 1 to 4 carbon atoms, NO₂, (CH₂)_nCN, (CH₂)_nNR¹¹R¹²,
(CH₂)_nO(CH₂)_kNR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nNR¹¹(CH₂)_kNR¹¹R¹²,

- 63 -

- $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kOR^{11}$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kOR^{12}$,
 $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$,
 $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nS(O)_uR^{13}$ and/or Het, OHet,
 $N(R^{11})Het$, $(CR^5R^6)_kHet$, $O(CR^5R^6)_kHet$,
 $N(R^{11})(CR^5R^6)_kHet$, $(CR^5R^6)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CR^5R^6)_kOR^{13}$,
 $O(CR^5R^6)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $NR^{11}(CR^5R^6)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$,
 $O(CR^5R^6)_kR^{13}$, $NR^{11}(CR^5R^6)_kR^{13}$, $O(CR^5R^6)_kOR^{13}$,
 $NR^{11}(CR^5R^6)_kOR^{13}$ and $NR^{11}COR^{13}$;
- 10 q is 0 or 1, and
- X is selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR^{11} ,
 $CHOR^{11}$, CH_2 , CH_2CH_2 , OCH_2 , CH_2O , OCH_2CH_2 ,
 CH_2CH_2O , preferably O, S and CH_2 and especially O
 15 and S,
- Ar^2 is phenyl, pyridinyl or pyrimidyl, and especially is phenyl
 or pyridinyl; and
- 20 R^{10} is selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl
 comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to
 4 carbon atoms, Hal, CH_2Hal , $CH(Hal)_2$, perhaloalkyl
 comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, NO_2 , $(CH_2)_nCN$,
 $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$,
 25 $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kOR^{11}$,
 $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kOR^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$,
 $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR^{11}R^{12}$ and
 $(CH_2)_nS(O)_uR^{13}$, preferably alkyl comprising 1 to 4
 carbon atoms, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$,
 30 $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$ and
 especially $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$, wherein

- 64 -

- n is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1 and
 r is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1;
 5 II.16) q is 0 or 1, and
 X is selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR¹¹,
 CHOR¹¹, CH₂, CH₂CH₂, OCH₂, CH₂O, OCH₂CH₂,
 10 CH₂CH₂O, preferably O, S and CH₂ and especially O
 and S,
 Ar² is phenyl, pyridinyl or pyrimidyl, and especially is phenyl
 or pyridinyl; and
 15 R¹⁰ is selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl
 comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to
 4 carbon atoms, Hal, CH₂Hal, CH(Hal)₂, perhaloalkyl
 comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, NO₂, (CH₂)_nCN,
 20 (CH₂)_nNR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nO(CH₂)_kNR¹¹R¹²,
 (CH₂)_nNR¹¹(CH₂)_kNR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nO(CH₂)_kOR¹¹,
 (CH₂)_nNR¹¹(CH₂)_kOR¹², (CH₂)_nCOR¹³, (CH₂)_nCOOR¹³,
 (CH₂)_nCONR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nSO₂NR¹¹R¹² and
 25 (CH₂)_nS(O)_uR¹³, preferably alkyl comprising 1 to 4
 carbon atoms, (CH₂)_nNR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nO(CH₂)_kNR¹¹R¹²,
 (CH₂)_nCOR¹³, (CH₂)_nCOOR¹³, (CH₂)_nCONR¹¹R¹² and
 especially (CH₂)_nCONR¹¹R¹², wherein
 n is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1 and
 30 r is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1;

- 5 II.17) X is selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR^{11} , CHOR^{11} , CH_2 , CH_2CH_2 , OCH_2 , CH_2O , OCH_2CH_2 , $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O}$, preferably O, S and CH_2 and especially O and S,
- Ar^2 is phenyl, pyridinyl or pyrimidyl, and especially is phenyl or pyridinyl; and
- 10 R^{10} is selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal, CH_2Hal , $\text{CH}(\text{Hal})_2$, perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, NO_2 , $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CN}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{OR}^{11}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{OR}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COR}^{13}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ and $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{R}^{13}$, preferably alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COR}^{13}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ and especially $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, wherein
- 15 n is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1 and
- 20 r is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1;
- II.18) Ar^2 is phenyl, pyridinyl or pyrimidyl, and especially is phenyl or pyridinyl; and
- 30 R^{10} is selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon

- 66 -

atoms, Hal, CH₂Hal, CH(Hal)₂, perhaloalkyl comprising
 1 to 4 carbon atoms, NO₂, (CH₂)_nCN, (CH₂)_nNR¹¹R¹²,
 (CH₂)_nO(CH₂)_kNR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nNR¹¹(CH₂)_kNR¹¹R¹²,
 (CH₂)_nO(CH₂)_kOR¹¹, (CH₂)_nNR¹¹(CH₂)_kOR¹²,
 5 (CH₂)_nCOR¹³, (CH₂)_nCOOR¹³, (CH₂)_nCONR¹¹R¹²,
 (CH₂)_nSO₂NR¹¹R¹² and (CH₂)_nS(O)_uR¹³, preferably alkyl
 comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, (CH₂)_nNR¹¹R¹²,
 (CH₂)_nO(CH₂)_kNR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nCOR¹³, (CH₂)_nCOOR¹³,
 (CH₂)_nCONR¹¹R¹² and especially (CH₂)_nCONR¹¹R¹²,

10

n is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1 and

r is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1;

15

II.19) R¹⁰

is selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl
 comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to
 4 carbon atoms, Hal, CH₂Hal, CH(Hal)₂, perhaloalkyl
 comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, NO₂, (CH₂)_nCN,
 (CH₂)_nNR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nO(CH₂)_kNR¹¹R¹²,
 20 (CH₂)_nNR¹¹(CH₂)_kNR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nO(CH₂)_kOR¹¹,
 (CH₂)_nNR¹¹(CH₂)_kOR¹², (CH₂)_nCOR¹³, (CH₂)_nCOOR¹³,
 (CH₂)_nCONR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nSO₂NR¹¹R¹² and
 (CH₂)_nS(O)_uR¹³, preferably alkyl comprising 1 to 4
 carbon atoms, (CH₂)_nNR¹¹R¹², (CH₂)_nO(CH₂)_kNR¹¹R¹²,
 25 (CH₂)_nCOR¹³, (CH₂)_nCOOR¹³, (CH₂)_nCONR¹¹R¹² and
 especially (CH₂)_nCONR¹¹R¹²,

25

n is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1 and

30

r is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1;

II.20) R^{10} is selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal, CH_2Hal , $CH(Hal)_2$, perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, NO_2 , $(CH_2)_nCN$,
 5 $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$,
 $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kOR^{11}$,
 $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kOR^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$,
 $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR^{11}R^{12}$ and
 $(CH_2)_nS(O)_uR^{13}$, preferably alkyl comprising 1 to 4
 10 carbon atoms, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$,
 $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$ and
 especially $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$, and

r is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1.

15

One preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein p is 1, 2 or 3 and R^8 is independently selected from the group consisting of methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, tert.-butyl, F, Cl, Br, CF_3 , $C(CF_3)_3$,
 20 SO_2CF_3 , methoxy, ethoxy, tert.-butoxy, perfluoro tert.-butoxy ($OC(CF_3)_3$), methyl sulfanyl (SCH_3), ethyl sulfanyl (SCH_2CH_3), acetyl ($COCH_3$), propionyl ($COCH_2CH_3$), butyryl ($COCH_2CH_2CH_3$). If p is 2 or 3, all substituents can be the same or different.

25

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein X is selected from the group consisting of S, $N-R^{21}$, CH_2 , CH_2CH_2 , OCH_2 and CH_2O .

30

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein X is selected from the group consisting of S, CH₂.

- 5 Another even more preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein X is O.

- 10 Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of C(R²²)-NO₂, C(R²²)-CN and C(CN)₂.

- 15 Another more preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of O, S and NR²¹.

- 20 Another even more preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of O and S.

- 25 Another even more preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein Y is O.

- Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein Ar² is pyridinyl.

- 30 Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein r is either 0 or 1. If r is 1, R¹⁰ is preferably

$(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ and especially $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, wherein n is 0. In this embodiment, R^{11} is preferably selected from the group consisting of H and A and more preferred from H and alkyl, and R^{12} is preferably selected from the group consisting of H and A and more preferred from H and alkyl.

5 Especially preferred as residue R^{10} are carbamoyl, more preferred alkyl carbamoyl or dialkyl carbamoyl, even more preferred methyl carbamoyl or dimethyl carbamoyl, ethyl carbamoyl or diethyl carbamoyl and especially preferred methyl carbamoyl ($-\text{CONHCH}_3$). This embodiment is especially preferred when Ar^2 is pyridinyl. When Ar^2 is pyridinyl, R^{10} is preferably
10 bonded in a vicinal position to the nitrogen atom of the pyridinyl residue, i.e. in 2- and/or 6-position of the pyridinyl residue.

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein Ar^1 comprises two or more substituents R^8 , wherein one
15 or more, preferably one substituent R^8 is selected from the group consisting of $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{OR}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{12}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$ and $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{R}^{13}$ wherein R^{11} , R^{12} and R^{13} are defined as above and n is as
20 defined above, preferably n is 0, 1 or 2 and especially is 0, k is 1 to 4 and preferably 1 or 2, and u is preferably 2. In this embodiment R^{11} , R^{12} and R^{13} are more preferably selected independently from each other from the group consisting of H, methyl and ethyl. In this embodiment, one or two substituents R^8 and preferably one substituent R^8 is especially preferably
25 selected from the group consisting of NH_2 , $\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $\text{N}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2$, $\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, $\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, $\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_3$, $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, SCH_3 , SC_2H_5 , SO_2CH_3 , COOCH_3 and COOH . Accordingly, in this embodiment Ar^1 especially preferably comprises at least one substituent R^8 other than
30 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{OR}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{12}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$ and $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{R}^{13}$ as defined in this paragraph and especially other than NH_2 , $\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $\text{N}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2$.

- 70 -

NHCH₂CH₂NH₂, N(CH₃)CH₂CH₂NH₂, N(CH₃)CH₂CH₂N(CH₃)₂,
 N(CH₃)CH₂CH₂N(CH₃)₂, N(CH₃)CH₂CH₂OCH₃, OCH₂CH₂N(CH₃)₂, SCH₃,
 SC₂H₅, SO₂CH₃, COOCH₃ and COOH.

5 Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to
 compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1)
 to II.20), wherein Ar¹ comprises two or more substituents R⁸, preferably 2,
 3 or 4 substituents R⁸, wherein one or more, preferably one substituent R⁸
 is selected from the group consisting of Het, OHet, NR¹¹Het, NR¹¹COR¹³,
 10 O(CH₂)_kR¹³, NR¹¹(CH₂)_kR¹³, O(CH₂)_kOR¹³, NR¹¹(CH₂)_kOR¹³,
 O(CH₂)_kNR¹¹R¹², NR¹¹(CH₂)_kNR¹¹R¹², O(CH₂)_nO(CH₂)_kNR¹¹R¹²,
 NR¹¹(CH₂)_nO(CH₂)_kNR¹¹R¹², NR¹¹COR¹³, O(CH₂)_nNR¹¹(CH₂)_kNR¹¹R¹²,
 NR¹¹(CH₂)_nNR¹²(CH₂)_kNR¹¹R¹², O(CH₂)_nO(CH₂)_kOR¹¹,
 NR¹¹(CH₂)_nO(CH₂)_kOR¹², O(CH₂)_nNR¹¹(CH₂)_kOR¹², and
 15 NR¹²(CH₂)_nNR¹¹(CH₂)_kOR¹², and even more preferably Het, OHet,
 NR¹¹Het, NR¹¹COR¹³, O(CH₂)_kR¹³, NR¹¹(CH₂)_kR¹³, O(CH₂)_kOR¹³,
 NR¹¹(CH₂)_kOR¹³, O(CH₂)_kNR¹¹R¹², NR¹¹(CH₂)_kNR¹¹R¹². In this
 embodiment, n is preferably 1 or 2. In this embodiment, k is preferably 1 or
 2, and especially is 2.

20 Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to
 compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1)
 to II.20), wherein q is 0, i.e. the 6-membered aromatic, E, G, M, Q and U
 containing group bound to the semicarbazide moiety is unsubstituted.

25 Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to
 compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1)
 to II.20), wherein q is 1, i.e. the 6-membered aromatic, E, G, M, Q and U
 containing group bound to the semicarbazide moiety is substituted by one
 30 substituent, preferably a substituent as defined above and more preferably
 a substituent selected from alkyl and hal, and especially selected from
 CH₃, CH₂CH₃ and hal.

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein Ar^1 comprises one or more, preferably two or more substituents R^8 , wherein one or two, preferably one substituent R^8 is selected from Het, more preferably from saturated Het (i.e. saturated heterocyclic residues). If said substituent R^8 is selected from unsaturated or aromatic Het, it is preferably selected from 5- or 6-membered, preferably 5-membered unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic rings, which preferably comprise 1 to 4, more preferably 1 to 3 and especially 2 or 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S. More preferably, the 5- or 6-membered, preferably 5-membered unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic rings comprise 1 to 4, more preferably 1 to 3 and especially 2 or 3 nitrogen atoms and preferably no other heteroatoms. In this embodiment, said substituent is preferably selected from unsubstituted or substituted, preferably unsubstituted pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, triazolyl and tetrazolyl, more preferably unsubstituted or substituted, preferably unsubstituted pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, triazolyl. In this embodiment, said substituent is preferably selected from unsubstituted or substituted, preferably unsubstituted 1-Pyrrolyl, [1,2,4]Triazol-4-yl, [1,2,4]Triazol-1-yl, [1,2,3]Triazol-1-yl, 2-Imidazol-1-yl, 2-Pyrazol-1-yl and [1,2,4]triazol-1-yl, and even more preferably [1,2,4]Triazol-4-yl, [1,2,4]Triazol-1-yl, [1,2,3]Triazol-1-yl, 2-Imidazol-1-yl, 2-Pyrazol-1-yl and [1,2,4]triazol-1-yl.

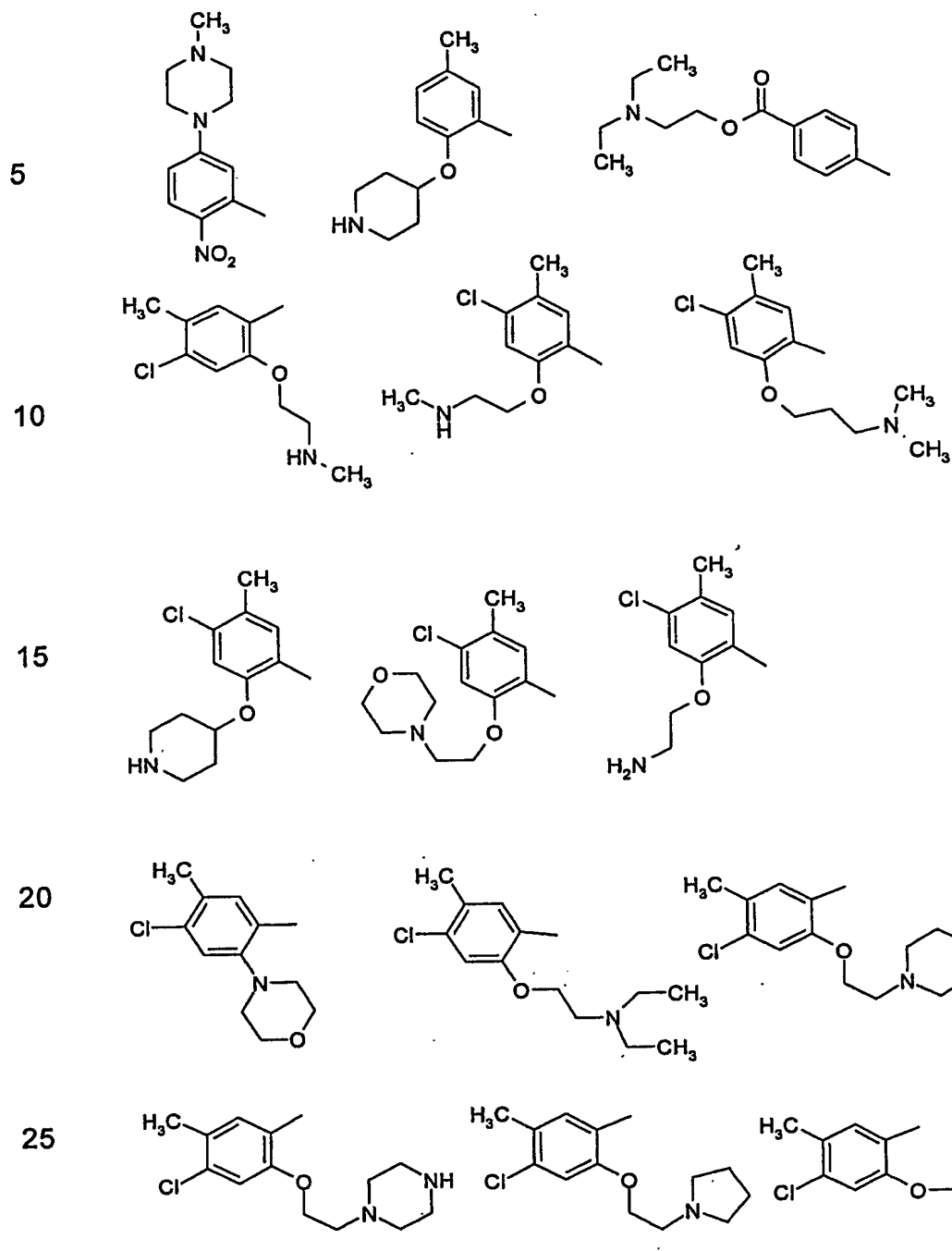
Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein $(R^8)_p-Ar^1$ is selected from the group consisting of 3-acetyl-phenyl, 4-acetyl-phenyl, 2-bromo-phenyl, 3-bromo-phenyl, 4-bromo-phenyl, 4-bromo-2-chloro-phenyl, 4-bromo-3-methyl-phenyl, 4-bromo-3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl, 2-chloro-phenyl, 2-chloro-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl, 2-chloro-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl, 3-chloro-phenyl, 3-chloro-4-methyl-phenyl, 3-chloro-4-methoxy-phenyl, 3-chloro-4-methoxy-phenyl, 4-chloro-

phenyl, 4-chloro-2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl, 4-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl, 4-chloro-2-methyl-phenyl, 5-chloro-2-methyl-phenyl, 5-chloro-2-methoxy-phenyl, 2,3-dichloro-phenyl, 2,4-dichloro-phenyl, 2,5-dichloro-phenyl, 3,4-dichloro-phenyl, 3,5-dichloro-phenyl, 2,4,5-trichloro-phenyl, 4-fluoro-phenyl, 4-fluoro-3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl, 4-ethoxy-phenyl, 2-methoxy-phenyl, 2-methoxy-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl, 4-methoxy-phenyl, 2,5-dimethoxy-phenyl, 2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl, 3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl, 3-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl, 4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl, 4-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl, 3,5-bis-trifluoromethyl-phenyl, 3-methoxy-phenyl, 3-methylsulfanyl-phenyl, 4-methylsulfanyl-phenyl, o-tolyl (2-methyl-phenyl), m-tolyl (3-methyl-phenyl), p-tolyl (4-methyl-phenyl), 2,3-dimethyl-phenyl, 2,3-dimethyl-phenyl, 2,5-dimethyl-phenyl, 3,4-dimethyl-phenyl, 3,5-dimethyl-phenyl, 2-ethyl-phenyl, 3-ethyl-phenyl, 4-ethyl-phenyl, 4-isopropyl-phenyl, 4-tert-butyl-phenyl and 5-tert-butyl-isoxazol-3-yl. Additionally preferred are compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein $(R^8)_p-Ar^1$ is selected from the the residues given above, that additionally comprise one or two, preferably one additional substituent $(R^8)_p$ and especially one or two, preferably one additional substituent $(R^8)_p$ indicated herein as preferred, more preferred or especially preferred.

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and the subformulae related thereto and preferably one or more of formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein the residues $(R^8)_p-Ar^1$ are selected from the group consisting of the following formulae:

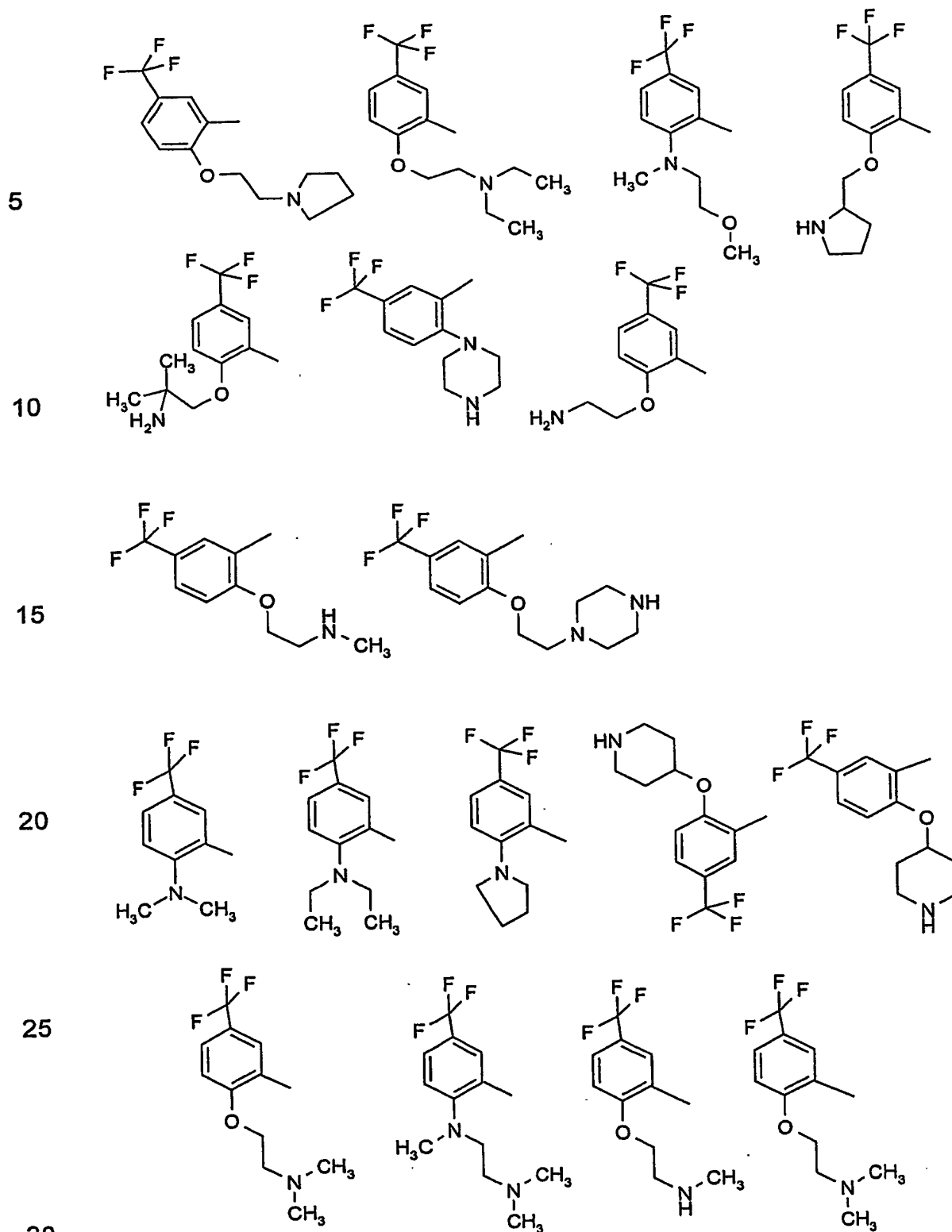
- 73 -

a)



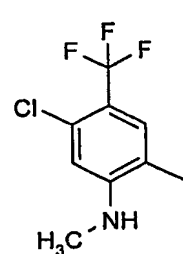
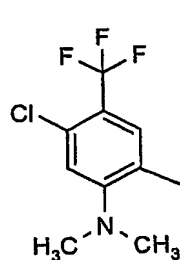
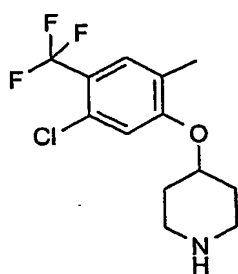
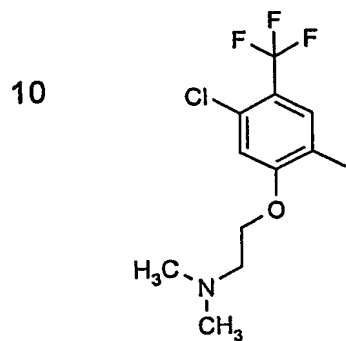
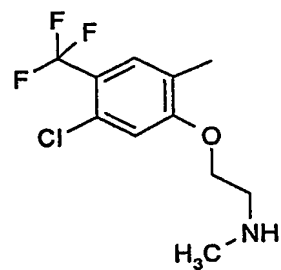
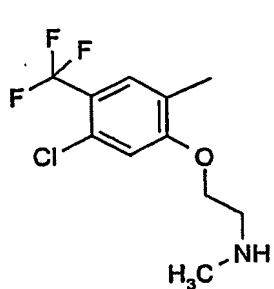
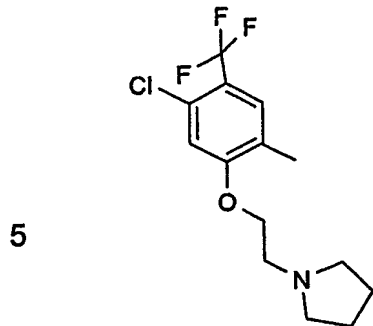
b)

- 74 -

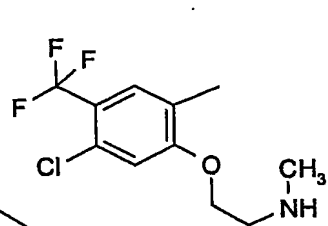
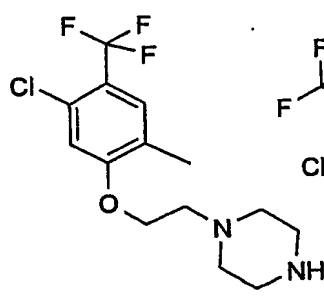
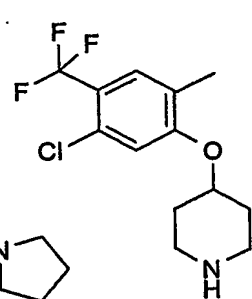
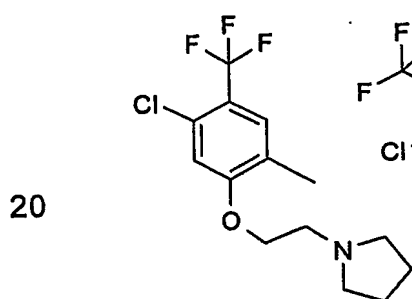


c)

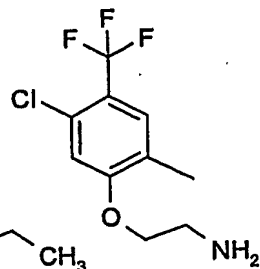
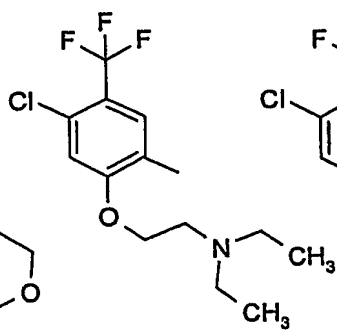
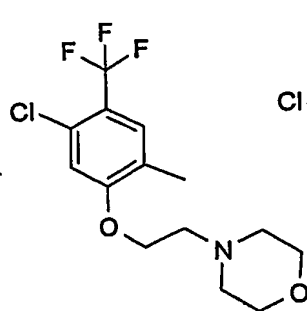
- 75 -



15



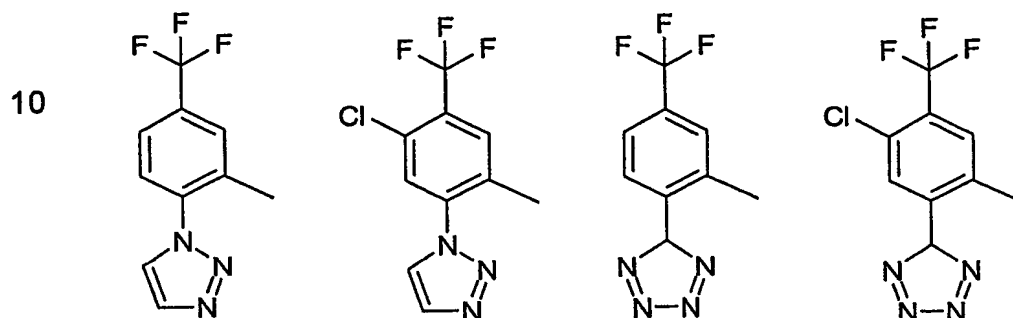
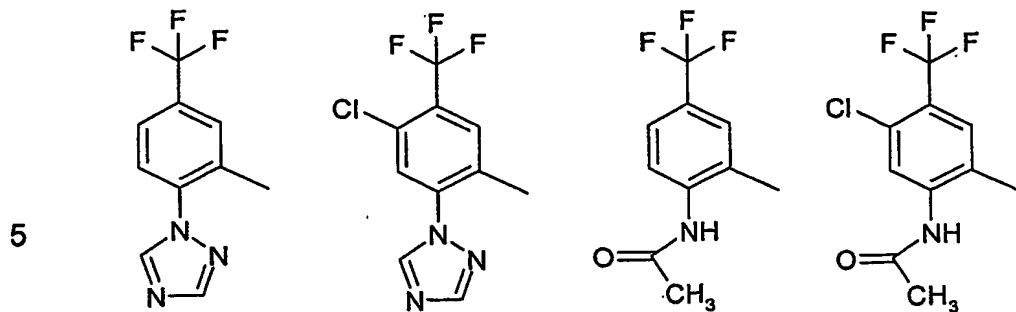
25



30

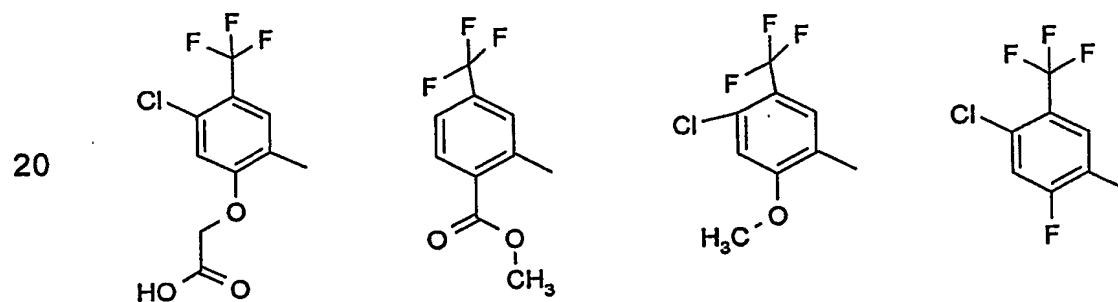
d)

- 76 -

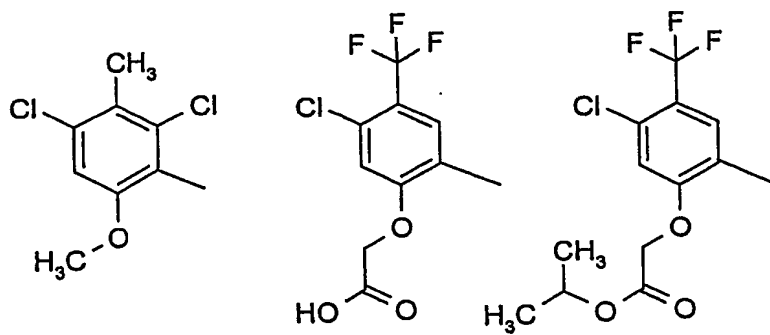


15

e)



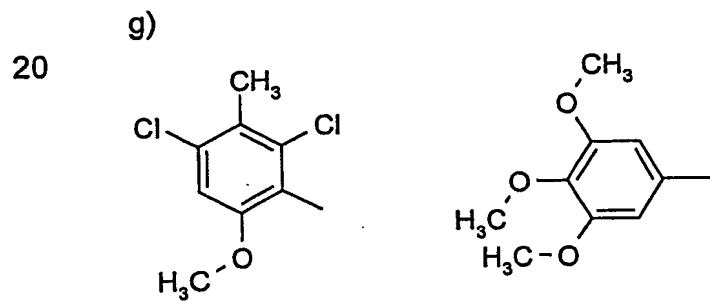
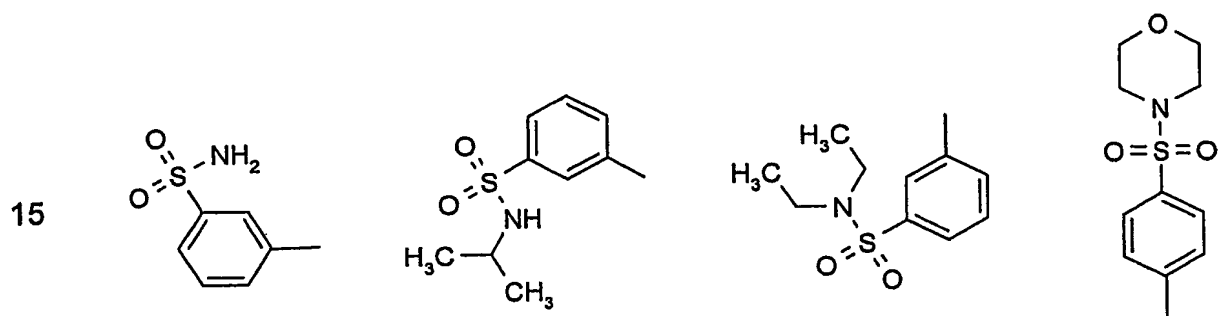
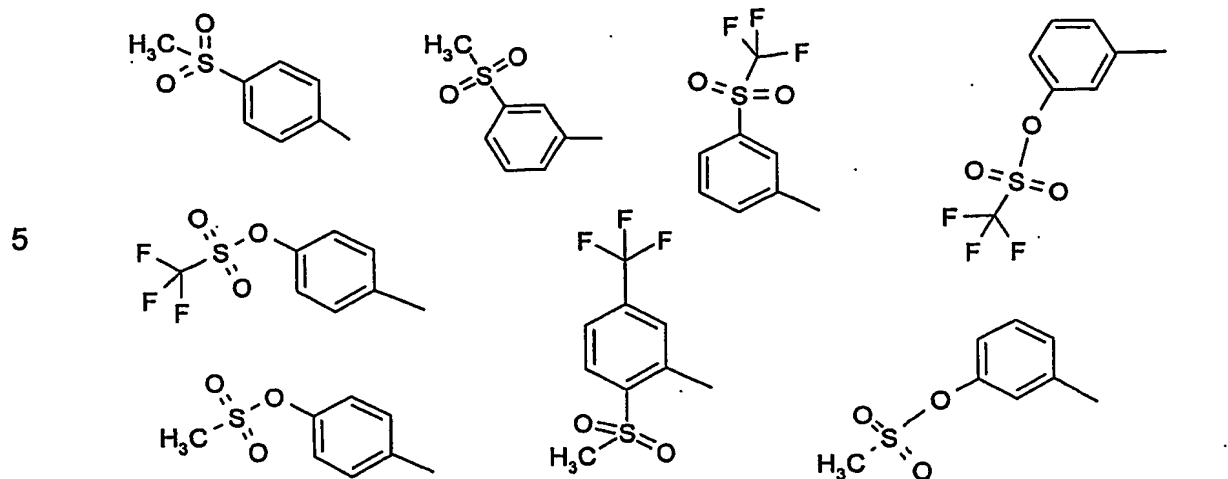
25



30

f)

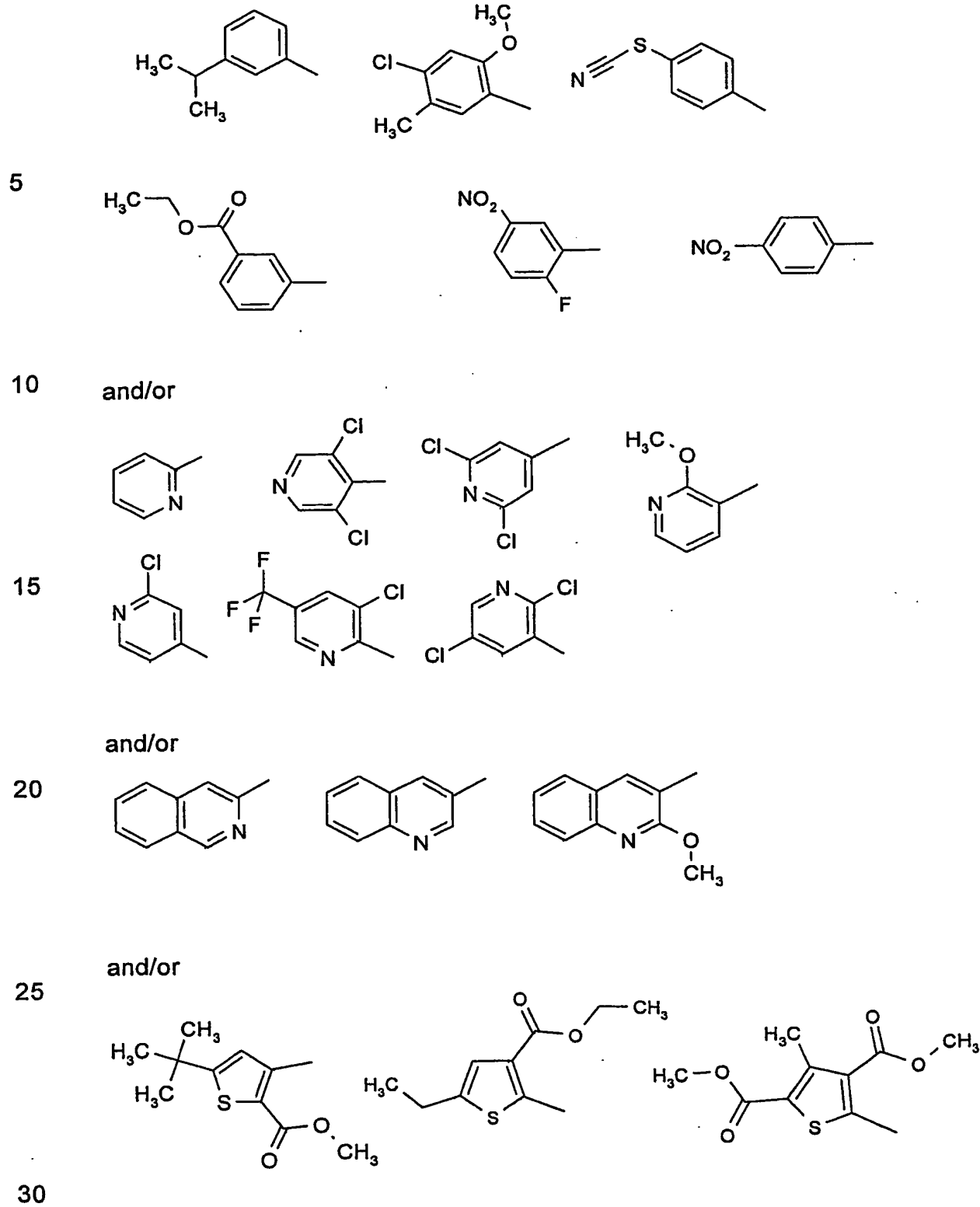
- 77 -



25

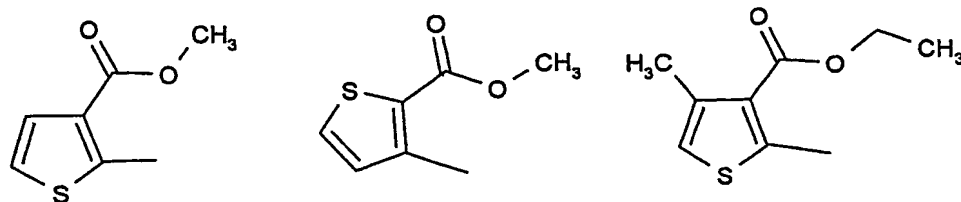
30

- 78 -

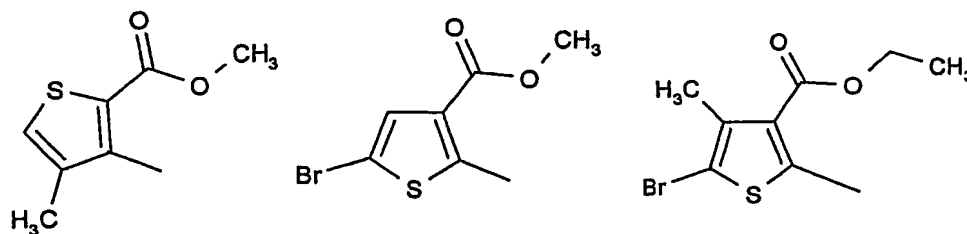


- 79 -

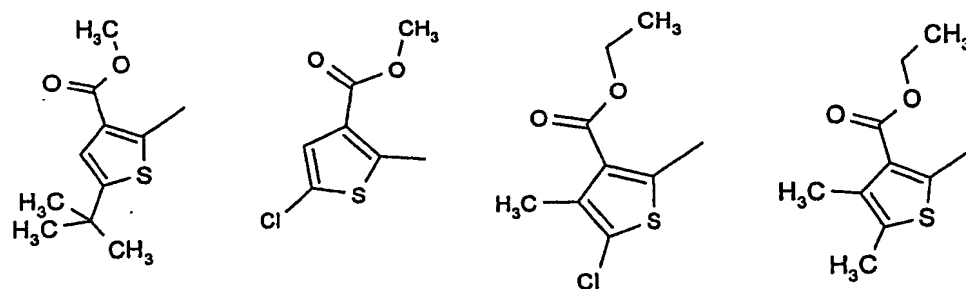
5



10



15



20

and/or residues of the structures given above that comprise one or two, preferably one additional substituent, independently selected from the meanings given for R^8 .

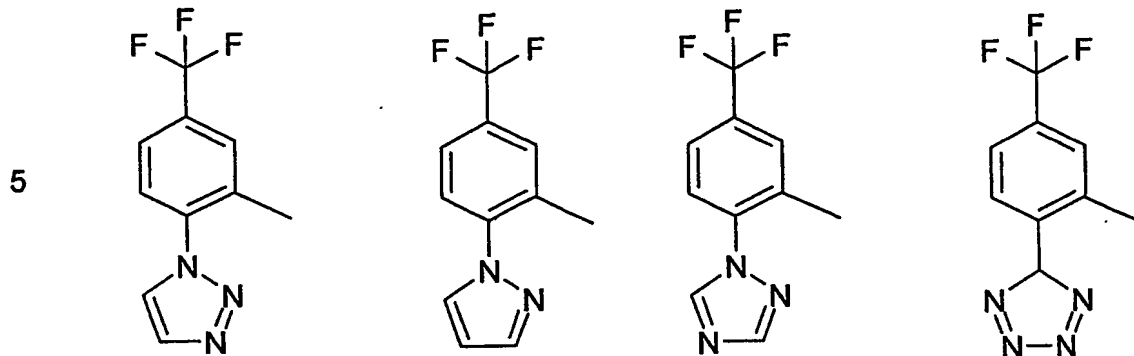
25

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and the subformulae related thereto and preferably one or more of formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein the residues $(R^8)_p-Ar^1$ are selected from the group consisting of the following formulae:

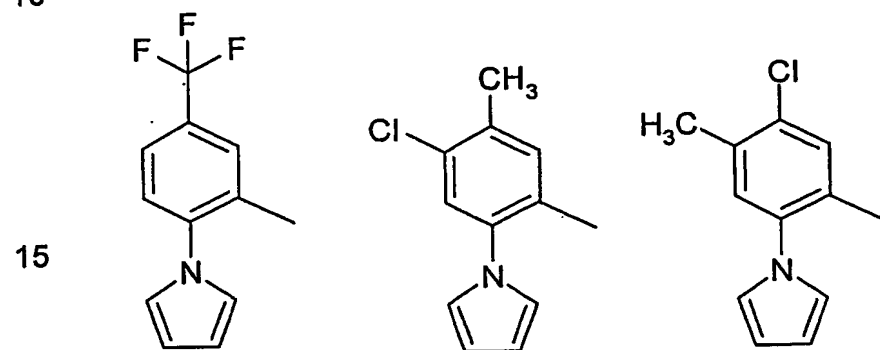
30

- 80 -

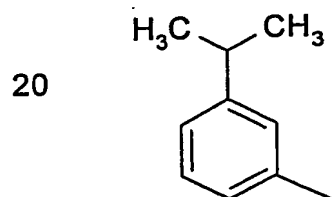
aaa)



bbb)



and/or ccc)



25 and/or residues of the structures given above that comprise one or two, preferably one additional substituent, independently selected from the meanings given for R^8 .

30 Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein $(R^8)_p-Ar^1$ is as defined above, but comprises one or more additional residues, preferably one additional residue. The additional

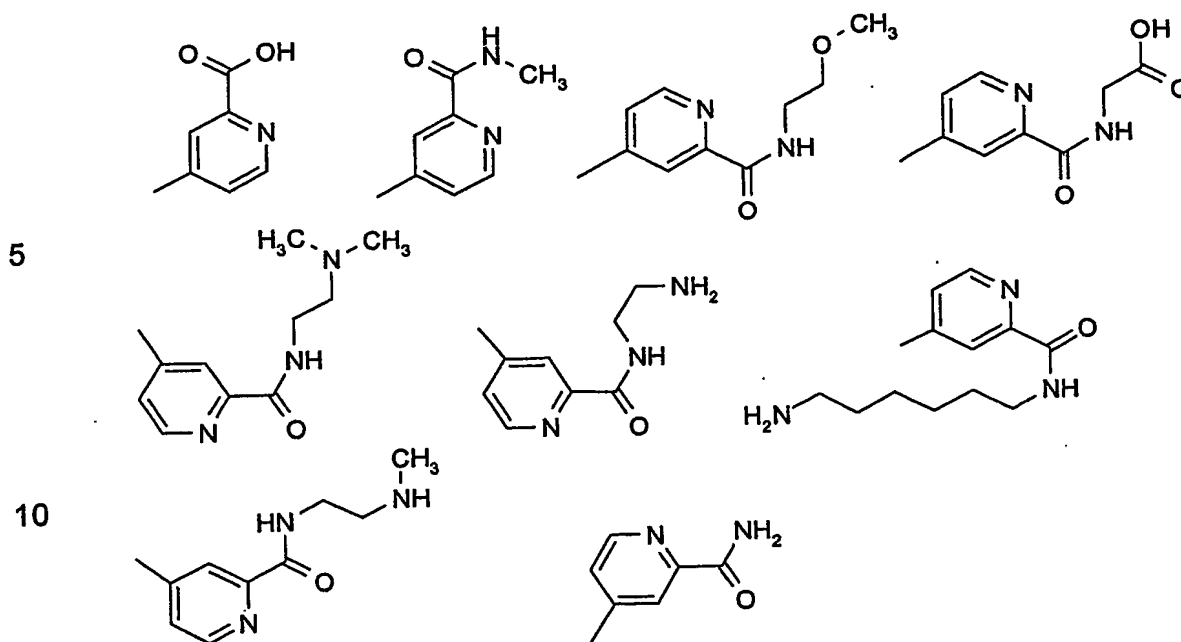
- 81 -

residues are preferably selected from the meanings given for R^8 and more preferably selected from the group consisting of 1-Pyrrolyl, [1,2,4]Triazol-4-yl, [1,2,4]Triazol-1-yl, [1,2,3]Triazol-1-yl, 2-Imidazol-1-yl, 2-Pyrazol-1-yl and [1,2,4]triazol-1-yl, more preferably [1,2,4]Triazol-4-yl, [1,2,4]Triazol-1-yl, [1,2,3]Triazol-1-yl, 2-Imidazol-1-yl, 2-Pyrazol-1-yl and [1,2,4]triazol-1-yl.

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein $(R^8)_p-Ar^1$ is as defined above, but comprises one or more additional residues, preferably one additional residue. The additional residues are preferably selected from the meanings given for R^8 and more preferably selected from the group consisting of $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kOR^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nS(O)_uNR^{11}R^{12}$ and $(CH_2)_nS(O)_uR^{13}$ wherein R^{11} , R^{12} and R^{13} are defined as above and n is as defined above, preferably n is 0, 1 or 2 and especially is 0, k is 1 to 4 and preferably 1 or 2, and u is preferably 2. In this embodiment R^{11} , R^{12} and R^{13} are more preferably selected independently from each other from the group consisting of H, methyl and ethyl. Even more preferred, the additional residue(s) is/are selected from the group consisting of NH_2 , $N(CH_3)_2$, $N(C_2H_5)_2$, $NHCH_2CH_2NH_2$, $N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2NH_2$, $N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$, $N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$, $N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, $OCH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$, SCH_3 , SC_2H_5 , SO_2CH_3 , SO_2CF_3 , OSO_2CH_3 , OSO_2CF_3 , SO_2NH_2 , $SO_2NHCH(CH_3)_2$, $SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, $SO_2N(CH_2CH_3)_2$, 4-Morpholine-4-sulfonyl, $COOCH_3$ and $COOH$.

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and the subformulae related thereto and preferably one or more of formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein the residues $Ar^2-(R^{10})_r$ are selected from the group consisting of the following formulae:

- 82 -



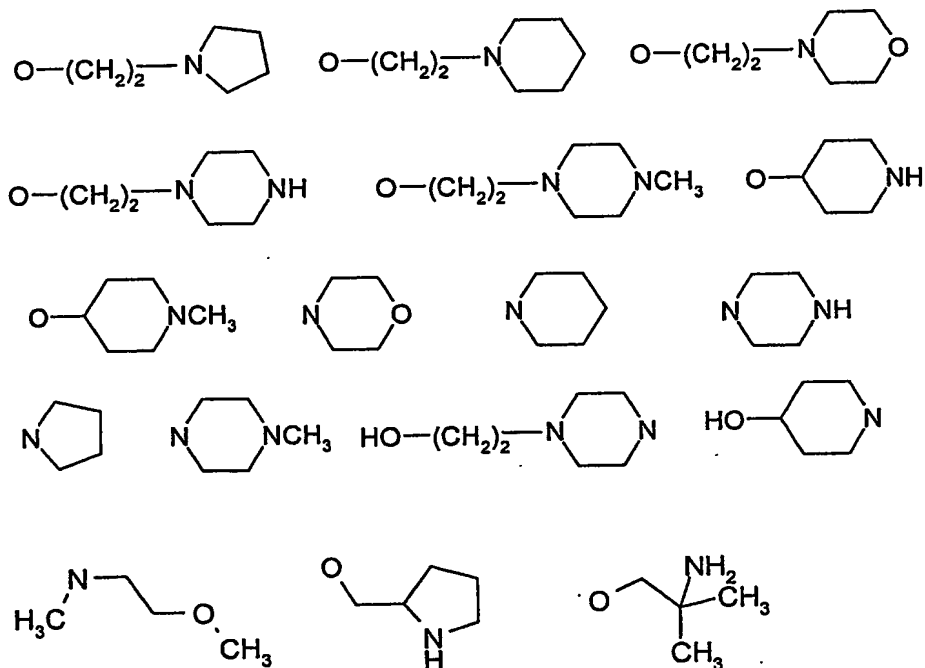
and/or residues of the structures given above that comprise one or two, preferably one additional substituent, independently selected from the meanings given for R¹⁰.

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein X is bonded in the para- (p-) or metha- (m-) position to the 6-membered aromatic, E, G, M, Q and U containing group that is bonded directly to the semicarbazide moiety.

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein Ar² is a pyridinyl residue and wherein said pyridinyl residue is bonded to X in the 3- or 4-position, preferably the 4-position, relative to the nitrogen atom of the pyridinyl residue.

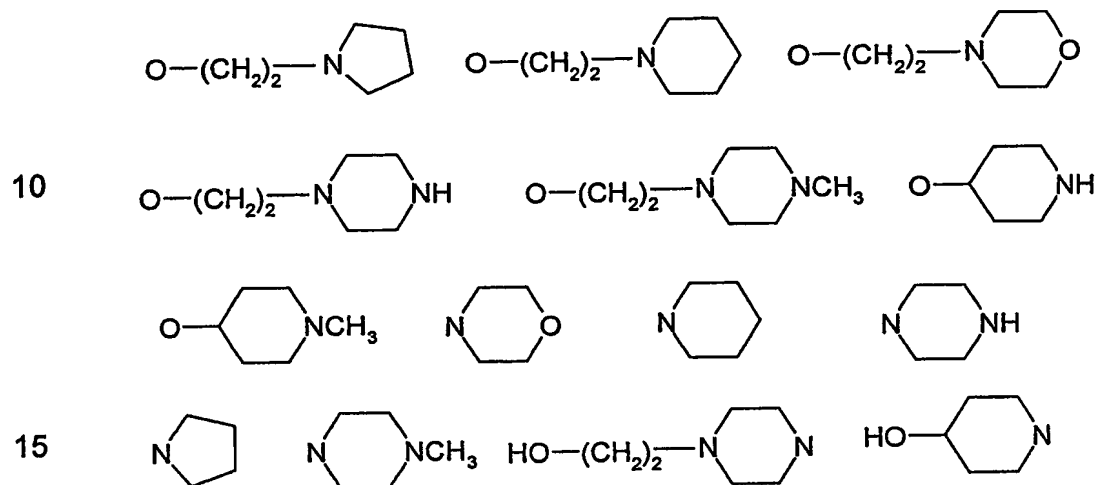
Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1)

to II.20), wherein Ar^1 comprises one or more substituents R^8 , preferably 2 or 3 substituents R^8 , and wherein one or two, preferably one substituent R^8 is selected from the group consisting of NH_2 , $N(CH_3)_2$, $N(C_2H_5)_2$, $NHCH_2CH_2NH_2$, $N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2NH_2$, $N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$, $N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$, $N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, $OCH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$, SCH_3 , SC_2H_5 , SO_2CH_3 , SO_2CF_3 , OSO_2CH_3 , OSO_2CF_3 , SO_2NH_2 , $SO_2NHCH(CH_3)_2$, $SO_2N(CH_3)_2$, $SO_2N(CH_2CH_3)_2$, SO_2 -1-Morpholinyl, $COOCH_3$ and $COOH$, more preferably NH_2 , $N(CH_3)_2$, $NHCH_3$, $N(C_2H_5)_2$, $HNCH_2CH_2NH_2$, $OCH_2CH_2NH_2$, $HOCH_2CH_2NH$, $OCH_2CH_2NHCH_3$, $N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2NH_2$, $HN(CH_3)CH_2CH_2NH$, $N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$, $N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$, $N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, $OCH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$, $OCH_2CH_2N(CH_2CH_3)_2$, SCH_3 , SC_2H_5 , and/or the formulae



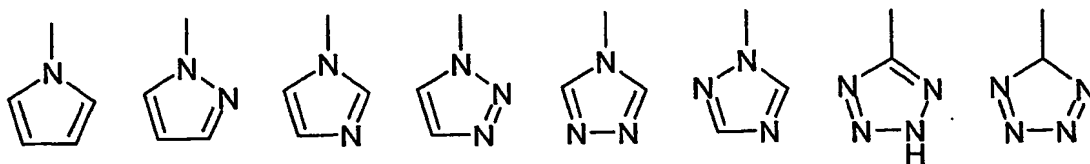
and/or Ar^2 comprises one or more substituents R^{10} and wherein one or two, preferably one substituent R^{10} is independently selected from the meanings given for R^8 in this paragraph.

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein Ar¹ comprises one or more substituents R⁸, preferably 2 or 3 substituents R⁸, and wherein one or two, preferably one substituent R⁸ is selected from the group consisting of



Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein Ar¹ comprises one or more substituents R⁸, preferably 2 or 3 substituents R⁸, and wherein one or two, preferably one substituent R⁸ is selected from the group consisting of SO₂CH₃, SO₂CF₃, OSO₂CH₃, OSO₂CF₃, SO₂NH₂, SO₂NHCH(CH₃)₂, SO₂N(CH₃)₂, SO₂N(CH₂CH₃)₂ and 4-Morpholine-4-sulfonyl.

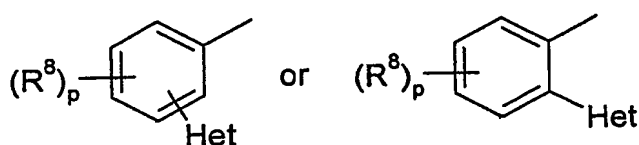
Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein Ar¹ comprises one or more substituents R⁸, preferably 2 or 3 substituents R⁸, and wherein one or two, preferably one substituent R⁸ is selected from the group consisting of



5

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein $(R^8)_p\text{-Ar}^1$ is

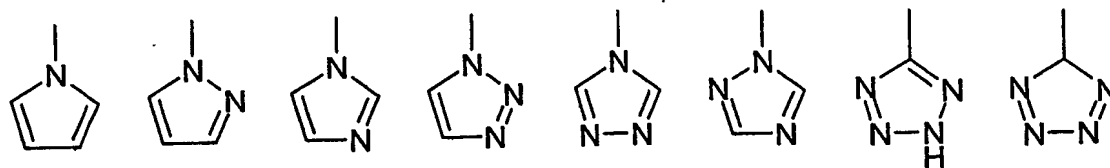
10



15

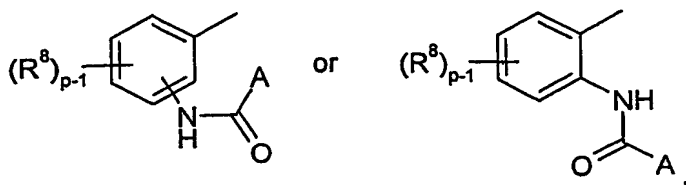
wherein R^8 is defined as above/below, preferably with the proviso that it is not selected from the meanings given above/below for Het, p is 1, 2 or 3, and Het is a saturated, unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic residue as defined above/below, preferably an unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic residue as defined above/below. If Het is an unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic residue, it is preferably selected from five membered heterocyclic residues comprising 1 to 4 hetero atoms, selected from N, O and S, and especially selected from N. If Het is an unsaturated or aromatic five membered heterocyclic residue, it is preferably selected from

25



30

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein $(R^8)_p\text{-Ar}^1$ is



wherein R^8 and p are defined as above/below, p is preferably 1, 2 or 3, and A is as defined above/below and especially is C_1 - C_4 -alkyl.

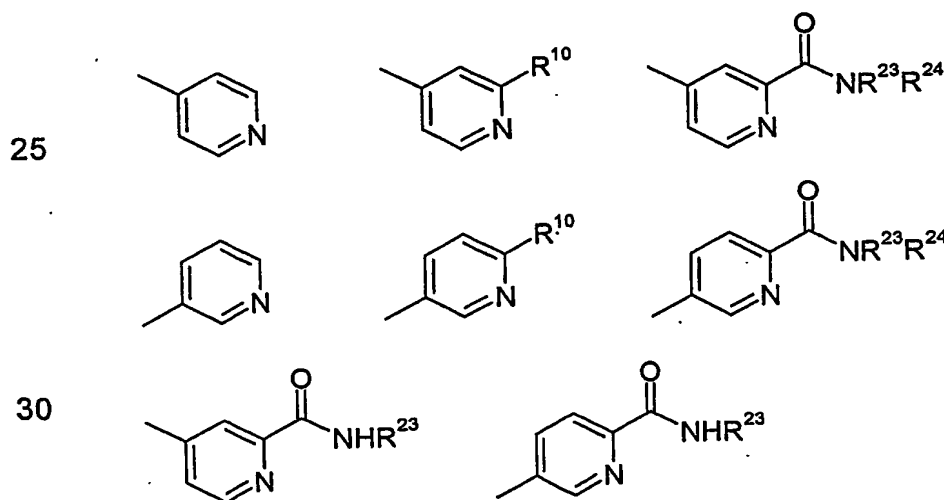
- 10 Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein q is 1 or 2 and R^9 is selected from C_1 - C_4 alkyl and especially is selected from methyl and ethyl.
- 15 Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein Ar^2 comprises one or more substituents R^{10} and wherein one or two, preferably one substituent R^{10} is selected from unsubstituted or substituted carbamoyl moieties. Substituted carbamoyl moieties are
- 20 preferably selected from $CONHR^{23}$ or $CONR^{23}R^{24}$, preferably $CONHR^{23}$, wherein R^{23} and R^{24} are independently selected from the definitions given for R^8 , more preferably selected from alkyl, preferably methyl, ethyl, propyl and butyl, $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$ and $(CH_2)_nOR^{12}$, wherein R^{11} , R^{12} and n are as defined above. In this embodiment, n is preferably not 0 and more
- 25 preferred 1 to 3 and especially 1 or 2. Preferred examples for R^{23} are selected from the group consisting of methyl, ethyl, $CH_2CH_2NH_2$, $CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2CH_2N(CH_2CH_3)_2$, CH_2CH_2OH , $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$ and $CH_2CH_2OCH_2CH_3$.
- 30 Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1)

- 87 -

to II.20), wherein Ar^2 comprises one or more substituents R^{10} and wherein one or two, preferably one substituent R^{10} is selected from substituted carbamoyl moieties. Substituted carbamoyl moieties are preferably selected from CONHR^{23} , wherein R^{23} is preferably unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 -alkyl and especially methyl.

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein Ar^2 comprises one or more substituents R^{10} and wherein one or two, preferably one substituent R^{10} is selected from substituted carbamoyl moieties. Substituted carbamoyl moieties are preferably selected from CONHR^{23} , wherein R^{23} is selected from $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ and $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{OR}^{12}$, wherein R^{11} , R^{12} and n are as defined above. In this embodiment, n is preferably not 0 and more preferred 1 to 3 and especially 1 or 2. Preferred examples for R^{23} are selected from the group consisting of $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3)_2$, $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_3$ and $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_3$.

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein $-\text{Ar}^2-(\text{R}^{10})$ is selected from the formulae

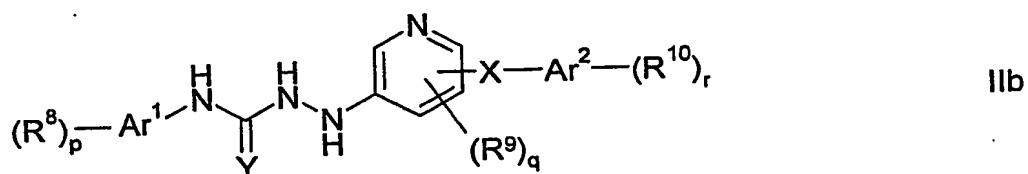
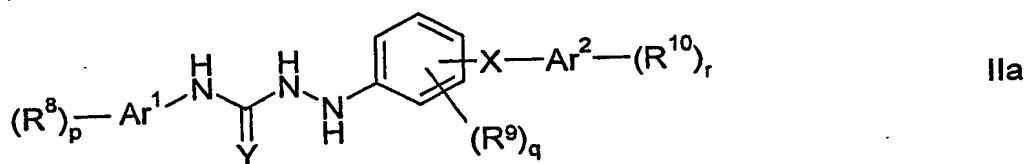


- 88 -

wherein R^{10} , R^{23} and R^{24} are as defined above and below.

Another especially preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein one or more features of the above and below mentioned embodiments are combined in one compound.

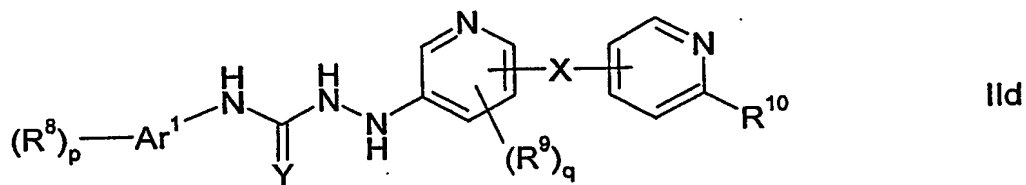
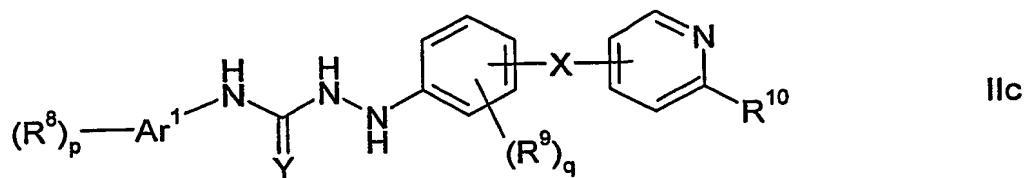
Subject of the present invention are therefore preferably compounds of formula II according to one or both of the formulae IIa and IIb,



wherein Ar^1 , R^8 , p , Y , X , R^9 , q , Ar^2 , R^{10} and r are as defined above and below, and preferably as defined in sub formulae II.1) to II.20) and/or the embodiments related thereto.

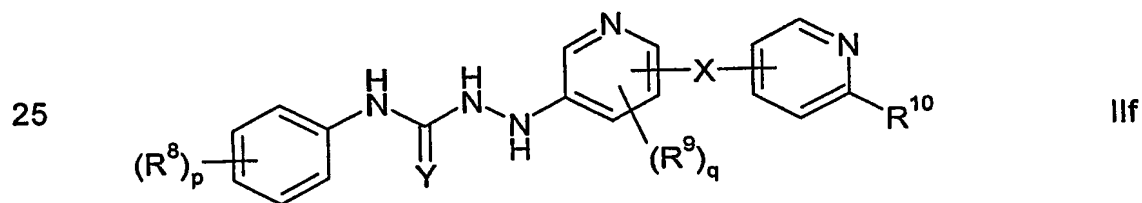
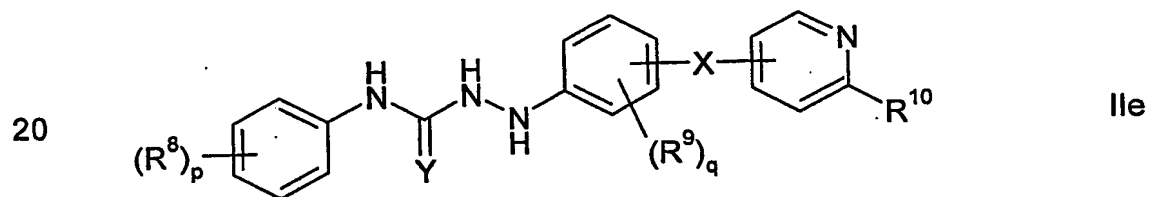
Subject of the present invention are therefore especially preferred compounds of formula II according to one or both of the formulae IIc and IId,

- 89 -



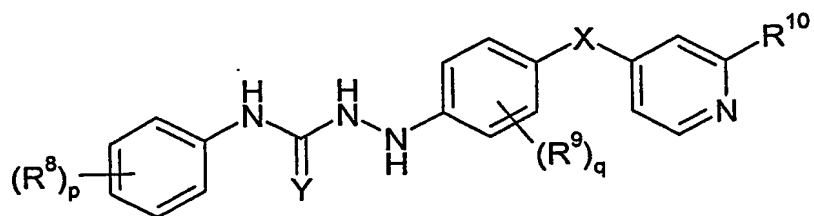
wherein Ar^1 , R^8 , p , Y , X , R^9 and q are as defined above and below, R^{10} is H or as defined above/below, and preferably as defined in sub formulae II.1) to II.20) and/or the embodiments related thereto;

15 and/or compounds of formula II according to one or more of the formulae IIe to IIz,

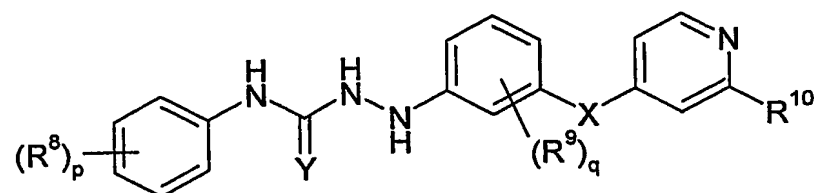


30

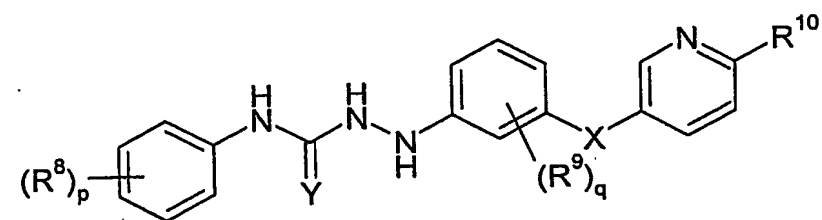
- 90 -



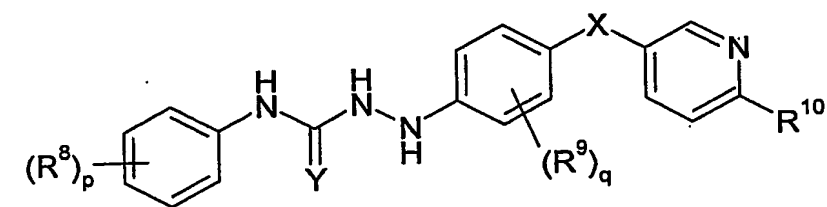
IIg



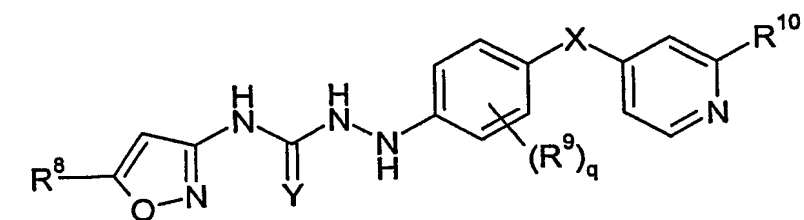
IIh



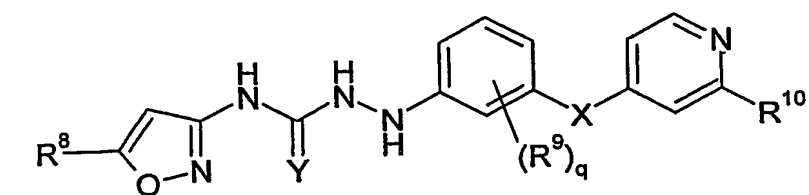
IIi



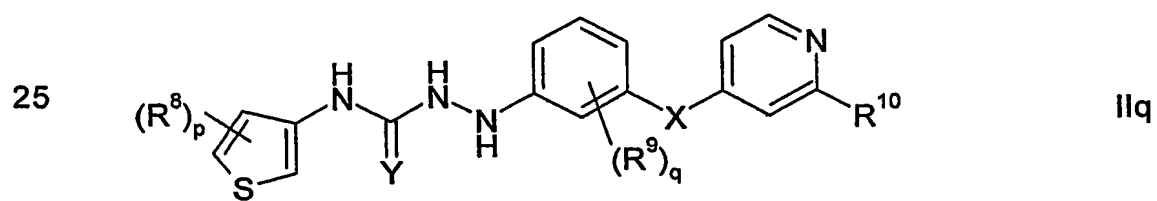
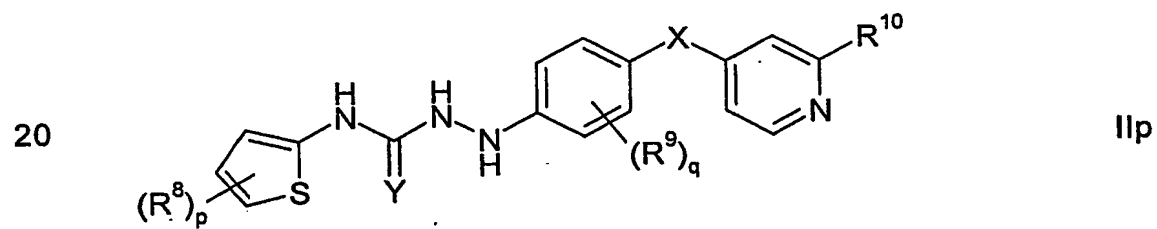
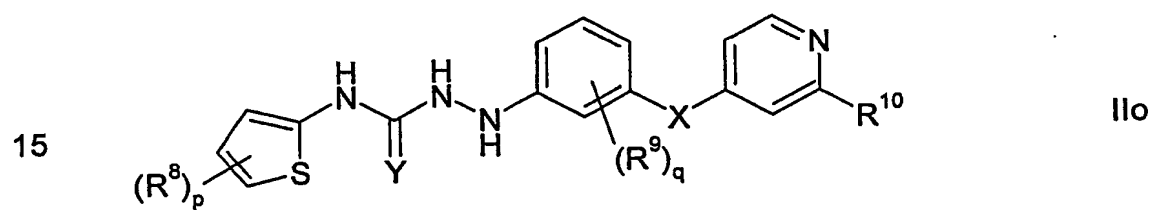
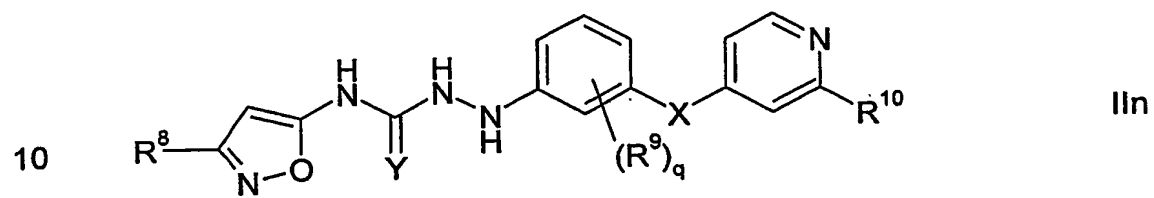
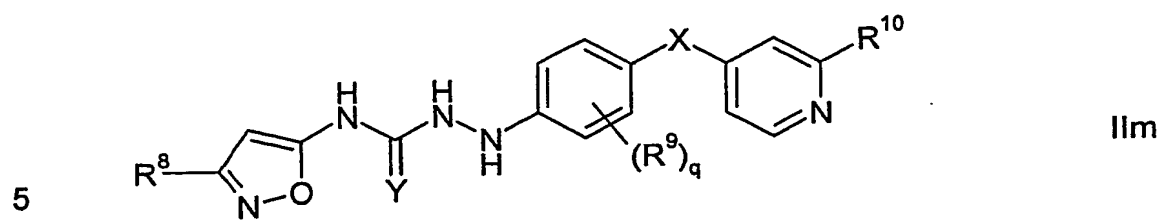
IIj



IIk

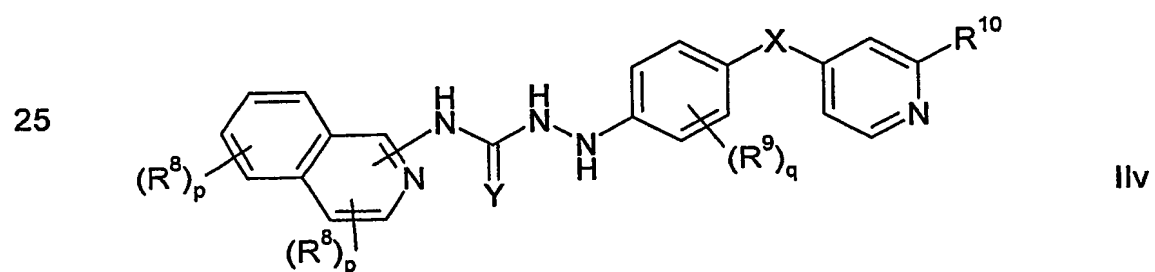
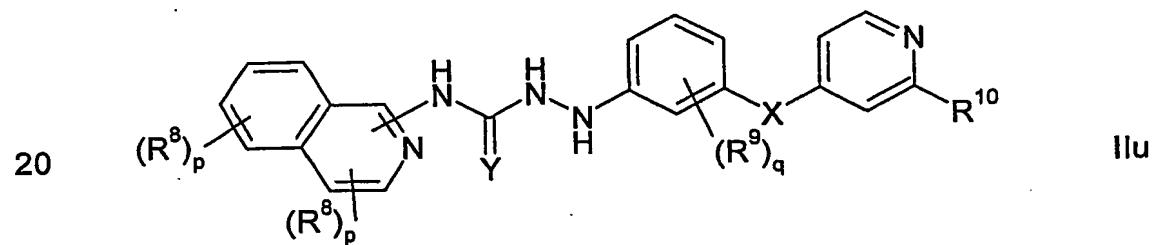
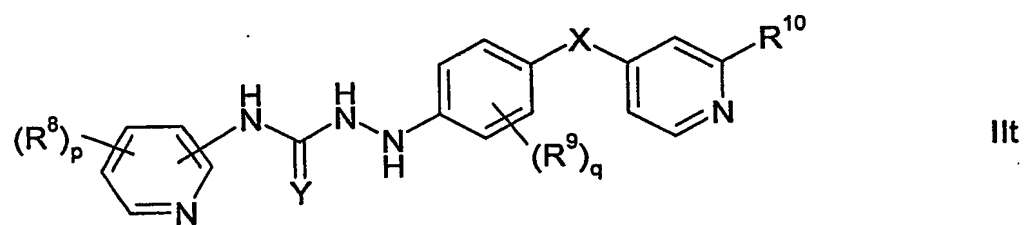
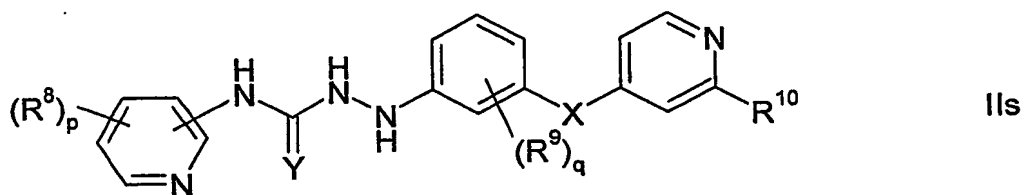
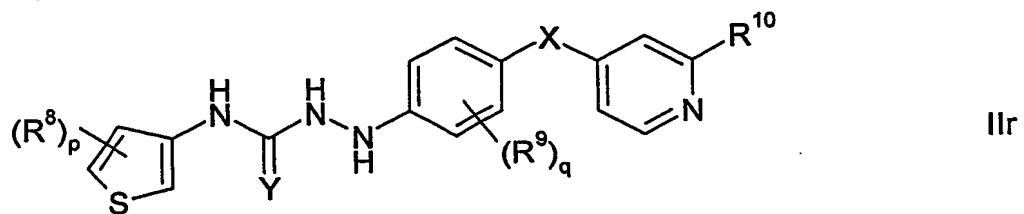


IIl



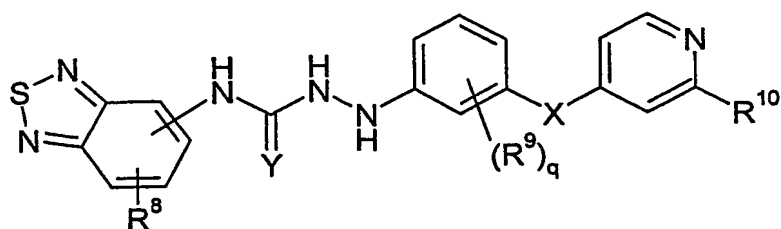
30

- 92 -



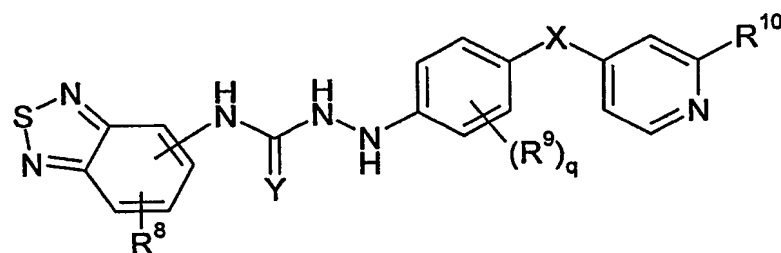
30

- 93 -



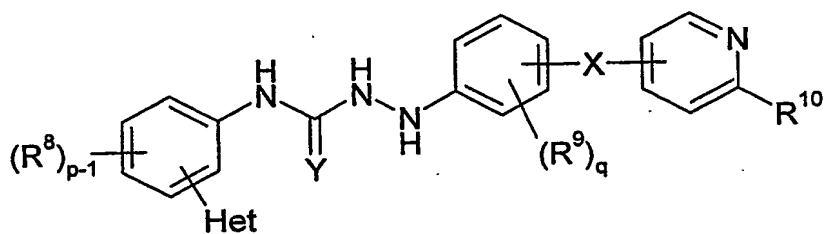
IIw

5



IIx

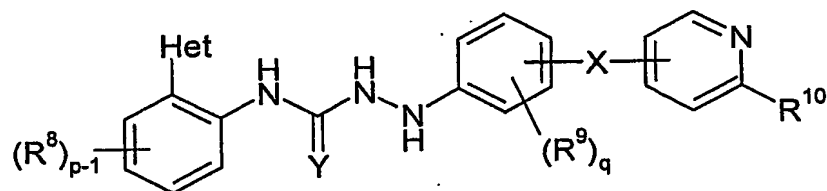
10



IIy

15

20



IIz,

25

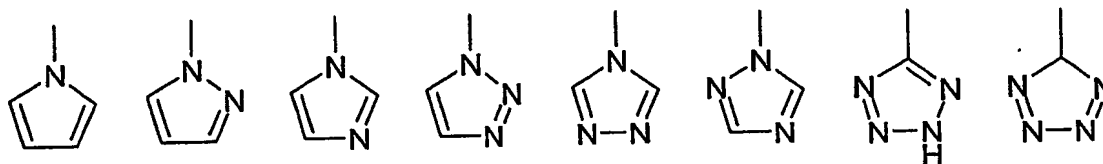
wherein R^8 , p , Het, Y , X , R^9 and q are as defined above and below, R^{10} is H or as defined above/below, and preferably as defined in sub formulae II.1) to II.20) and/or the embodiments related thereto.

30

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of sub formulae IIy and IIz, wherein R^8 is defined as

- 94 -

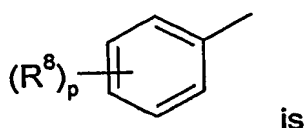
above/below, preferably with the proviso that it is not selected from the meanings given above/below for Het, p is 1, 2 or 3, and Het is a saturated, unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic residue as defined above/below, preferably an unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic residue as defined above/below. If Het is an unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic residue, it is preferably selected from five membered heterocyclic residues comprising 1 to 4 hetero atoms, selected from N, O and S, and especially selected from N. If Het is an unsaturated or aromatic five membered heterocyclic residue, it is preferably selected from



15

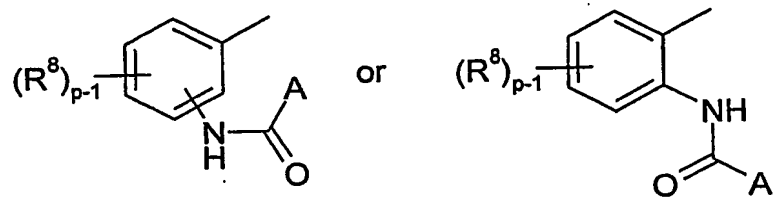
Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae IIe to IIj, wherein

20



is

25



30

wherein R^8 and p are defined as above/below, p is preferably 1, 2 or 3, and A is as defined above/below and especially is C_1 - C_4 -alkyl.

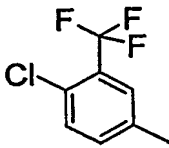
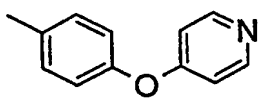

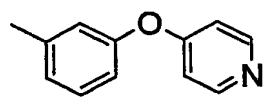
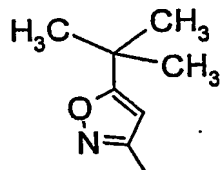
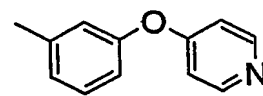
Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20) and IIa to IIh, wherein R^{10} is a substituted carbamoyl moiety $CONHR^{23}$ or $CONR^{23}R^{24}$, preferably $CONHR^{23}$, wherein R^{23} and R^{24} are
 5 independently selected from the definitions given for R^8 , more preferably selected from $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$ and $(CH_2)_nOR^{12}$, wherein R^{11} , R^{12} and n are as defined above. In this embodiment, n is preferably not 0 and more preferred 1 to 3 and especially 1 or 2. Preferred examples for R^{23} are
 10 $CH_2CH_2NH_2$, $CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$, $CH_2CH_2N(CH_2CH_3)_2$, CH_2CH_2OH , $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$ and $CH_2CH_2OCH_2CH_3$.

It is understood that when a residue, for example R^8 , R^9 , R^{10} or R^{14} or R^{23} , is comprised twice or more times in one or more of the formulae I, II and the sub formulae corresponding thereto, it is in each case independently
 15 from one another selected from the meanings given for the respective residue. For example, R^{11} and R^{12} are defined to be independently selected from a group consisting of H, A, $(CH_2)_mAr^3$ and $(CH_2)_mHet$. Then $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_mNR^{12}R^{12}$ can be $(CH_2)_nNA(CH_2)_mNA_2$ (if $R^{11} = A$, $R^{12} = A$ and $R^{12} = H$) as well as $(CH_2)_nNA(CH_2)_mNHA$ (if $R^{11} = A$, $R^{12} = H$ and $R^{12} =$
 20 A or $(CH_2)_nNA(CH_2)_mNH(CH_2)_mHet$ (if $R^{11} = A$, $R^{12} = H$ and $R^{12} = (CH_2)_mHet$). Accordingly, if a compound of formula II comprises one residue R^8 , R^9 and R^{10} , then for example R^8 , R^9 and R^{10} can all be $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$, wherein all residues R^{13} are the same (for example CH_2Hal , wherein Hal is Cl; then all residues R^8 , R^9 and R^{10} are the same)
 25 or different (for example CH_2Hal , wherein in R^8 Hal is Cl; in R^9 Hal is F; and in R^{10} Hal is Br; then all residues R^8 , R^9 and R^{10} are different); or for example R^8 is $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$, R^9 is NO_2 and R^{10} is $(CH_2)_nSR^{11}$, wherein R^{11} and R^{13} can be the same (for example both can be H or both can be A which is methyl) of different (for example R^{11} can be H and R^{13} can be A
 30 which is methyl).

If not stated otherwise, reference to compounds of formula I and formula II also includes the sub formulae related thereto, especially sub formulae II.1) to II.20) and IIa to IIz.

5 Subject of the instant invention are especially those compounds of formula I and/or formula II, in which at least one of the residues mentioned in said formulae has one of the preferred or especially preferred meanings given above and below.

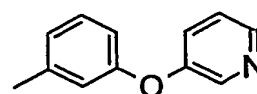
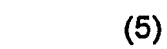
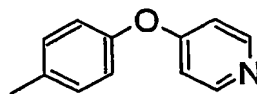
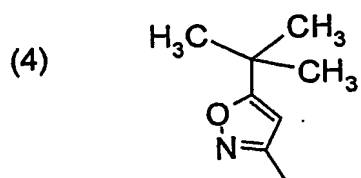
10 The present invention further relates to compounds (1) to (224) of formula A-NH-CO-NH-NH-B, wherein A and B are as given in the table below:

| | A | B |
|----|---|--|
| 15 | (1)  |  |
| 20 | (2)  |  |
| 25 | (3)  |  |

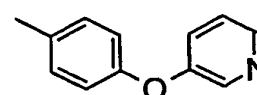
30

- 97 -

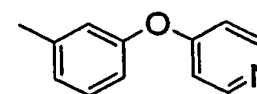
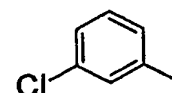
5



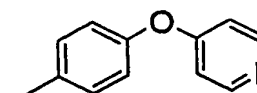
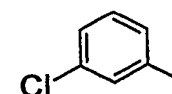
10



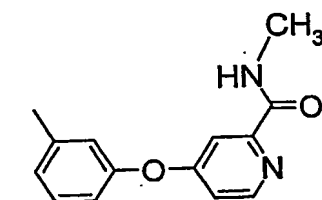
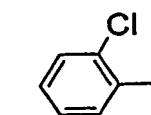
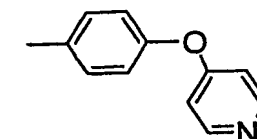
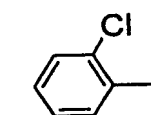
15



20

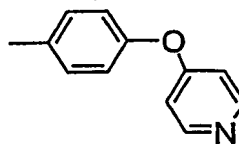
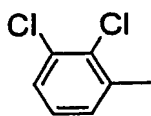


25



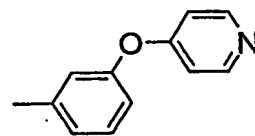
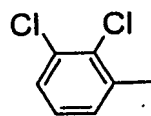
30

(11)



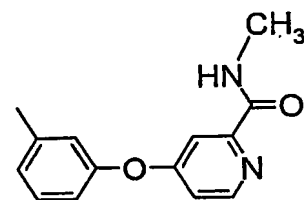
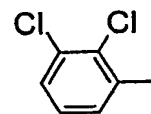
5

(12)



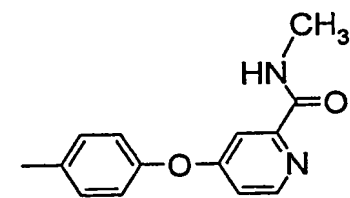
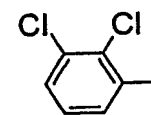
10

(13)



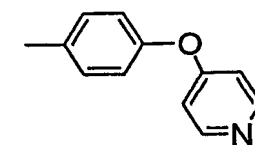
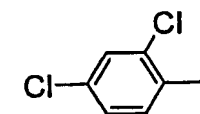
15

(14)



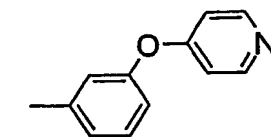
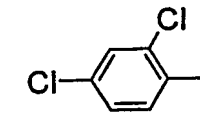
20

(15)



25

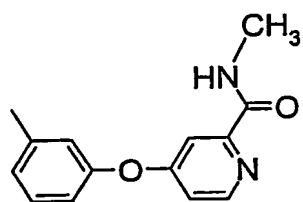
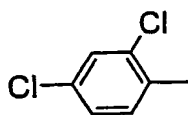
(16)



30

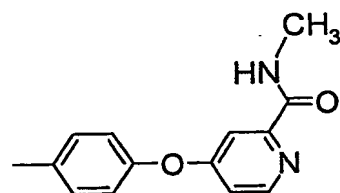
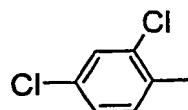
5

(17)



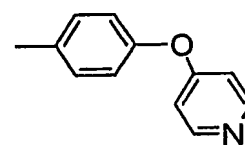
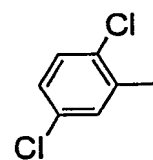
10

(18)



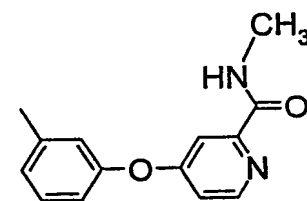
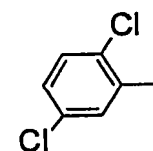
15

(19)



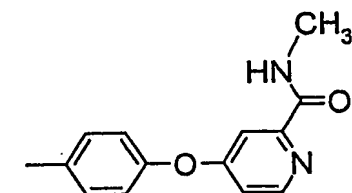
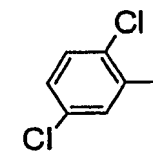
20

(20)



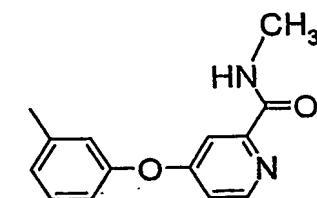
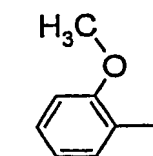
25

(21)



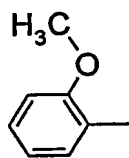
30

(22)

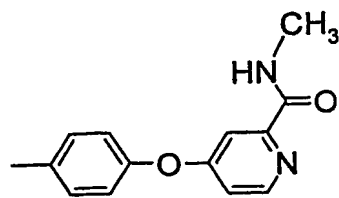


- 100 -

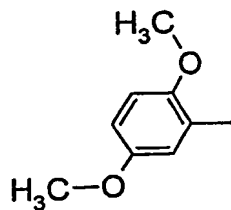
(23)



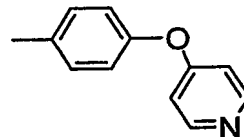
5



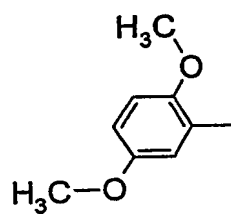
(24)



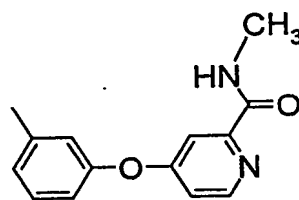
10



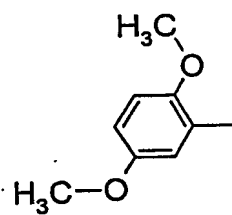
(25)



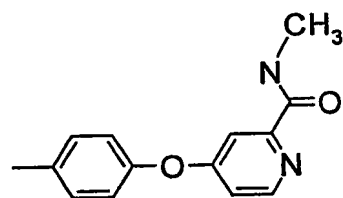
15



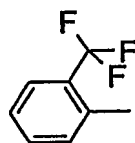
(26)



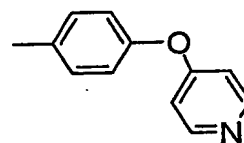
20



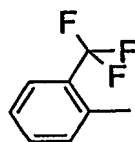
(27)



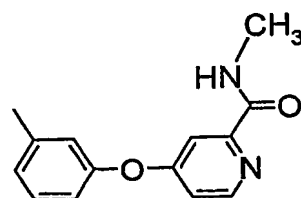
25



(28)



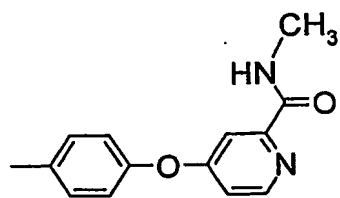
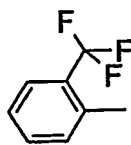
30



- 101 -

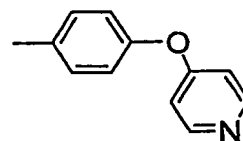
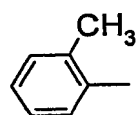
5

(29)



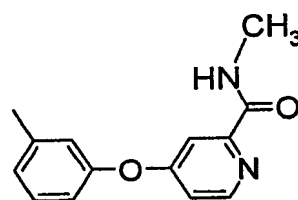
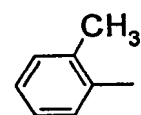
10

(30)



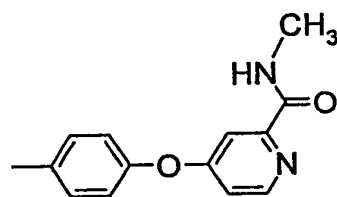
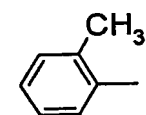
15

(31)



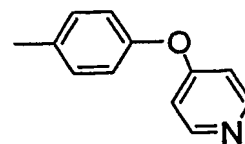
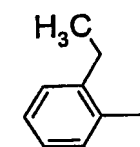
20

(32)



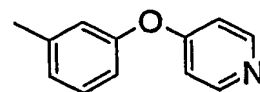
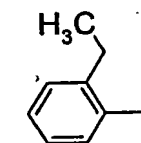
25

(33)



30

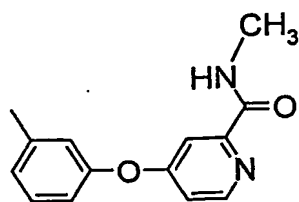
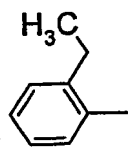
(34)



- 102 -

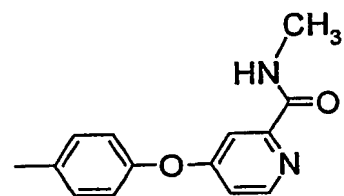
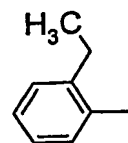
5

(35)



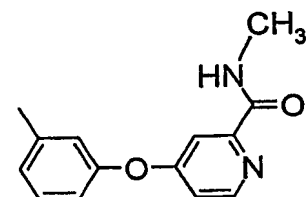
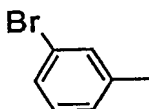
10

(36)



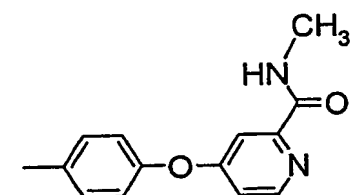
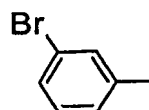
15

(37)



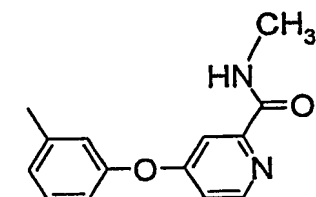
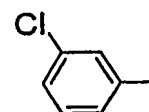
20

(38)



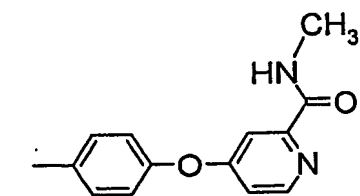
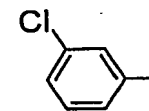
25

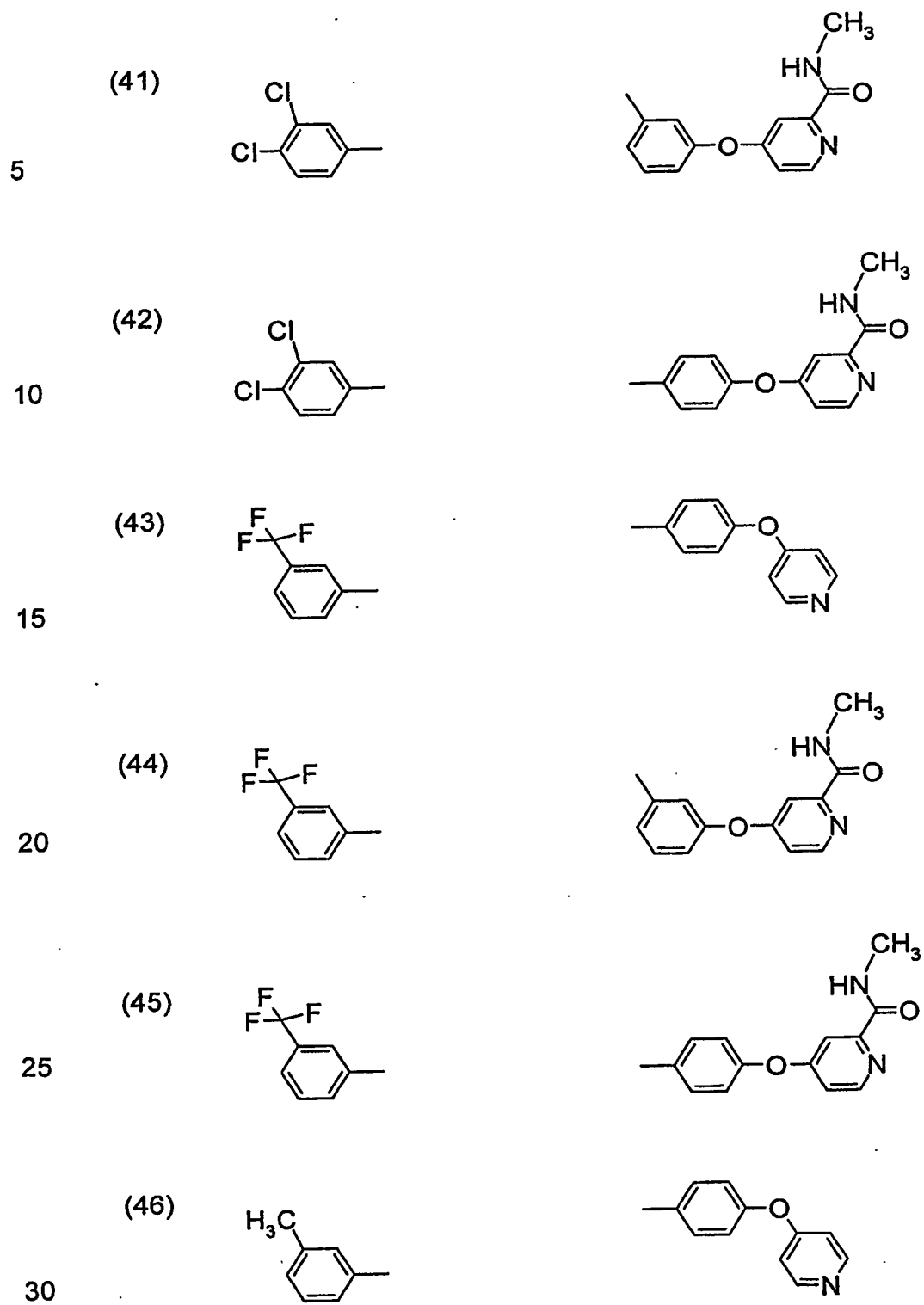
(39)



30

(40)

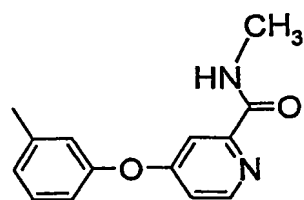
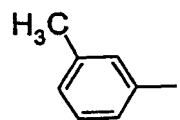




- 104 -

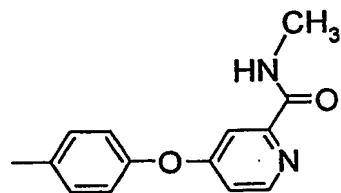
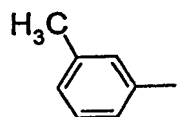
5

(47)



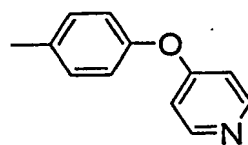
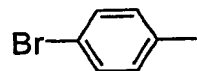
10

(48)



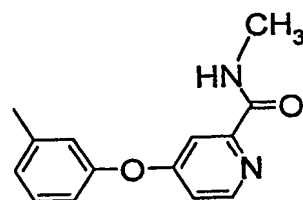
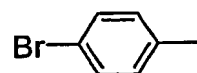
15

(49)



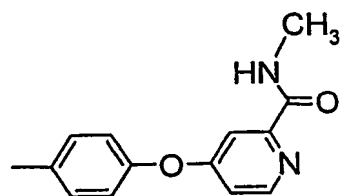
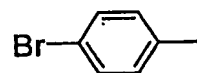
20

(51)



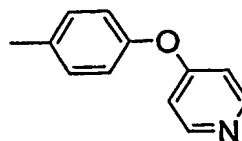
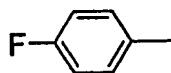
25

(52)



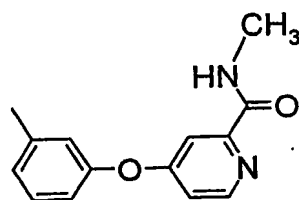
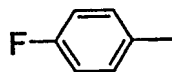
30

(53)



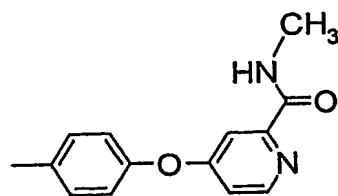
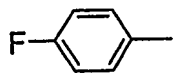
5

(54)



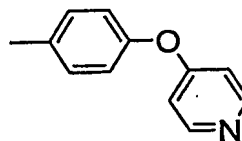
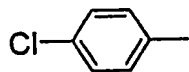
10

(55)



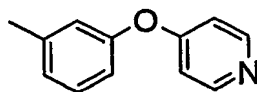
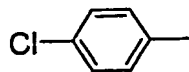
15

(56)



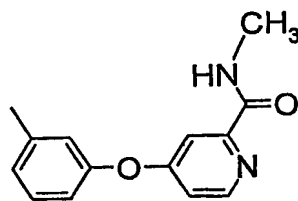
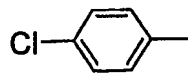
20

(57)



25

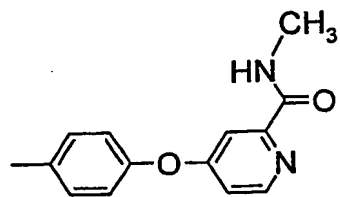
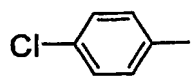
(58)



30

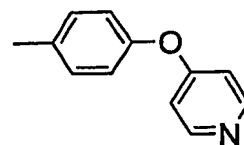
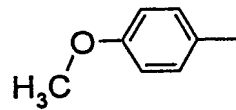
- 106 -

(59)



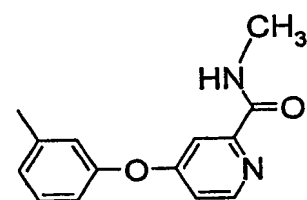
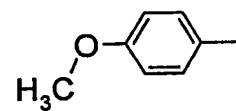
5

(60)



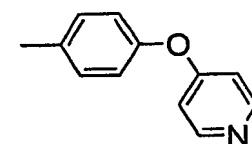
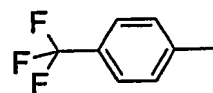
10

(61)



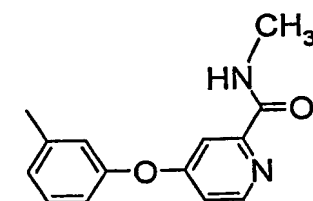
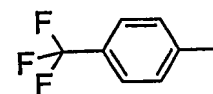
15

(62)



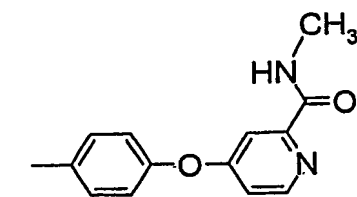
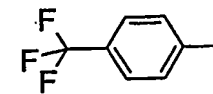
20

(63)



25

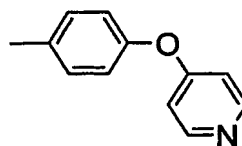
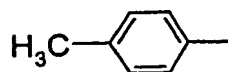
(64)



30

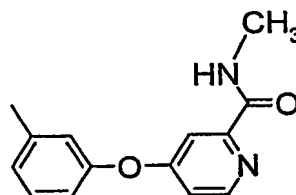
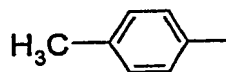
- 107 -

(65)



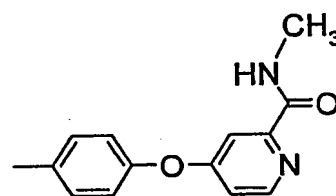
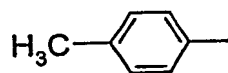
5

(66)



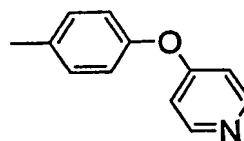
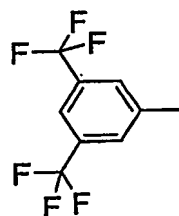
10

(67)



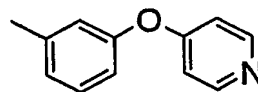
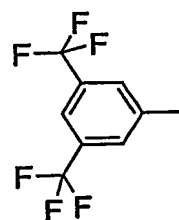
15

(68)



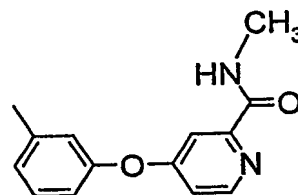
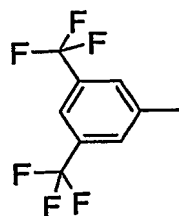
20

(69)

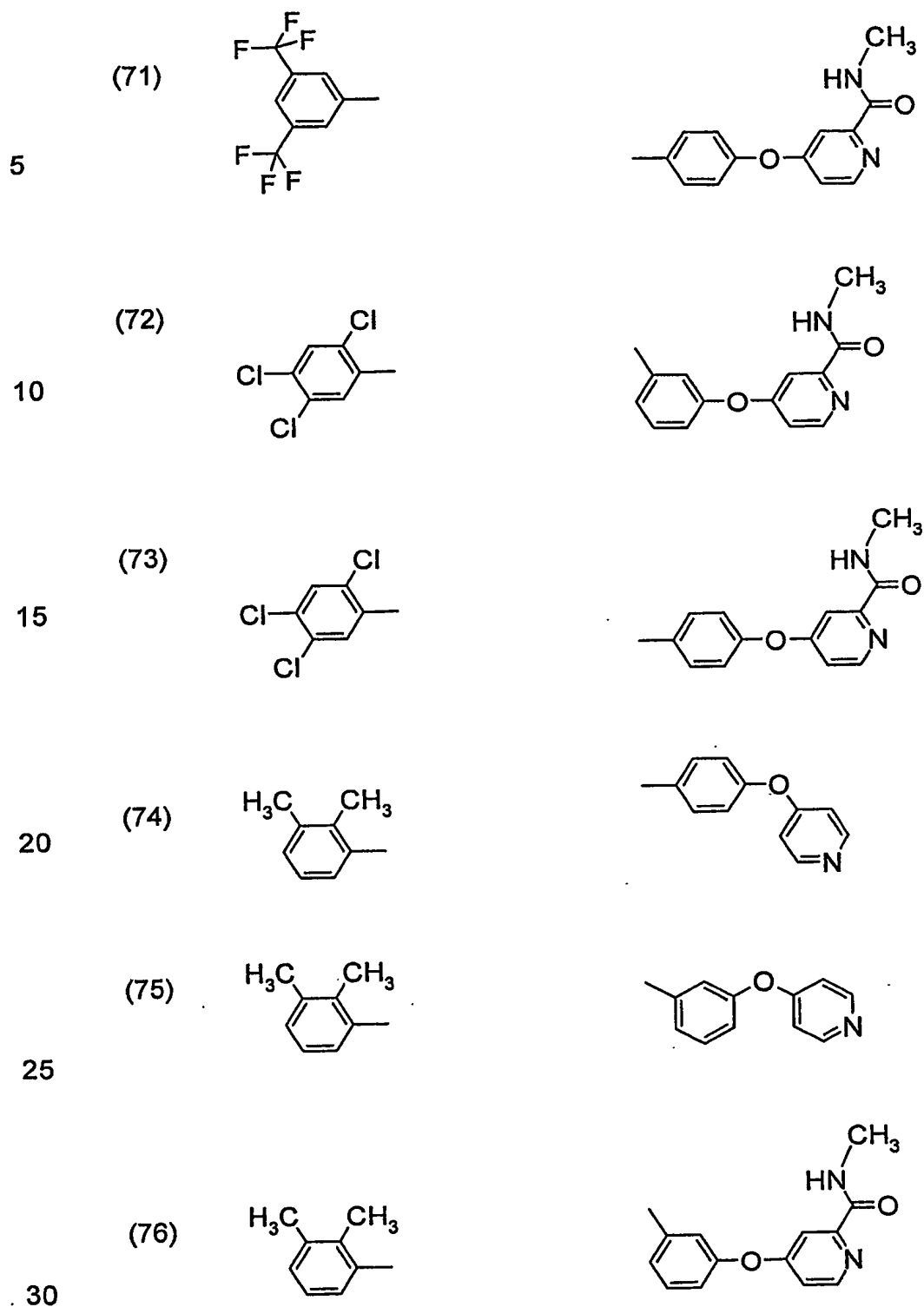


25

(70)

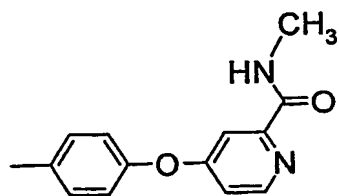
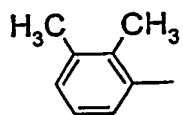


30



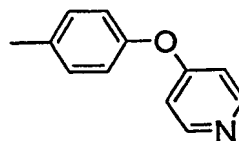
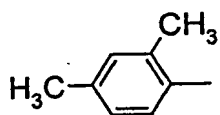
5

(77)



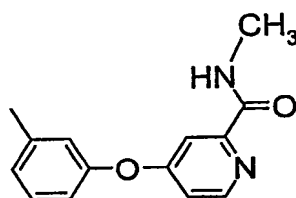
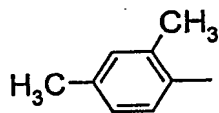
10

(78)



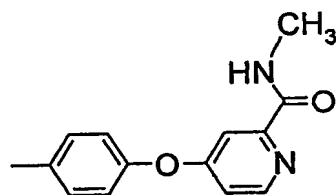
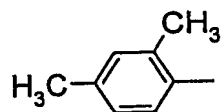
15

(79)



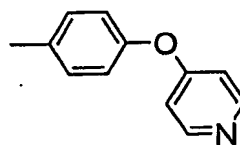
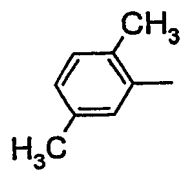
20

(80)



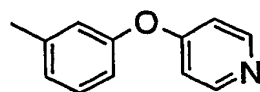
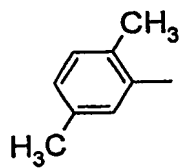
25

(81)



30

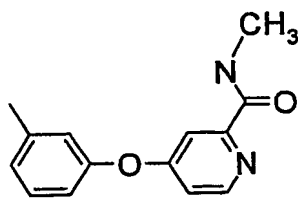
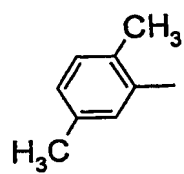
(82)



- 110 -

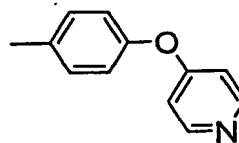
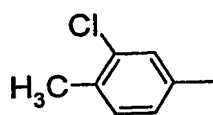
5

(83)



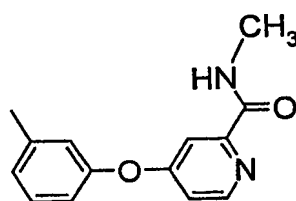
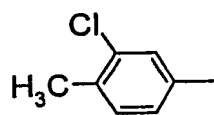
10

(84)



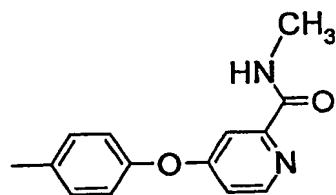
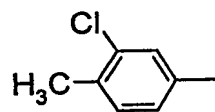
15

(85)



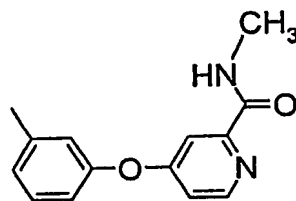
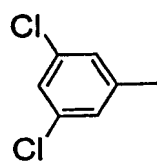
20

(86)



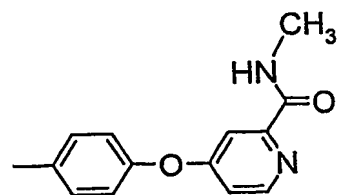
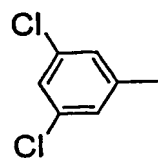
25

(87)

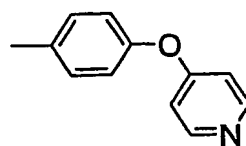
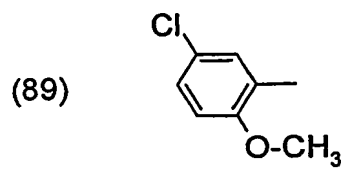


30

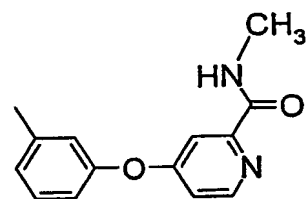
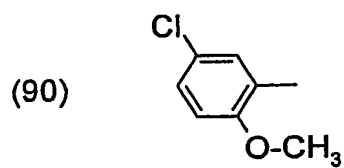
(88)



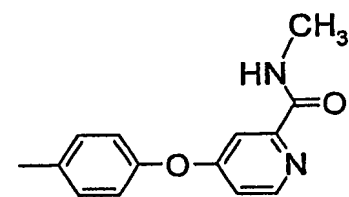
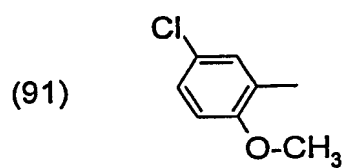
- 111 -



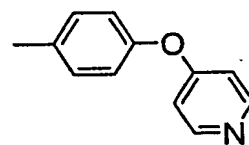
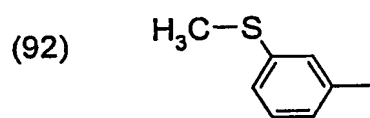
5



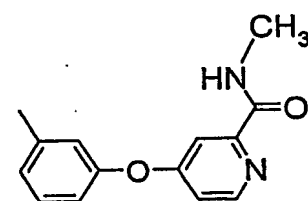
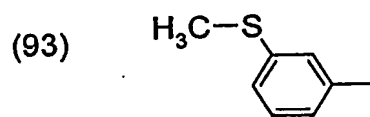
10



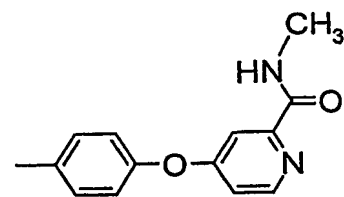
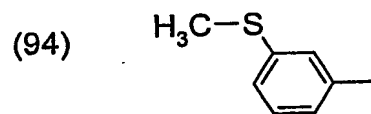
15



20

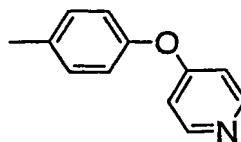
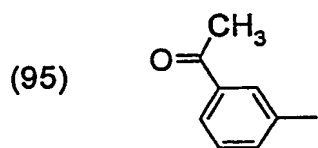


25

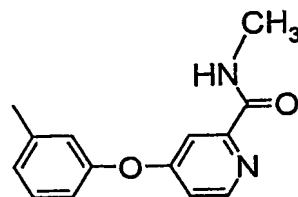
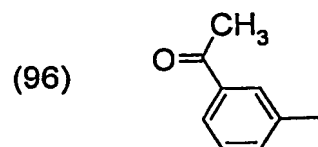


30

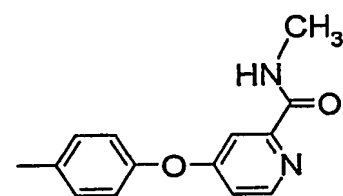
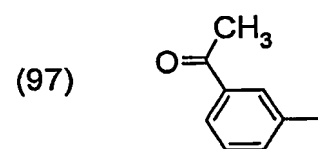
- 112 -



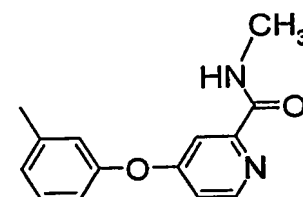
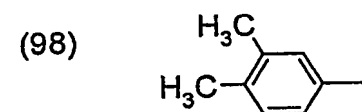
5



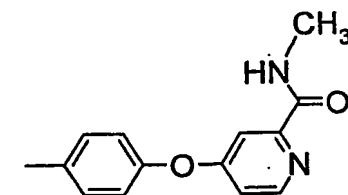
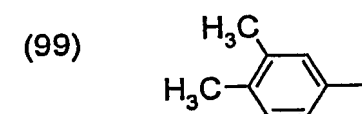
10



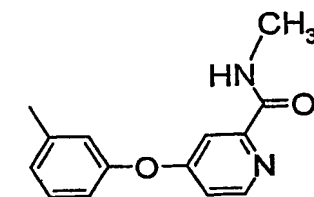
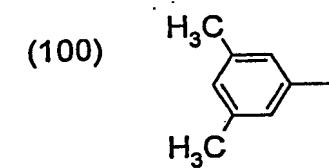
15



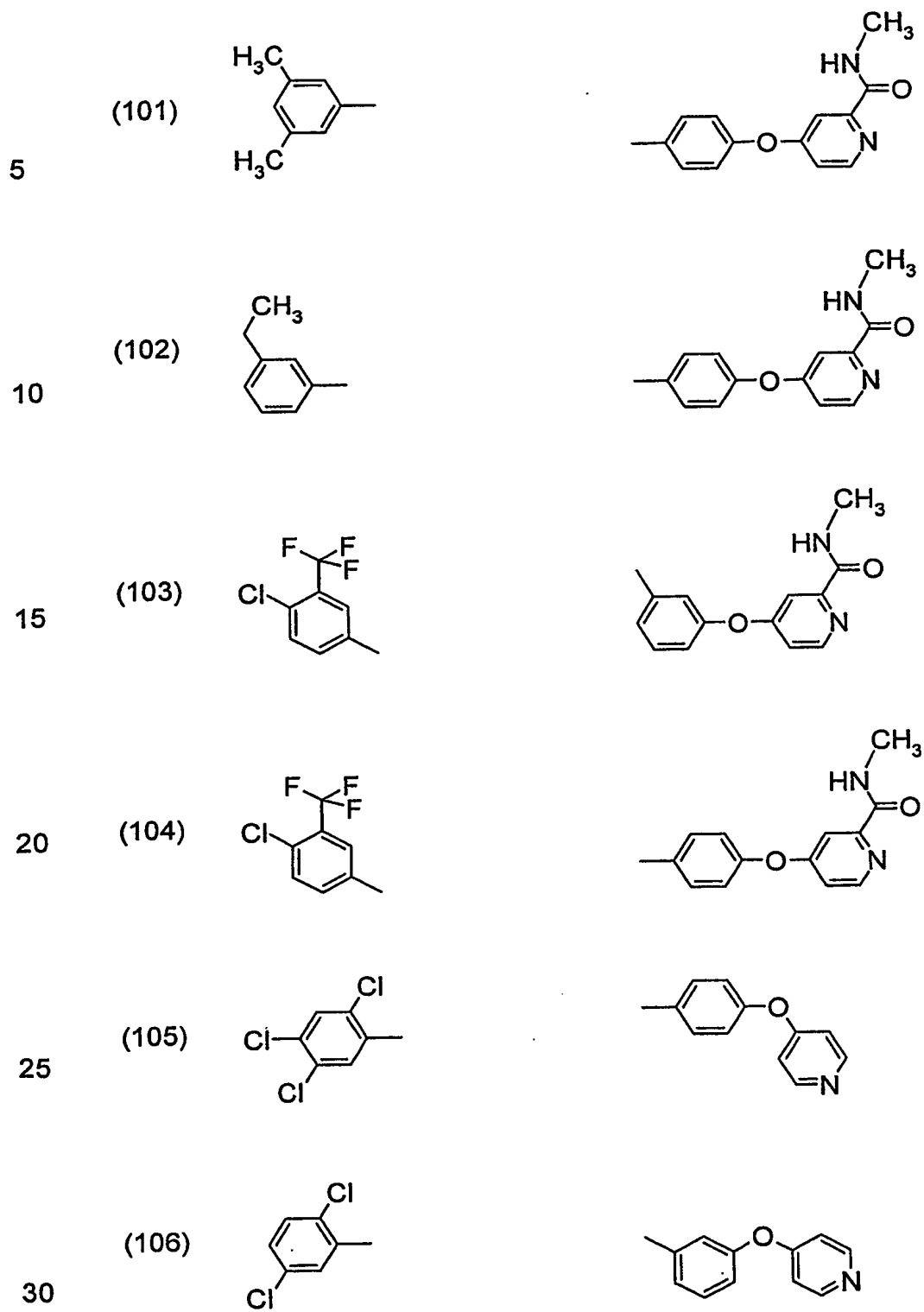
20



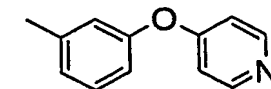
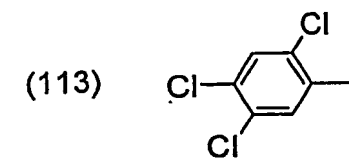
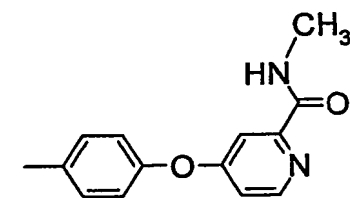
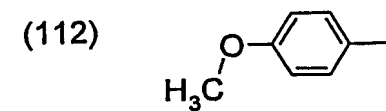
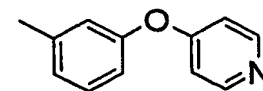
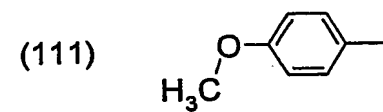
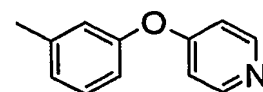
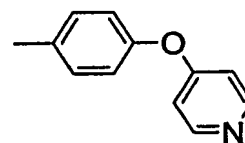
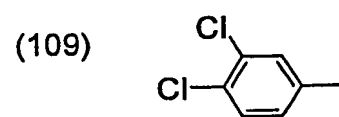
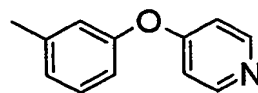
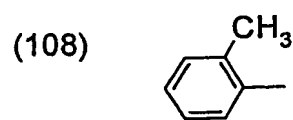
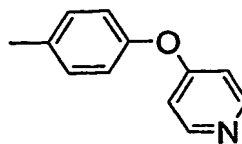
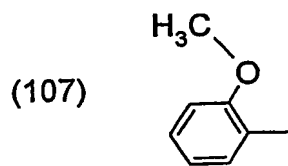
25



30



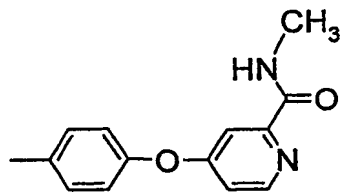
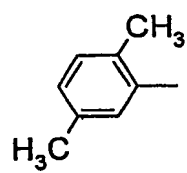
- 114 -



- 115 -

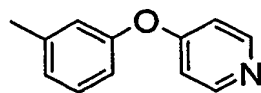
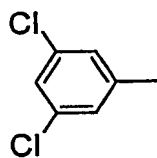
5

(114)



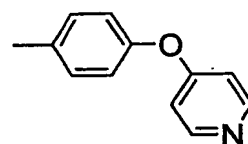
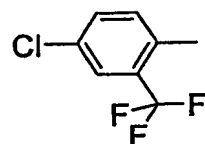
10

(115)



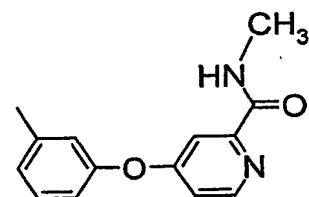
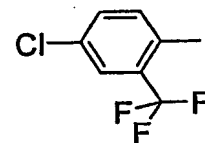
15

(116)



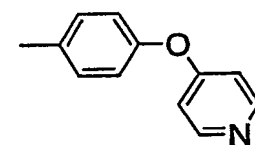
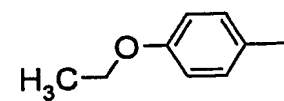
20

(117)



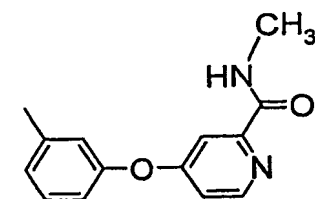
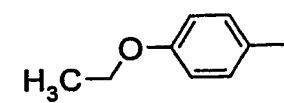
25

(118)



30

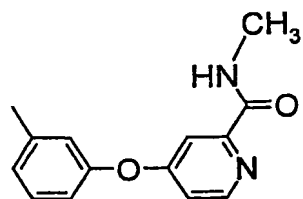
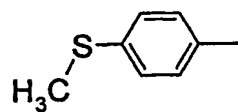
(119)



- 116 -

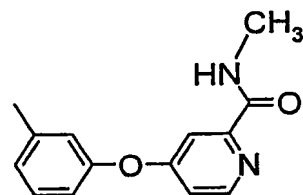
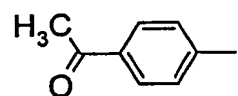
5

(120)



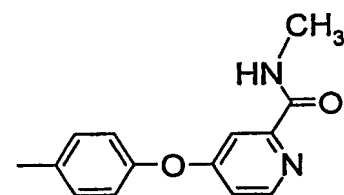
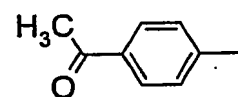
10

(121)



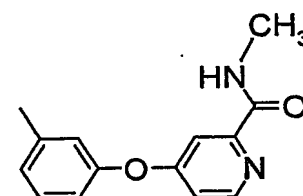
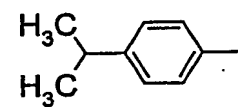
15

(122)



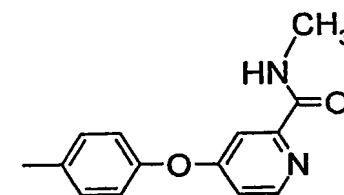
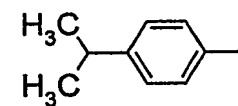
20

(123)



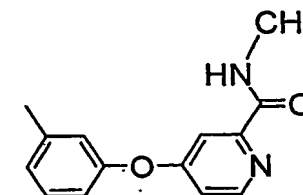
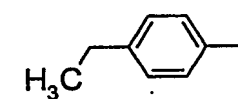
25

(124)

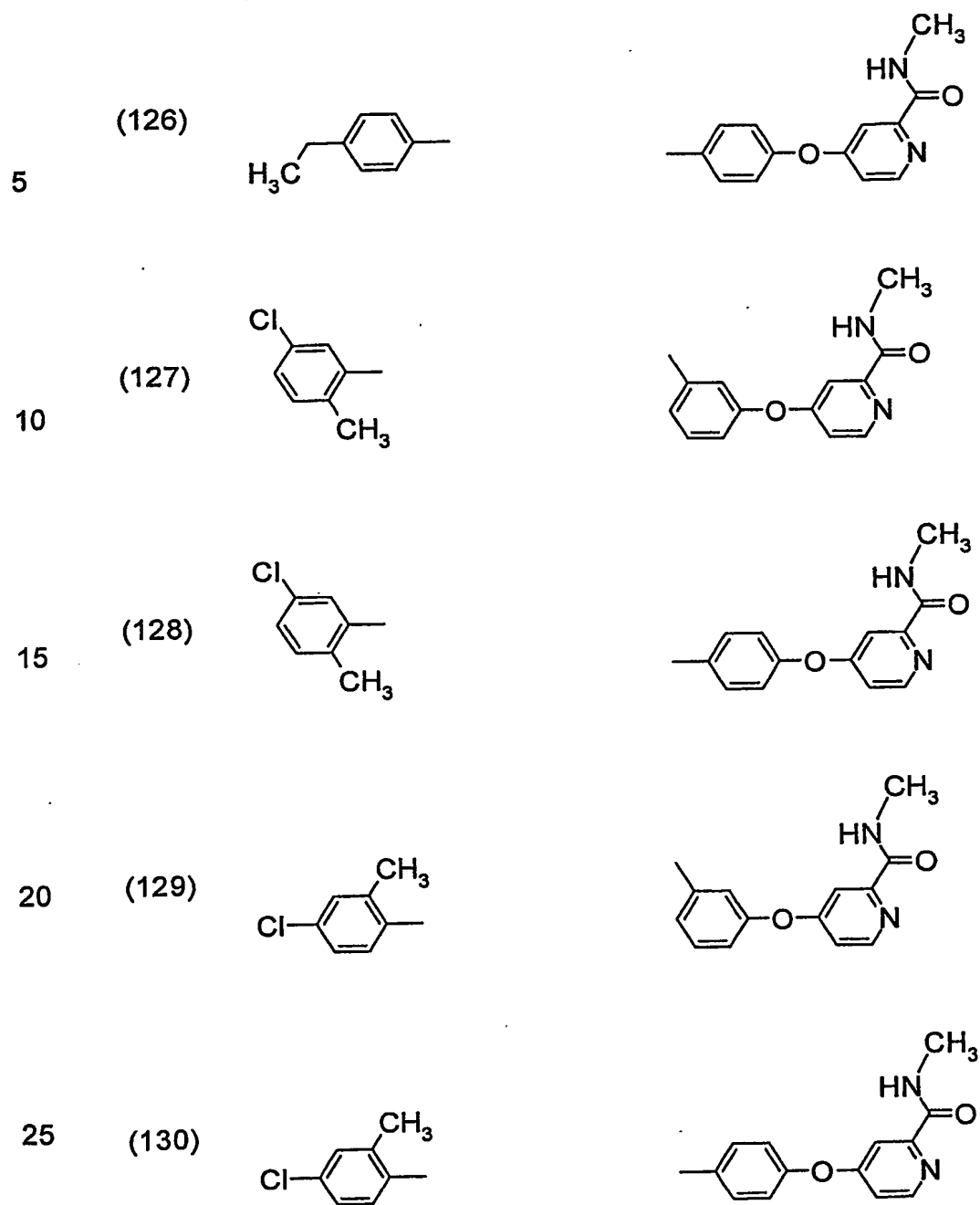


30

(125)



- 117 -

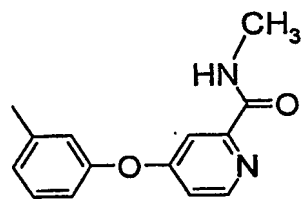
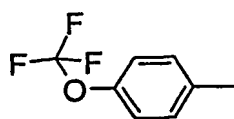


30

- 118 -

5

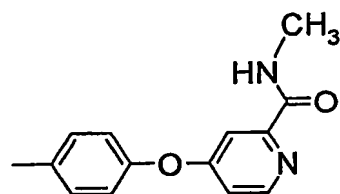
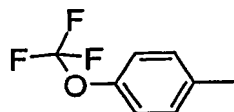
(131)



10

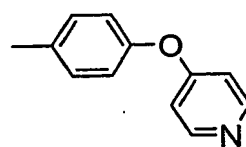
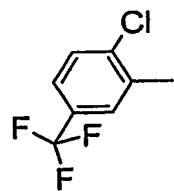
(132)

2



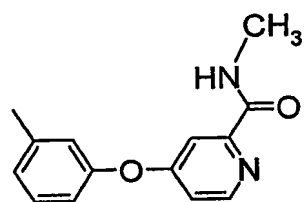
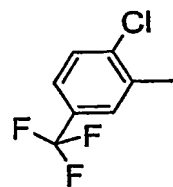
15

(133)



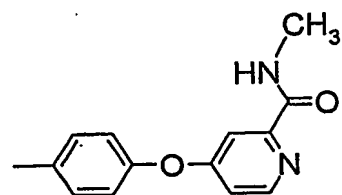
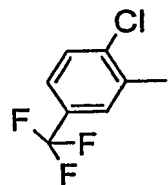
20

(134)



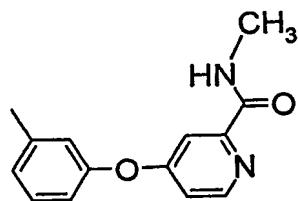
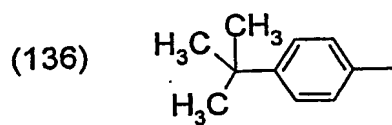
25

(135)

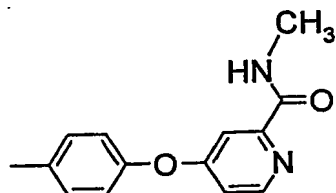
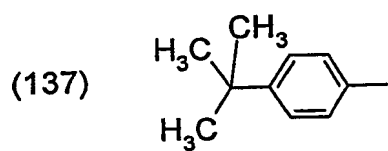


30

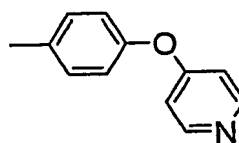
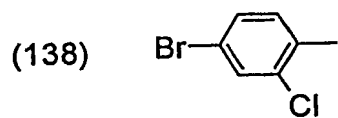
- 119 -



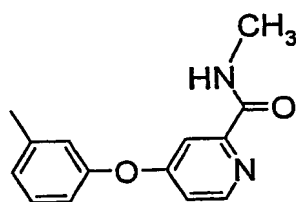
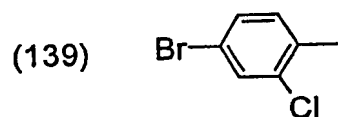
5



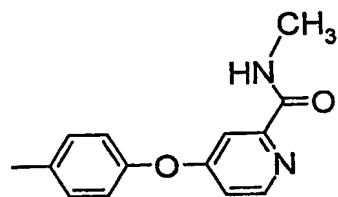
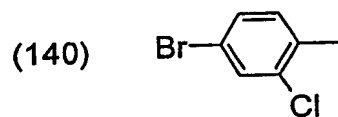
10



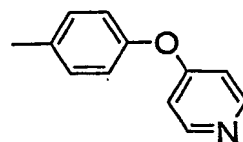
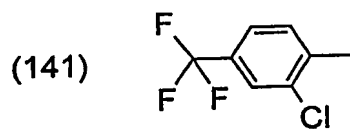
15



20



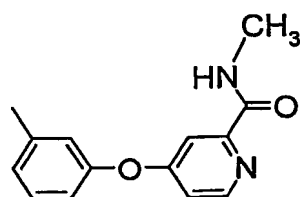
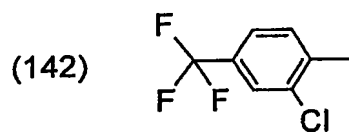
25



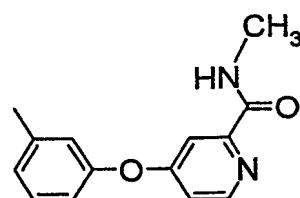
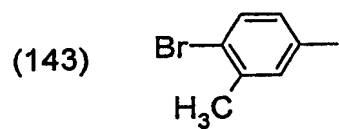
30

- 120 -

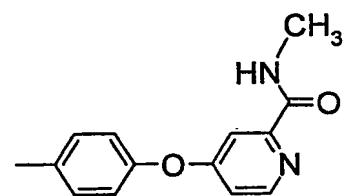
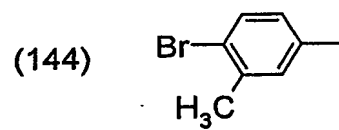
5



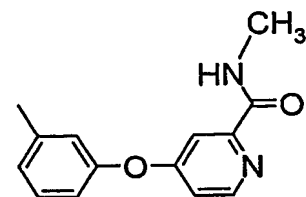
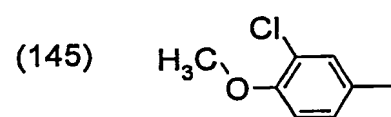
10



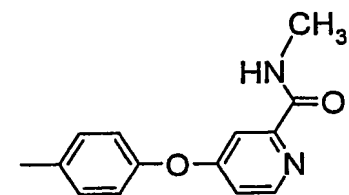
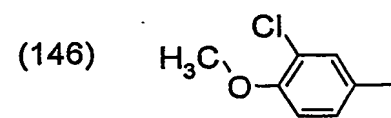
15



20



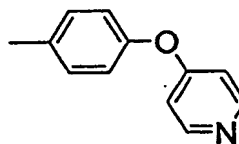
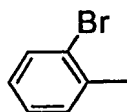
25



30

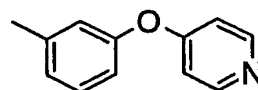
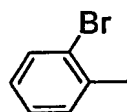
- 121 -

(147)



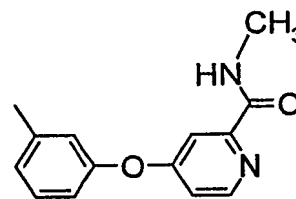
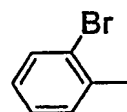
5

(148)



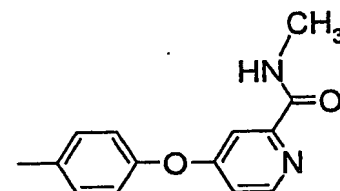
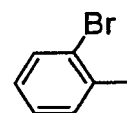
10

(149)



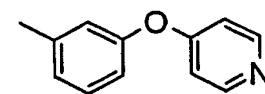
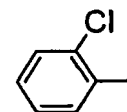
15

(150)



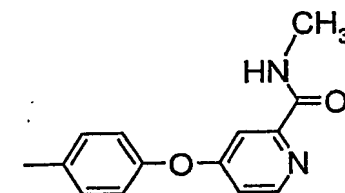
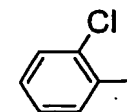
20

(151)



25

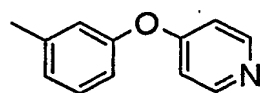
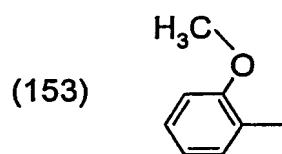
(152)



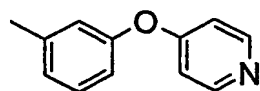
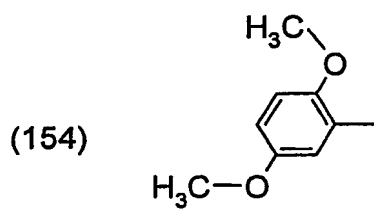
30

- 122 -

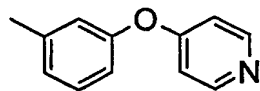
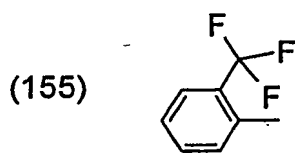
5



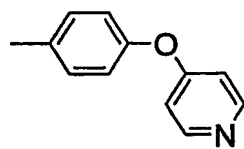
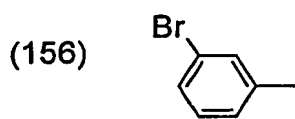
10



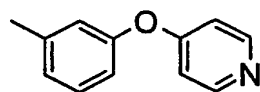
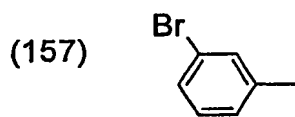
15



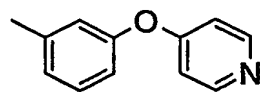
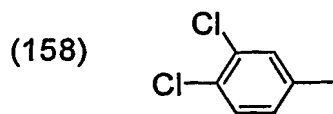
20

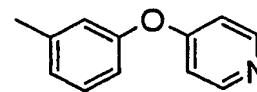
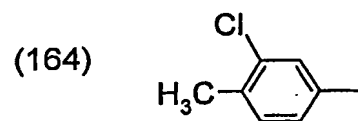
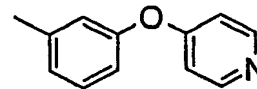
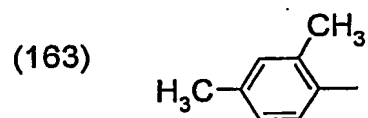
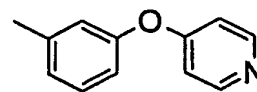
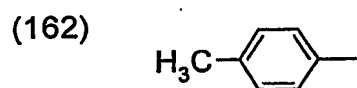
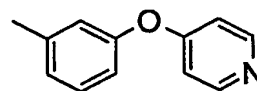
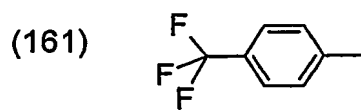
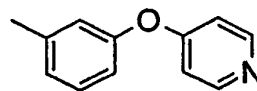
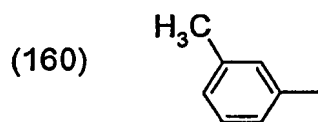
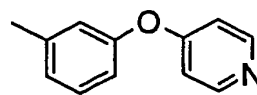
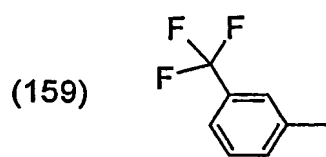


25

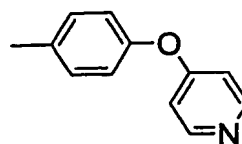
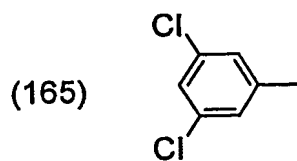


30

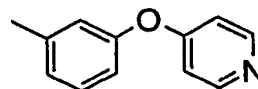
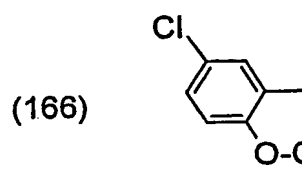




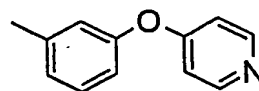
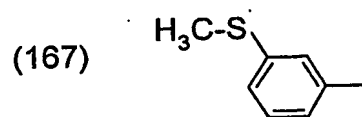
- 124 -



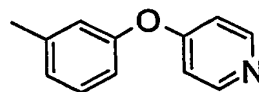
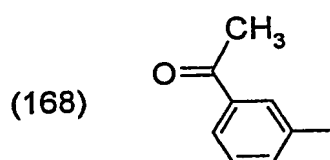
5



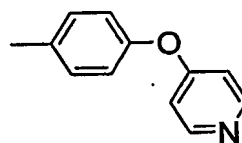
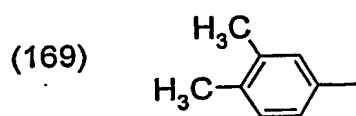
10



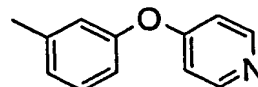
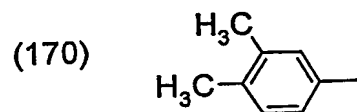
15



20



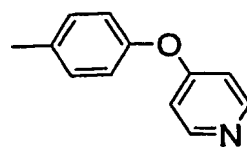
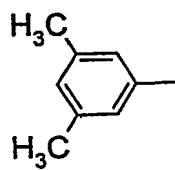
25



30

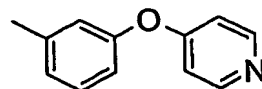
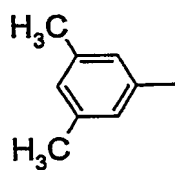
- 125 -

(171)



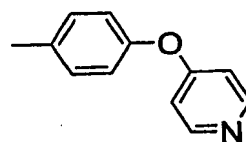
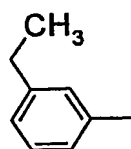
5

(172)



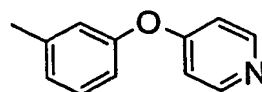
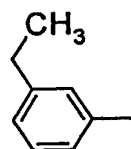
10

(173)



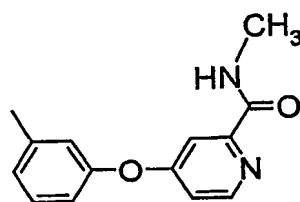
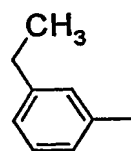
15

(174)



20

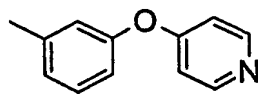
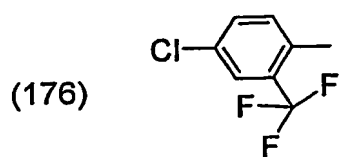
(175)



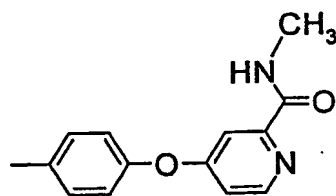
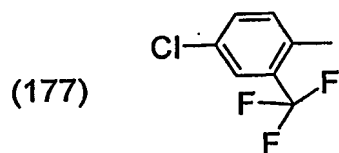
25

30

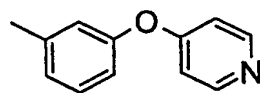
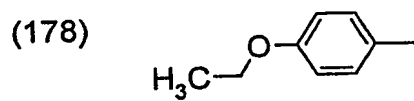
- 126 -



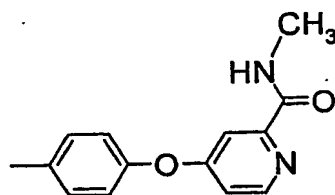
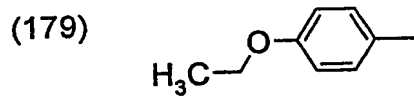
5



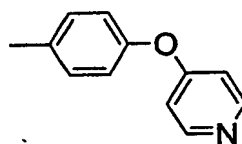
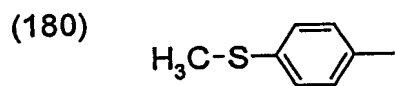
10



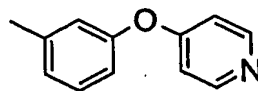
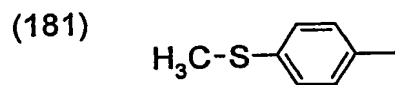
15



20



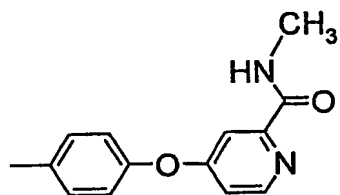
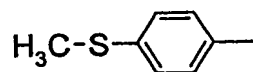
25



30

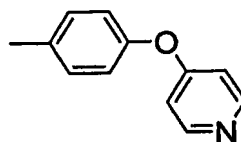
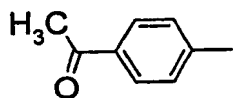
- 127 -

(182)



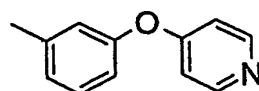
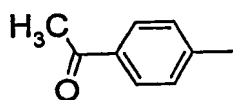
5

(183)



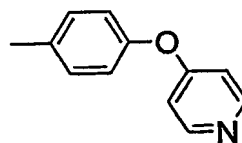
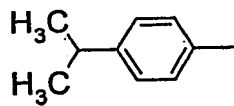
10

(184)



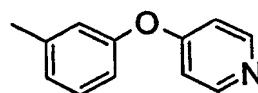
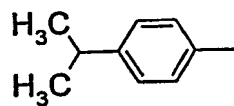
15

(185)



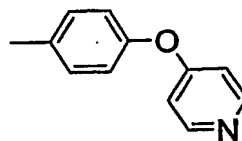
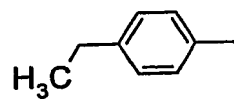
20

(186)



25

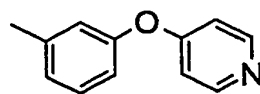
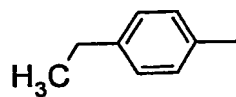
(187)



30

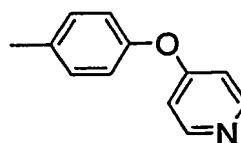
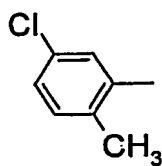
- 128 -

(188)



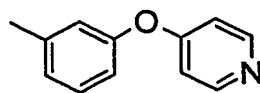
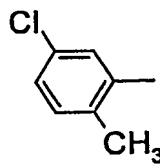
5

(189)



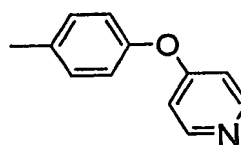
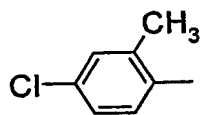
10

(190)



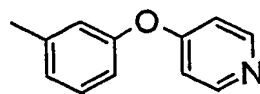
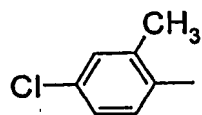
15

(191)



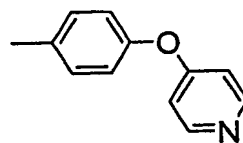
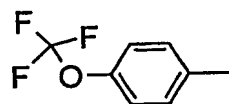
20

(192)



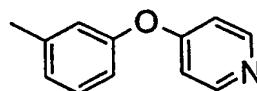
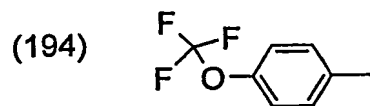
25

(193)

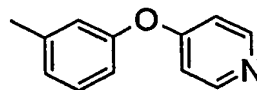
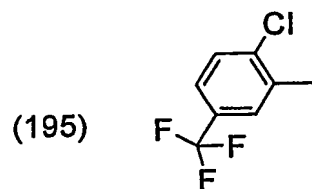


30

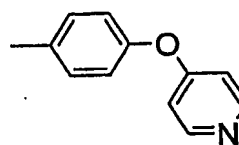
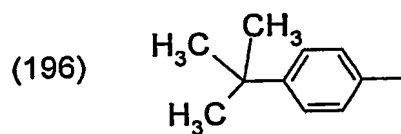
- 129 -



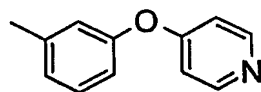
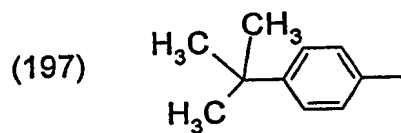
5



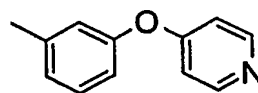
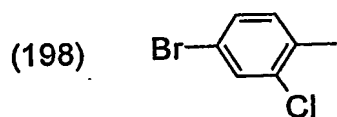
10



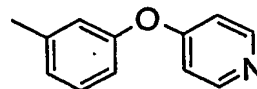
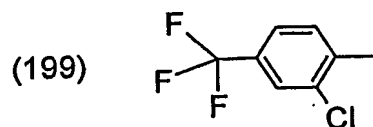
15



20

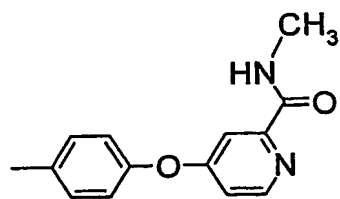
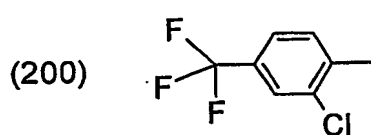


25

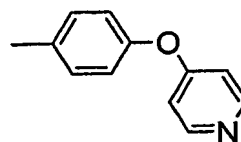
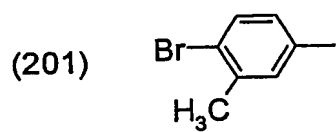


30

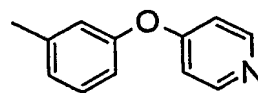
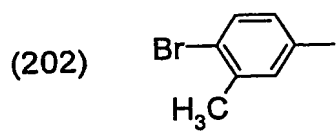
- 130 -



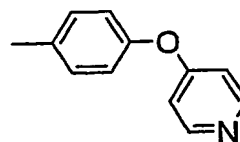
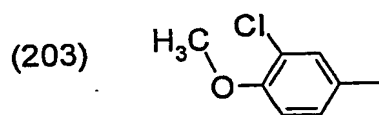
5



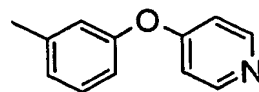
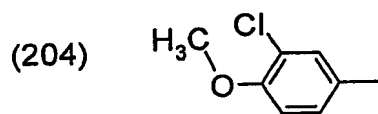
10



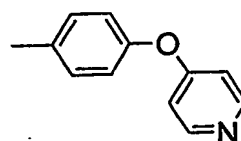
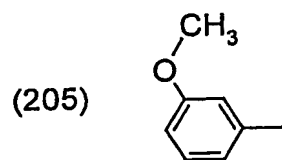
15



20

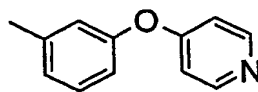
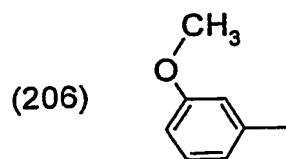


25

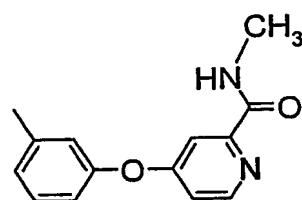
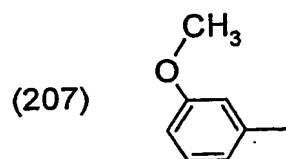


30

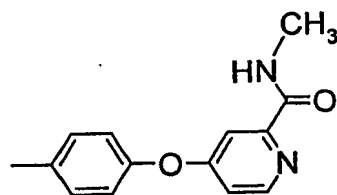
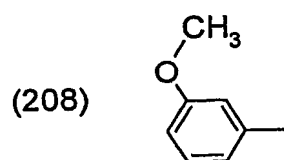
- 131 -



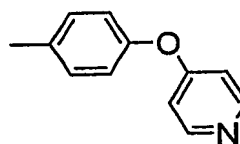
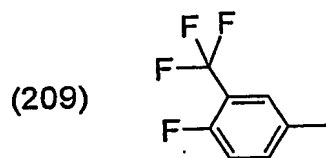
5



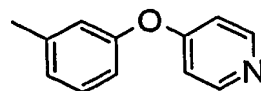
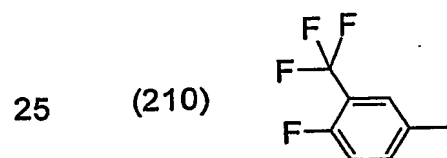
10



15



20

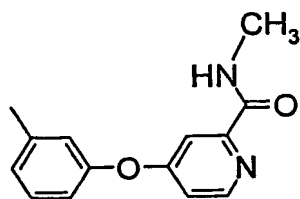
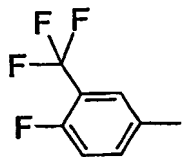


25

30

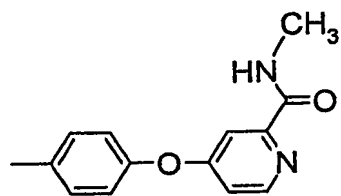
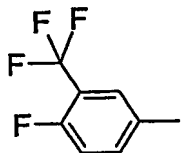
- 132 -

(211)



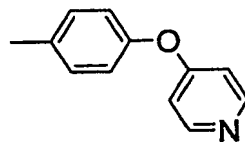
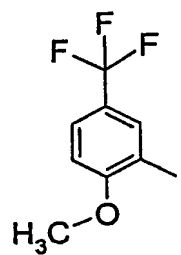
5

(212)



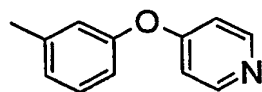
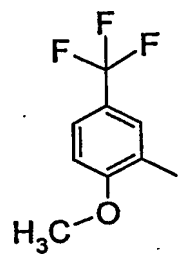
10

(213)



15

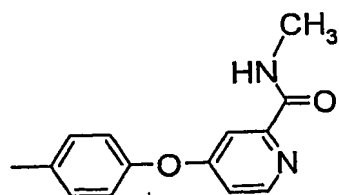
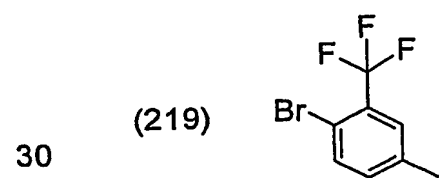
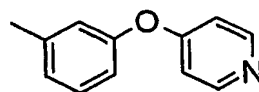
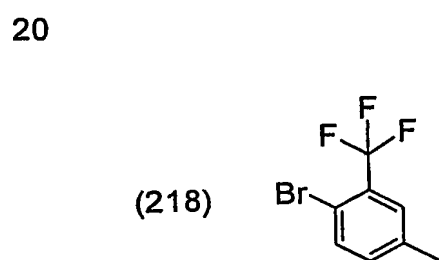
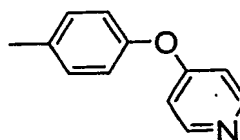
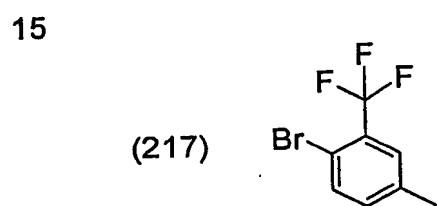
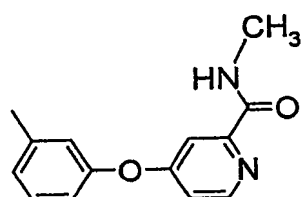
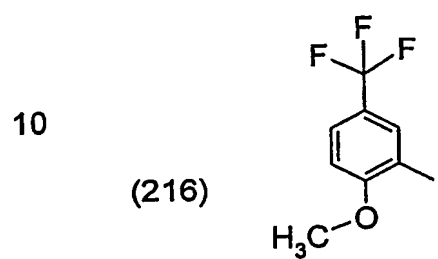
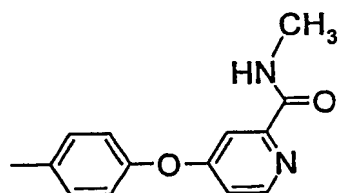
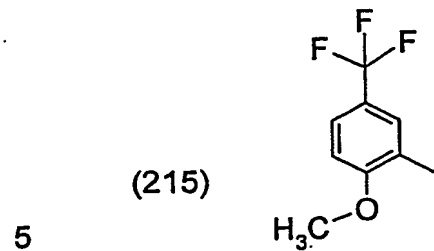
(214)



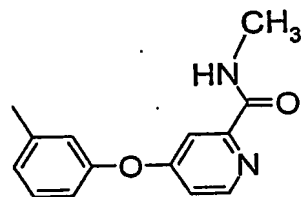
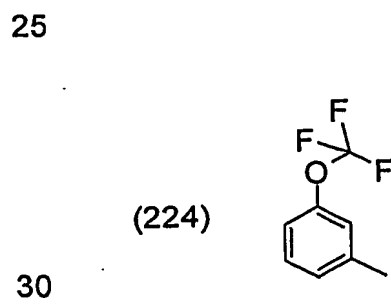
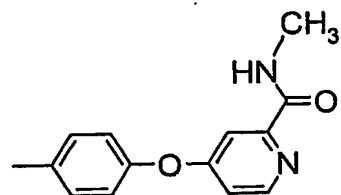
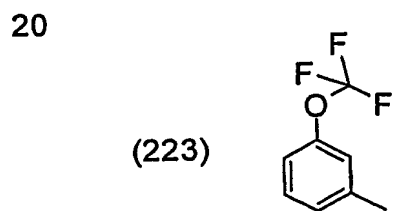
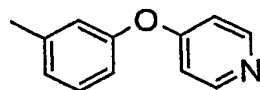
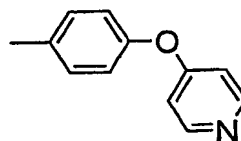
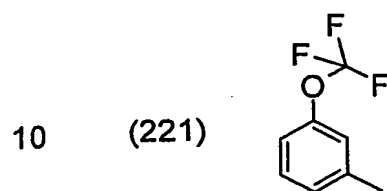
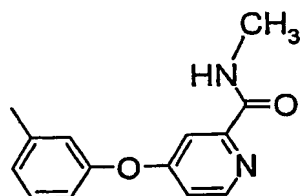
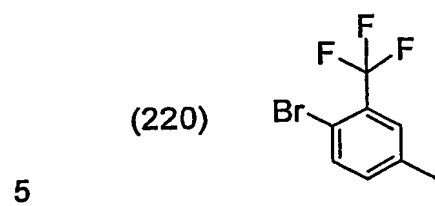
20

25

30



- 134 -



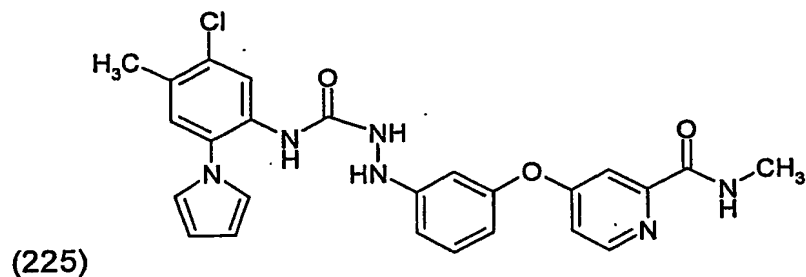
- 135 -

The present invention further relates to compounds (225) to (238) as given in the table below:

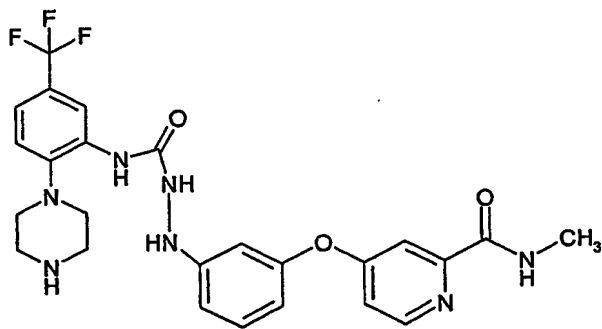
5

Compound

10

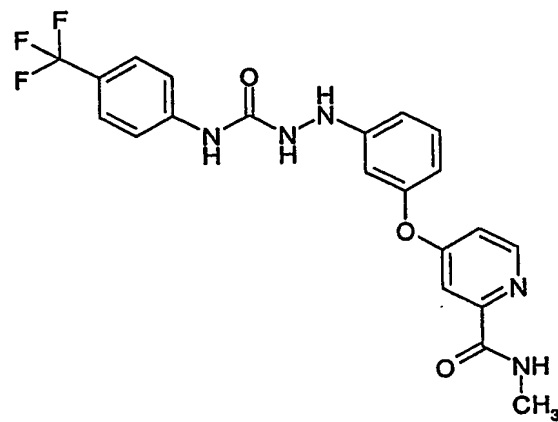


15



20

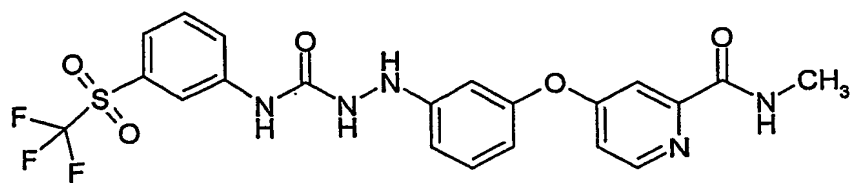
25



30

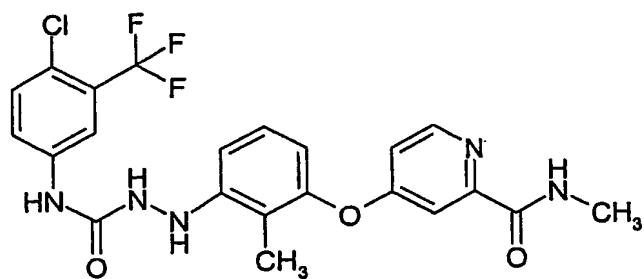
- 136 -

5



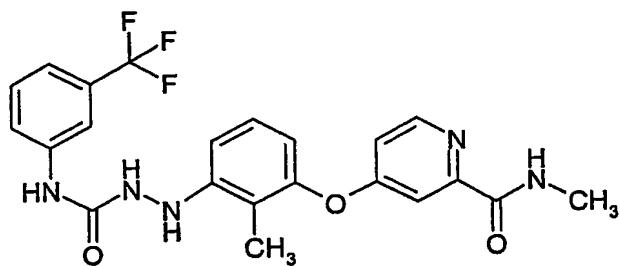
(228)

10



(229)

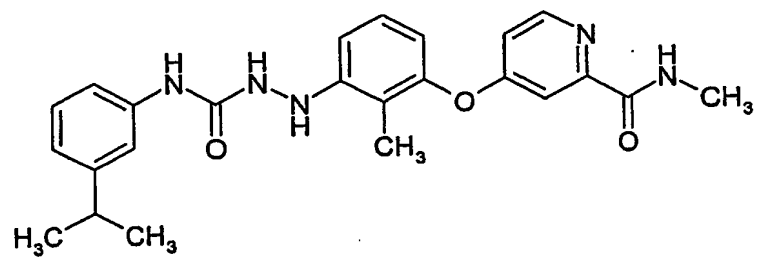
15



20

(230)

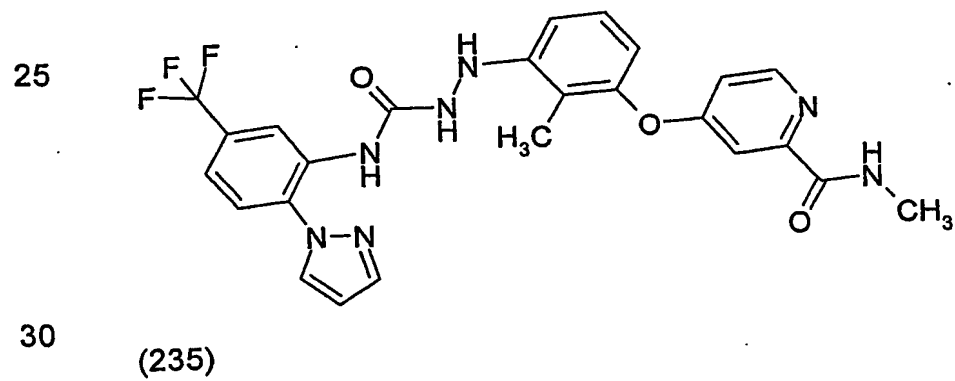
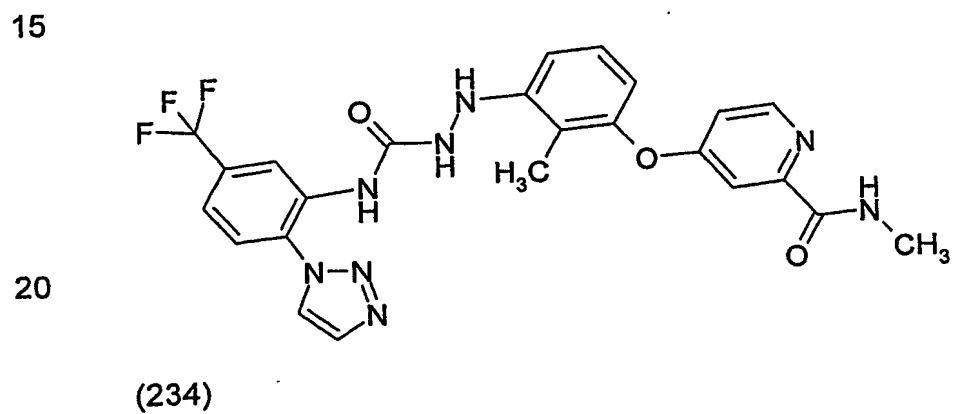
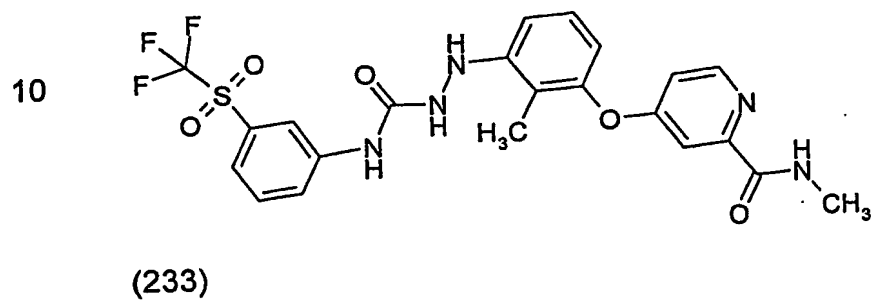
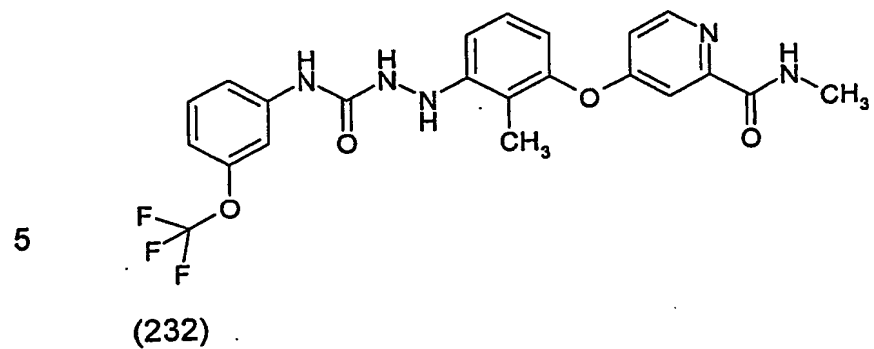
25



30

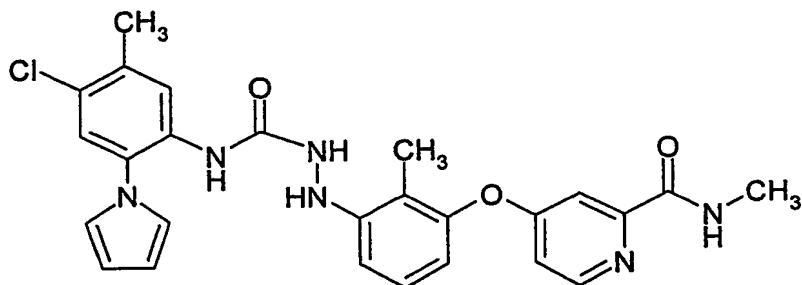
(231)

- 137 -



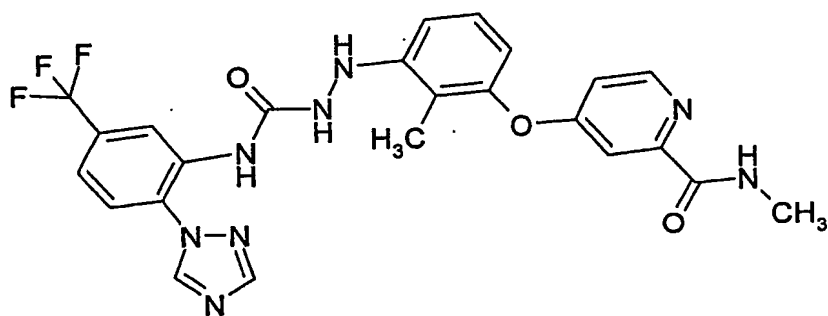
- 138 -

5



(236)

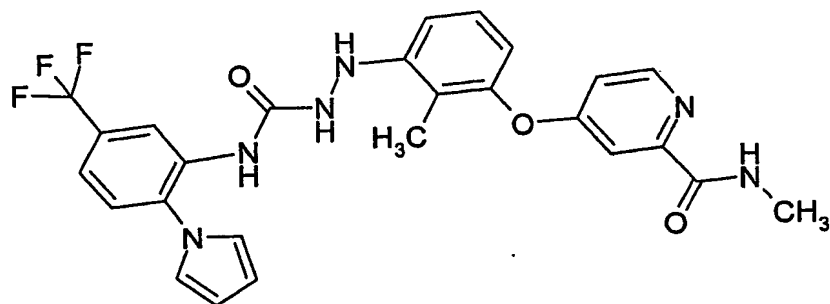
10



15

(237)

20



(238)

25

The nomenclature as used herein for defining compounds, especially the compounds according to the invention, is in general based on the rules of the IUPAC-organisation for chemical compounds and especially organic compounds.

30

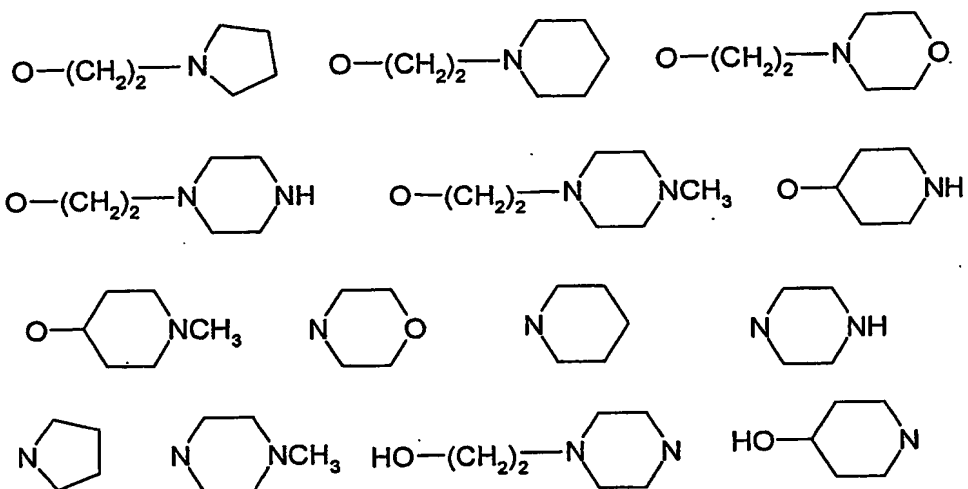
- 139 -

In a special embodiment, one or more of the semicarbazide derivatives according to sub formulae IIa to IIz and/or compounds (1) to (224) and/or (225) to (238) comprise one or two additional substituents selected from the group consisting of Het, OHet, NR^{11}Het , $\text{NR}^{11}\text{COR}^{13}$, $(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{Het}$, $\text{O}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{Het}$, $\text{N}(\text{R}^{11})(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{Het}$, $(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{OR}^{13}$, $\text{O}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $\text{O}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{R}^{13}$, $\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{R}^{13}$, $\text{O}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{OR}^{13}$, $\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{OR}^{13}$, $\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{OR}^{12}$ and $\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{OR}^{12}$, preferably Het, OHet, NR^{11}Het , $\text{NR}^{11}\text{COR}^{13}$, $\text{O}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{Het}$, $\text{N}(\text{R}^{11})(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{Het}$, $\text{O}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $\text{O}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{R}^{13}$, $\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{R}^{13}$, $\text{O}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{OR}^{13}$, $\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{OR}^{13}$, $\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ and $\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{OR}^{12}$ and especially Het, OHet, NR^{11}Het , $\text{NR}^{11}\text{COR}^{13}$, $\text{O}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{Het}$, $\text{N}(\text{R}^{11})(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{Het}$, $\text{O}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{R}^{13}$, $\text{O}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{OR}^{13}$, $\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_k\text{OR}^{13}$, $\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$, $\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ and $\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{OR}^{12}$, wherein

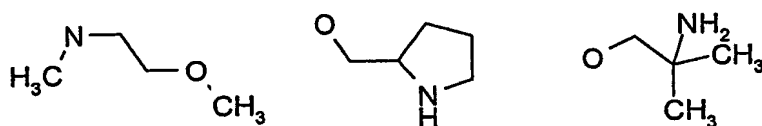
- R^5, R^6 are in each case independently from one another selected from H and A,
- $\text{R}^{11}, \text{R}^{12}$ are independently selected from a group consisting of H, A, $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{Ar}^3$ and $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{Het}$, or in $\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$,
- R^{11} and R^{12} form, together with the N-Atom they are bound to, a 5-, 6- or 7-membered heterocyclus which optionally contains 1 or 2 additional hetero atoms, selected from N, O and S, and
- n is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6, preferably 2, 3 or 4.

In this special embodiment, the substituents are preferably selected from the group consisting of $\text{HNCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, $\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NHCH}_3$, $\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, $\text{HN}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}$, $\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_3$, $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3)_2$ and/or the formulae

- 140 -



and/or of the formulae



In a further special embodiment, one or more of the semicarbazide derivatives according to sub formulae IIa to IIz and/or compounds (1) to (224) and/or (225) to (238) additionally comprise one or two substituents selected from the group consisting of $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ and $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{R}^{13}$ wherein R^{11} , R^{12} and R^{13} are defined as above and n is as defined above, preferably n is 0, 1 or 2 and especially is 0, and u is preferably 2 or 3. In this embodiment, the substituents are preferably selected from SO_2CH_3 , SO_2CF_3 , OSO_2CH_3 , OSO_2CF_3 , SO_2NH_2 , $\text{SO}_2\text{NHCH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3)_2$ and 4-Morpholino-sulfonyl.

In these special embodiments, the additional substituents are preferably bound to one of the aromatic residues directly bound to the semicarbazide moiety and/or the pyridinyl residue. More preferably, one or two additional substituents are bound to the residue Ar^1 according to formula II. Even

- 141 -

more preferably, in one or more of the formulae IIa to IId, one or two additional substituents are bound to the phenyl moiety directly bound to the nitrogen atom of the N-C=O group of the semicarbazide moiety (N⁴), i. e. the phenyl moiety at the left hand side of the respective formulae.

5 Especially preferred are compounds (1) to (224) and/or (225) to (238), wherein one or two additional substituents are bound to the moiety A. In compounds (1) to (224) and/or (225) to (238), the additional substituent is preferably located in the ortho- (o-) position the moiety A, in respect to the bond to the semicarbazide-moiety.

10

Another aspect of the invention relates to a method for producing compounds of formula II, characterised in that

a) A compound of formula III

15



wherein

20

FG is a functional group, selected from

-N=C=Y and -NH-(C=Y)-LG,

wherein Y is as defined above and below, LG is a leaving group, preferably a leaving group selected from OR²⁵ and

25

CHal₃, wherein R²⁵ is selected from the group consisting of unsubstituted or substituted aromatic residues, unsubstituted

or substituted heteroaromatic residues and (O)₂S-R²⁶,

wherein R²⁶ is selected from unsubstituted or substituted aromatic residues and unsubstituted or substituted alkyl

30

- 142 -

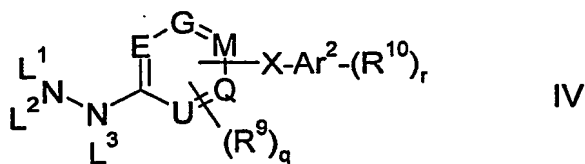
residues residues, and wherein R^8 , p and Ar^1 are as defined above and below,

is reacted

5

b) with a compound of formula IV,

10



wherein

15

L^1 , L^2 , L^3 are independently from one another H or a metal ion, and E , G , M , Q , U , R^9 , q , X , Ar^2 , R^{10} and r are as defined above and below,

and optionally

20

c) isolating and/or treating the compound of formula II obtained by said reaction with an acid, to obtain the salt thereof.

25

The compounds of the formula I and preferably the compounds of the formula II and also the starting materials for their preparation are, in addition, prepared by methods known per se, as described in the literature (for example in the standard works, such as Houben-Weyl, Methoden der organischen Chemie [Methods of Organic Chemistry], Georg-Thieme-Verlag, Stuttgart), to be precise under reaction conditions which are known and suitable for the said reactions. Use can also be made here of variants which are known per se, but are not mentioned here in greater detail.

30

- 143 -

If desired, the starting materials can also be formed in situ by not isolating them from the reaction mixture, but instead immediately converting them further into the compounds of the formula I or II, respectively. On the other hand, it is possible to carry out the reaction stepwise.

5

The compounds of the formula I and especially the compounds of formula II can preferably be obtained by reacting compounds of the formula III with compounds of the formula IV.

10

In compounds of formula III, the group FG is a suitable functional group that this preferably selected from -N=C=Y and -NH-(C=Y)-LG . In the functional groups -N=C=Y and/or -NH-(C=Y)-LG , Y is preferably selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR^{21} , $\text{C(R}^{22}\text{)-NO}_2$, $\text{C(R}^{22}\text{)-CN}$ and C(CN)_2 , and more preferably selected from O, S and NR^{21} , even more preferably selected from O and S and especially is O, wherein R^{21} and R^{22} are as defined above/below.

15

20

In the compounds of formula III, wherein FG is -NH-(C=Y)-LG , LG is a suitable leaving group. Suitable leaving groups are known in the art, for example from Houben-Weyl, Methods of Organic chemistry. Preferably, the leaving group is selected from CHal_3 , wherein Hal is as defined above/below and preferably is chlorine or bromine and especially is chlorine, and OR^{25} , wherein R^{25} is selected from the group consisting of unsubstituted or substituted aromatic residues, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaromatic residues and $\text{(O)}_2\text{S-R}^{26}$, wherein R^{26} is selected from unsubstituted or substituted aromatic residues and unsubstituted or substituted alkyl residues residues, and wherein R^8 , p and Ar^1 are as defined above and below.

25

30

In compounds of formula III in which FG is -NH-(C=Y)-LG and LG is CHal_3 , Hal is preferably selected independently from one another from the group consisting of chlorine, bromine and iodine, even more preferably chlorine and bromine and especially preferred chlorine. Preferably, CHal_3

- 144 -

is selected from the group consisting of CCl_3 and CBr_3 and especially preferred CHal_3 is CCl_3 .

5 In compounds of formula III in which FG is $-\text{NH}-(\text{C}=\text{Y})-\text{LG}$ and LG is OR^{25} , R^{25} is preferably selected from unsubstituted or substituted phenyl moieties, preferably substituted phenyl moieties which comprises one or more nitro groups ($-\text{NO}_2$) and/or one or more sulfonic acid groups ($-\text{SO}_3\text{H}$) or salts thereof as substituents, and $(\text{O})_2\text{S}-\text{R}^{26}$, wherein R^{26} is selected from unsubstituted or substituted phenyl moieties, preferably alkyl substituted phenyl moieties, and unsubstituted or substituted alkyl residues 10 residues, preferably unsubstituted or substituted C_1 - C_4 -alkyl moieties and especially unsubstituted or substituted methyl moieties. Substituted alkyl moieties preferably comprise one or more halogen substituents up to perhalo. Preferred as halogen substituents are fluorine and chlorine and especially preferred is chlorine. Especially preferred as substituted alkyl moiety is $-\text{CF}_3$. Examples of preferred leaving groups OR^{25} are the para-Tosyl- (i. e. $p\text{-Me-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-SO}_3-$) group, the para-Nitro-phenolate-group (i.e. the $p\text{-O}_2\text{N-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-O-}$) group and the triflate- (i. e. the $\text{F}_3\text{C-SO}_3-$) group.

20 FG is preferably $-\text{N}=\text{C}=\text{Y}$, more preferably $-\text{N}=\text{C}=\text{O}$ or $-\text{N}=\text{C}=\text{S}$ and especially preferably $-\text{N}=\text{C}=\text{O}$.

If compounds of formula II are desired wherein Y is other than O, it can be advantageous however to carry out the reaction of a compound of formula 25 III, wherein Y is O, and a compound of formula IV according to the invention to obtain a compound of formula II, wherein Y is O, and to modify or convert the corresponding $\text{C}=\text{O}$ group (i. e. the $\text{C}=\text{Y}$ group, wherein Y is O) in the compound of formula II into a $\text{C}=\text{NR}^{21}$, $\text{C}=\text{C}(\text{R}^{22})-\text{NO}_2$, $\text{C}=\text{C}(\text{R}^{22})-\text{CN}$ or $\text{C}=\text{C}(\text{CN})_2$ group according to methods known in the art, for example 30 from Houben-Weyl, Methods of Organic Chemistry.

- 145 -

In the compounds of formula IV, L^1 , L^2 and/or L^3 is preferably H or a moiety which activates the amino group it is bonded to, for example a metal ion. Suitable metal ions are preferably selected from the group consisting of alkaline metal ions, alkaline-earth metal ions and aluminium ions.

5 Especially preferred metal ions are alkaline metal ions, of which Li, Na K are especially preferred. In case of multi-valent metal ions, the metal ions and the compounds of formula IV form a complex containing one or more compounds of formula IV and one or more metal ions wherein the ratio between compounds of formula IV and metal ions is depending on the
10 valency of the metal ion(s) according to the rules of stoichiometry and/or electroneutrality. Preferably, at least one of L^1 , L^2 and L^3 , more preferred at least two of L^1 , L^2 and L^3 and even more preferred L^1 , L^2 and L^3 are hydrogen.

15 In detail, the reaction of the compounds of the formula III with the compounds of the formula IV is carried out in the presence or absence of a preferably inert solvent at temperatures between about $-20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ and about $200\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$, preferably between $-10\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $150\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ and especially between $0\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ or room temperature (25°) and 120° . In many cases, it is
20 advantageous to combine one compound of formula III with one compound of formula IV at the lower end of the given temperature range, preferably between $-20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $75\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$, more preferred between $0\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $60\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ and especially between $10\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$, for example at about room temperature, and heat the mixture up to a temperature at the upper end of
25 the given temperature range, preferably between $65\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $180\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$, more preferred between $75\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $150\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ and especially between $80\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $120\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$, for example at about $80\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$, at about $90\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ or at about $100\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$. Proceeding in that manner can be advantageous especially in the case that RG is selected from $-\text{NH}-(\text{C}=\text{Y})-\text{LG}$. If RG is selected from $-\text{N}=\text{C}=\text{Y}$
30 and preferably is $-\text{N}=\text{C}=\text{O}$ or $-\text{N}=\text{C}=\text{S}$ and especially is $-\text{N}=\text{C}=\text{O}$, the reaction can be regularly carried out without prolonged heating to higher temperatures. For example, it can preferably be carried out at a

- 146 -

temperature between -10°C and 60°C , more preferably between -5°C and 40°C and even more preferably at about 0°C or at about room temperature.

5 The reaction between the compounds of formula III, wherein FG is $-\text{NH}-(\text{C}=\text{Y})-\text{LG}$ and especially wherein LG is CHal_3 , and compounds of formula IV is preferably carried out in the presence of an acid binding means, for example one or more bases. Suitable acid binding means are known in the art. Preferred as acid binding means are inorganic bases and
10 especially organic bases. Examples for inorganic bases are alkaline or alkaline-earth hydroxides, alkaline or alkaline-earth carbonates and alkaline or alkaline-earth bicarbonates or other salts of a weak acid and alkaline or alkaline-earth metals, preferably of potassium, sodium, calcium or cesium. Examples for organic bases are triethyl amine, diisopropyl ethyl
15 amine (DIPEA), diaza bicyclo undecen (DBU), dimethyl aniline, pyridine or chinoline. If an organic base is used, it is advantageous in general to use a base with a boiling point that is higher than the highest reaction temperature employed during the reaction. Especially preferred as organic bases are DBU and DIPEA. DBU is especially preferred in the case that
20 LG is CHal_3 . DIPEA is especially preferred in the case that LG is OR^{25} .

Reaction times are generally in the range between some minutes and several days, depending on the reactivity of the respective compounds and the respective reaction conditions. Suitable reaction times are readily
25 determinable by methods known in the art, for example reaction monitoring. Based on the reaction temperatures given above, suitable reaction times generally lie in the range 10 min and 36 hrs, preferably 30 min and 24 hrs and especially between 45 min and 16 hrs, for example about 1 h, about 2 hrs, about 4 hrs, about 6 or about 16 hrs.

30 Preferably, the reaction of the compounds of the formula III with the compounds of the formula IV is carried out in the presence of a suitable

- 147 -

solvent, that is preferably inert under the respective reaction conditions. Examples of suitable solvents are hydrocarbons, such as hexane, petroleum ether, benzene, toluene or xylene; chlorinated hydrocarbons, such as trichlorethylene, 1,2-dichloroethane, tetrachloromethane, chloroform or dichloromethane; alcohols, such as methanol, ethanol, isopropanol, n-propanol, n-butanol or tert-butanol; ethers, such as diethyl ether, diisopropyl ether, tetrahydrofuran (THF) or dioxane; glycol ethers, such as ethylene glycol monomethyl or monoethyl ether or ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (diglyme); ketones, such as acetone or butanone; amides, such as acetamide, dimethylacetamide, dimethylformamide (DMF) or N-methyl pyrrolidinone (NMP); nitriles, such as acetonitrile; sulfoxides, such as dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO); nitro compounds, such as nitromethane or nitrobenzene; esters, such as ethyl acetate, or mixtures of the said solvents. Polar solvents are in general preferred. Examples for suitable polar solvents are chlorinated hydrocarbons, alcohols, glycol ethers, nitriles, amides and sulfoxides or mixtures thereof. More preferred are chlorinated hydrocarbons, especially dichloromethane, and sulfoxides, especially DMSO.

Preferably, the reaction between a compound of formula III, wherein FG is $-N=C=Y$ and preferably is $-N=C=O$ or $-N=C=S$ and especially is $-N=C=O$, and a compound of formula IV, especially a compound of formula IV, wherein L^1 , L^2 and L^3 is H, is carried out in an inert solvent at the lower end of the given temperature range, for example in a chlorinated hydrocarbon, for example dichloromethane, in a temperature range between $-10\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $60\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$, preferably at about $0\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ or at about room temperature. Reaction times generally lie in the range of 30 min hours to 24 hrs, preferably 1h to 6 hrs, for example at about 1h, at about 2 hrs, at about 3 hrs or about 5 hrs. Preferably, no acid binding means is present.

Preferably, the reaction between a compound of formula III, wherein FG is $-NH-(C=Y)-LG$ and especially wherein LG is $CHal_3$, and compounds of

- 148 -

formula IV, especially a compound of formula IV, wherein L^1 , L^2 and L^3 is H, is carried out in an inert solvent, preferably a solvent boiling at higher temperatures, for example a sulfoxide and especially DMSO, in a temperature range between 60 °C and 120 °C, for example at about 80 °C. Reaction times generally lie in the range of 1 hrs to 10 hrs, for example between 2 and 6 hrs. Preferably, the reaction is carried out in the presence of an acid binding means, preferably one of the afore mentioned acid binding means, more preferably an organic base and especially in the presence of DBU.

Preferably, the reaction between a compound of formula III, wherein FG is $-\text{NH}-(\text{C}=\text{Y})-\text{LG}$ and especially wherein LG is OR^{25} , and compounds of formula IV, especially a compound of formula IV, wherein L^1 , L^2 and L^3 is H, is carried out in an inert solvent at the lower end of the given temperature range, for example in a chlorinated hydrocarbon, for example dichloromethane, in a temperature range between 0 °C and 60 °C, preferably at about room temperature. Reaction times generally lie in the range of 2 hours to 24 hrs. Preferably, the reaction is carried out in the presence of an acid binding means, preferably one of the afore mentioned acid binding means, more preferably an organic base and especially in the presence of DIPEA.

In general, the compounds of formula III and/or formula IV are new. In any case, they can be prepared according to methods known in the art.

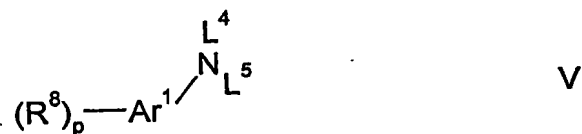
The compounds of formula III can be obtained according to methods known in the art. In an advantageous manner, they can be readily obtained by one or more of the reaction routes given below:

Compounds of formula III, wherein FG is $-\text{N}=\text{C}=\text{Y}$ and Y is O or S can be readily obtained from suitable substituted derivatives of $(\text{R}^8)_p\text{-Ar}^1$ according to known procedures for producing isocyanates and thioisocyanates.

- 149 -

When FG is $-\text{N}=\text{C}=\text{O}$, the compounds of formula III can be readily obtained via Curtius-, Hoffmann or Lossen rearrangement starting from $(\text{R}^8)_p\text{-Ar}^1\text{-COOH}$ or the respective acid halides, as described in the art. If desired, compounds of formula III, wherein Y is O can be readily derivatized to compounds of formula III, wherein Y is S or NR^{21} , according to procedures known in the art.

Compounds of formula III, wherein FG is $-\text{NH}-(\text{C}=\text{Y})\text{-LG}$ and especially wherein LG is CHal_3 can be readily obtained from the reaction of suitable amino substituted derivatives of $(\text{R}^8)_p\text{-Ar}^1$ of formula V



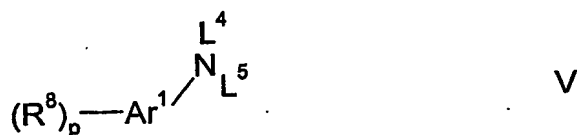
wherein R^8 , p, and Ar^1 are as defined above/below and L^4 and L^5 are selected independently from each other from the meanings given for L^1 , L^2 and L^3 and more preferred are hydrogen, with a compound of formula VI



wherein Y is as defined above/below and L^6 is preferably selected from Cl, Br, I, OH, reactive derivatized OH-moieties, especially reactive esterified OH-moieties, for example alkylsulfonyloxy-moieties comprising 1 to 6 carbon atoms (preferably methylsulfonyloxy) or an arylsulfonyloxy-moiety comprising 6 to 10 carbon atoms (preferably phenyl- oder p-tolylsulfonyloxy), and diazonium moieties, and more preferred selected from Cl, Br or I, and even more preferred is Cl.

- 150 -

Compounds of formula III, wherein FG is -NH-(C=Y)-LG and especially wherein LG is CHal_3 can be readily obtained from the reaction of suitable amino substituted derivatives of $(\text{R}^8)_p\text{-Ar}^1$ of formula V



wherein R^8 , p , and Ar^1 are as defined above/below and L^4 and L^5 are selected independently from each other from the meanings given for L^1 , L^2 and L^3 and more preferred are hydrogen, with a compound of formula VIa



wherein Y and L^6 are as defined above/below.

The reaction between compounds of formula V and compounds of formula VI can be carried out in the presence of a suitable solvent, that is preferably inert at the chosen reaction conditions. Suitable solvents are known in the art. Examples of suitable solvents include hydrocarbons, such as hexane, petroleum ether, benzene, toluene or xylene; chlorinated hydrocarbons, such as trichloroethylene, 1,2-dichloroethane, tetrachloromethane, chloroform or dichloromethane; ethers, such as diethyl ether, diisopropyl ether, tetrahydrofuran (THF) or dioxane; nitriles, such as acetonitrile; esters, such as ethyl acetate, or mixtures of said solvents. Non-protic solvents are in general preferred.

The reaction between compounds of formula V and compounds of formula VI can be carried out in the presence of a suitable acid binding means, especially organic or anorganic bases. Examples for inorganic bases are

- 151 -

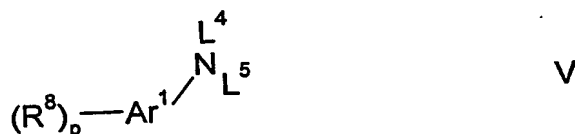
alkaline or alkaline-earth hydroxides, alkaline or alkaline-earth carbonates and alkaline or alkaline-earth bicarbonates or other salts of a weak acid and alkaline or alkaline-earth metals, preferably of potassium, sodium, calcium or cesium. Examples for organic bases are triethyl amine, diisopropyl ethal amine (DIPEA), diaza bicyclo undecan (DBU), dimethyl aniline, pyridine or chinoline. If an organic base is used, it is advantageous in general to use a base with a boiling point that is higher than the highest reaction temperature employed during the reaction.

The reaction between compounds of formula V and compounds of formula VI can be carried out in the presence of a suitable solvent, that is preferably inert at the chosen reaction conditions. Suitable solvents are known in the art. Exemples of suitable solvents include hydrocarbons, such as hexane, petroleum ether, benzene, toluene or xylene; chlorinated hydrocarbons, such as trichloroethylene, 1,2-dichloroethane, tetrachloromethane, chloroform or dichloromethane; ethers, such as diethyl ether, diisopropyl ether, tetrahydrofuran (THF) or dioxane; nitriles, such as acetonitrile; esters, such as ethyl acetate, or mixtures of said solvents. Non-protic solvents are in general preferred.

If the reaction between a compound of formula V and a compound of formula VI is carried out in presence of an organic base that is liquid at the chosen reaction conditions, it can be advantageous not to add an additional solvent.

Compounds of formula III, wherein FG is $-\text{NH}-(\text{C}=\text{Y})-\text{LG}$ and preferably wherein LG is OR^{25} and especially wherein R^{25} is an unsubstituted or substituted phenyl moiety, can be readily obtained from the reaction of suitable amino substituted derivatives of $(\text{R}^8)_p\text{-Ar}^1$ of formula V

- 152 -



5 wherein R^8 , p , and Ar^1 are as defined above/below and L^4 and L^5 are selected independently from each other from the meanings given for L^1 , L^2 and L^3 and more preferred are hydrogen, with a compound of formula VIb



10

wherein Y and L^6 are as defined above/below.

15 Suitable reaction conditions for carrying out reaction of compounds of formula V with compounds of formula VI, VIa and VIb, respectively, are known in the art. In detail, the reaction of the compounds of the formula V with the compounds of the formula VI is carried out in the presence or absence, preferably in the presence of an inert solvent, preferably one of the afore mentioned inert solvents, more preferably ethers and chlorinated

20 hydrocarbons, and especially in dichloromethane, preferably in a temperature range between 0 °C and 60 °C and more preferably at about room temperature.

25 The reaction between compounds of formula V and compounds of formula VI is preferably carried out in the presence of an acid binding means, for example one or more bases. Suitable acid binding means are known in the art. Preferred as acid binding means are organic bases, more preferably one of the afore mentioned organic bases and especially pyridine.

30

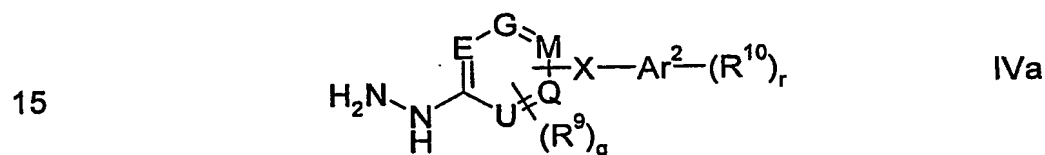
- 153 -

In general, the reaction times for the reaction between compounds of formula V and compounds of formula VI lie in the range between 6 hrs and 36 hrs, preferably 12 hrs to 24hrs, for example at about 16 hrs.

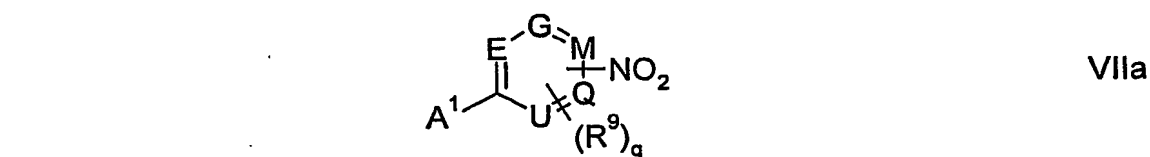
5 Some of the starting materials of the formula V and/or the formula VI are known and preferably commercially available. If they are not known, they can be prepared by methods known per se.

10 The compounds of formula IV can be obtained according to methods known in the art.

If the compound of formula IV is a compound according to formula IVa,

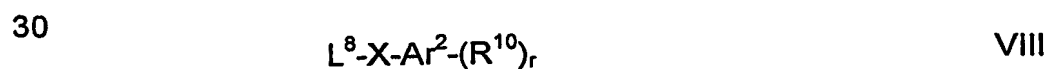


20 it can be readily obtained in an advantageous manner (reaction route A) by reacting a compound of formula VIIa,



wherein A¹ is NO₂, NH₂ or NH-NH₂ and wherein E, G, M, Q, U, R⁹ and q are as defined above/below,

with a compound of formula VIII,

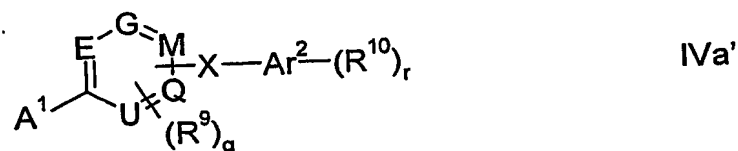


- 154 -

wherein L^8 is H or a metal ion, preferably a metal ion selected from the group consisting of alkaline metal ions, alkaline-earth metal ions and aluminum ions, especially preferred alkaline metal ions, of which Li, Na and K are especially preferred, and even more preferred is H; and Ar^2 , R^{10} , r and X are as defined above/below, and preferably wherein X is $(CHR^{11})_h$ -
 5 $Q-(CHR^{12})_i$, wherein R^{11} , h and i and R^{12} are defined above/below, and more preferred wherein h and/or i is 0 and Q is selected from a group consisting of O, S, $N-R^{15}$, $(O-CHR^{18}O)_j$, $(O-CHR^{18}CHR^{19})_j$, $O-N=CH$, $NR^{15}-N=CH$, $NR^{15}SO_2$, wherein R^{15} , R^{18} , R^{19} and j are as defined above/below,
 10 and even more preferred wherein h and i is 0 and Q is selected from a group consisting of O, S, $N-R^{15}$;

whereby a compound of formula IVa'

15



is obtained, which can be optionally be isolated and/or purified;

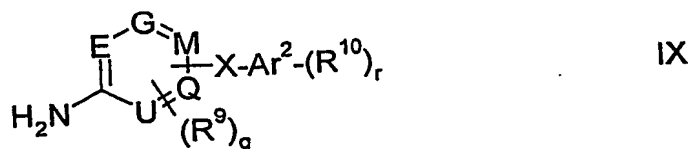
20

and, if starting with a compound of formula VIIa wherein A^1 is other than $NH-NH_2$, the group A^1 is transferred into $NH-NH_2$ to obtain a compound of formula IVa, which can be optionally be isolated and/or purified.

25

If starting with a compound of formula VIIa wherein A^1 is NH_2 , according to the procedure given above a reaction product of formula IX

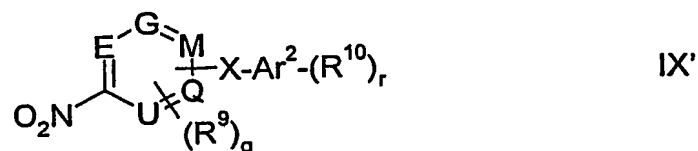
30



- 155 -

can be obtained and optionally isolated and/or purified, which then can be transferred into a compound of formula IVa. Suitable methods and reaction conditions for transferring a compound of formula IX into a compound of formula IVa are known in the art. Preferably, the transformation can be performed by transferring the primary amino group of IX into a nitrosamine group and subsequently reducing the nitrosamine group into a hydrazine group as shown in IVa. More preferably, the transformation can be performed by reacting the compound of formula IX with nitrous acid, or preferably, a salt thereof. If a salt of nitrous acid is used, the reaction is preferably carried out in the presence of an acid, such as mineral acids and especially hydrochloric acid. Preferred as a salt of nitrous acid is sodium nitrite (NaNO_2). Even more preferably, a combination of sodium nitrite and hydrochloric acid is used. For the reduction step, suitable reducing agents and reaction conditions are known in the art. For example, tin(II)-chloride can be employed, preferably in the presence of a strong acid, such as hydrochloric acid. Suitable solvents for this transformation reaction are known in the art. Suitable solvents, for example, are water, alcohols, especially methanol and ethanol and ethers, especially THF, and mixtures thereof. Preferred as solvent is water. The transformation reaction is usually carried out in the temperature range between $-20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $50\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$, preferably $-10\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $30\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ and especially preferred $-5\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ and room temperature.

If starting with a compound of formula VIIa' wherein A¹ is NO₂, according to the procedure given above a reaction product of formula IX'

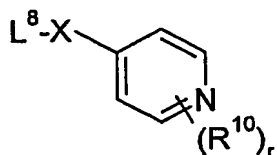


30

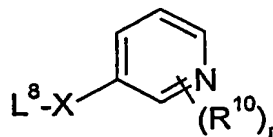
- 156 -

can be obtained and optionally isolated and/or purified, which then can be transferred into a compound of formula IX, which then can be transferred into a compound of formula IVa. Suitable methods and reaction conditions for transferring a compound of formula IX' into a compound of formula IVa are known in the art. Preferably, the transformation can be performed by transferring the NO₂-group into a NH₂ by a reduction reaction or hydrogenating reaction, preferably a hydrogenating reaction. Methods and reaction conditions for hydrogenating said NO₂-moiety into a NH₂-moiety are known in the art. In general, it is advantageous to carry out the hydrogenation reaction in a hydrogen atmosphere in the presence of a suitable catalyst, preferably a Palladium catalyst, for example Pd/C. In general, such hydrogenation reactions are carried out in a suitable solvent. Suitable solvents for hydrogenation reactions are known in the art. Suitable solvents, for example, are alcohols, especially methanol and ethanol and ethers, especially THF, and mixtures thereof. In general, the hydrogenation reactions are carried out at about normal pressure or slightly elevated pressure, for example between normal pressure and 3 bar pressure (about 300 kPa). The hydrogenation reaction is usually carried out in the temperature range between -20° and 150°, preferably 0° and 50°. The obtained compound of formula IX can optionally be isolated and/or purified and then transferred into a compound of formula IVa, for example according to methods and reaction conditions as described above.

Ar² is preferably pyridinyl. Accordingly, the compound of formula VIII is preferably selected from the group consisting of formulae VIIIa and VIIIb,



VIIIa

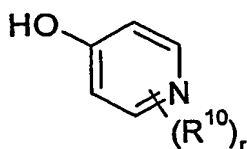


VIIIb

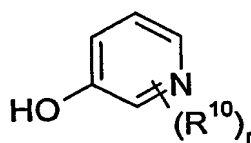
- 157 -

wherein L^8 , X, R^{10} and r are as defined above, and especially preferred from the group consisting of formulae VIIIc and VIId,

5



VIIIc



VIId

10

wherein R^{10} and r are as defined above, or the alkaline metal salts and especially the sodium or potassium salts thereof.

15

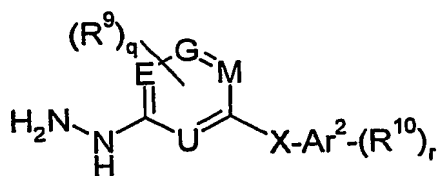
Accordingly, in formulae IVa, IV', VIII, VIIIa, VIIIb, IX' and IX, the bridging group X is preferably O, S, OCH_2 and OCH_2CH_2 and especially is O.

In the formulae VIII, VIIIa and VIIIb, L^8 is preferably H or selected from the group consisting of Na, K and Cs and especially preferred is H.

20

In general, this reaction is advantageous to produce compounds of formula IVaa,

25



IVaa

wherein E, G, M, U, R^9 , q, X, Ar^2 , R^{10} and r are as defined above/below.

30

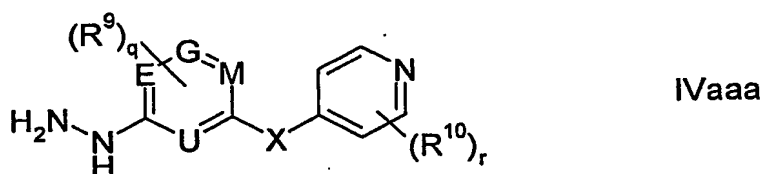
- 158 -

To obtain compounds of formula IVaa, it is reasonable to employ a compound of formula VII that is selected from the compounds of formula VIIa,



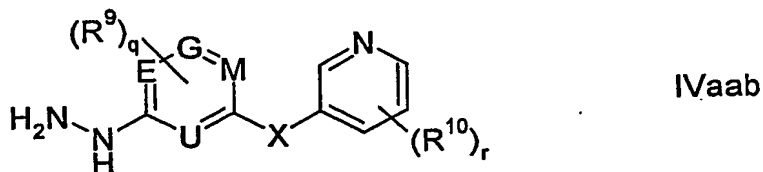
10 wherein A¹ is as described above/below, and proceed the reaction as described above/below.

Accordingly, by starting from a compound of formula VIIa and a compound of formula VIIIa, the reaction preferably leads to compounds of formula IVaaa,



20 wherein E, G, M, U, R⁹, q, X, R¹⁰ and r are as defined above/below.

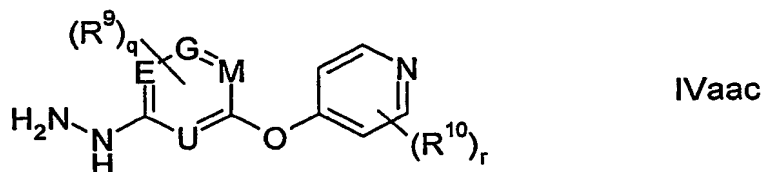
25 Accordingly, by starting from a compound of formula VIIa and a compound of formula VIIIb, the reaction preferably leads to compounds of formula IVaab,



- 159 -

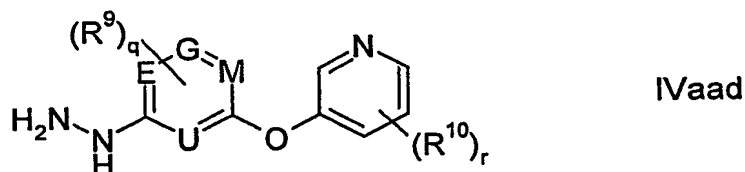
wherein E, G, M, U, R⁹, q, X, R¹⁰ and r are as defined above/below.

Accordingly, by starting from a compound of formula VIIa and a compound of formula VIIIc, the reaction preferably leads to compounds of formula IVaac,



wherein E, G, M, U, R⁹, q, R¹⁰ and r are as defined above/below.

Accordingly, by starting from a compound of formula VIIa and a compound of formula VIId, the reaction preferably leads to compounds of formula



wherein E, G, M, U, R⁹, q, R¹⁰ and r are as defined above/below.

Some of the starting materials of the formula VII and/or the formula VIII are known and preferably commercially available. If they are not known, they can be prepared by methods known per se.

The reaction between the compound of formula VII and VIII is preferably carried out in the temperature range between 0 °C and 250 °C, more preferred room temperature and 200 °C, for example at about 120 °C, at about 150 °C or at about 180°. Reaction times depend on the respective reactants and the respective reaction temperature, but generally lie in the

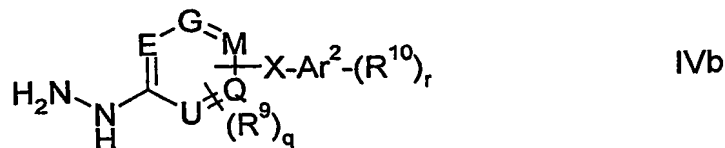
- 160 -

range between 30 min and 36 hrs, preferably 3 hrs and 24 hrs, more preferably 8 hrs and 20 hrs for example about 10 hrs, about 16 hrs or about 18 hrs.

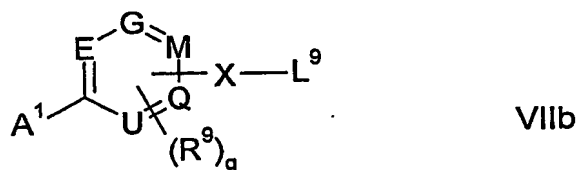
- 5 The reaction can be carried out in the absence of solvent or preferably in the presence of a solvent, preferable a solvent that is inert under the respective reaction conditions. Suitable inert solvents for carrying out the reaction are known in the art. Examples for suitable solvents are high boiling aliphatic hydrocarbons, high boiling aromatic carbons, for example
- 10 toluene, xylenes, high boiling chlorinated hydrocarbons, such as trichloroethylene, tetrachloroethanes, pentachloroethanes and hexachloroethanes; high boiling ethers, such as ethylene glycol and propylene glycols; glycol ethers, such as ethylene glycol monomethyl or monoethyl ether or ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (diglyme); amides, such
- 15 as acetamide, dimethylacetamide, dimethylformamide (DMF) or N-methyl pyrrolidinone (NMP); sulfoxides, such as dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO); or mixtures of the said solvents. Preferred are amides, especially dimethylformamide (DMF) or N-methyl pyrrolidinone (NMP).
- 20 Preferably, the reaction is carried out in the presence of a base. Suitable bases are known in the art. Preferred bases are organic bases and especially inorganic bases. Examples for inorganic bases are alkaline or alkaline-earth hydroxides, alkaline or alkaline-earth carbonates and alkaline or alkaline-earth bicarbonates or other salts of a weak acid and
- 25 alkaline or alkaline-earth metals, preferably of potassium, sodium, calcium or cesium. Preferred inorganic bases are K_2CO_3 , Na_2CO_3 , $MgCO_3$, $CaCO_3$, NaOH and KOH, especially preferred is K_2CO_3 . Examples for organic bases are triethyl amine, diisopropyl ethyl amine (DIPEA), dimethyl aniline, pyridine or chinoline. If an organic base is used, it is advantageous in
- 30 general to use a base with a boiling point that is higher than the highest reaction temperature employed during the reaction.

- 161 -

Alternatively, if the compound of formula IV is a compound according to formula IVb,



it can be readily obtained in an advantageous manner (reaction route B) by reacting a compound of formula VIIb,



wherein A^1 , E, G, M, Q, U, R^9 and q are as defined above/below and wherein L^9 is selected independently from H or a moiety which activates the group (and preferably a hetero atom such as N, S and especially O which is part of the group) it is bonded to, for example a metal ion;

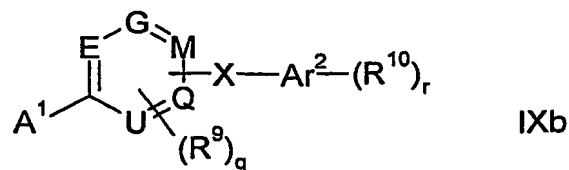
with a compound of formula VIIIb,



wherein L^{10} is preferably Cl, Br, I or diazonium moiety, more preferred Cl, Br or I and even more preferred Br and Cl;

whereby a compound of formula IXb

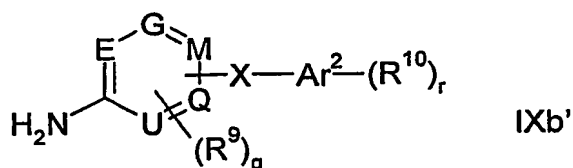
- 162 -



is obtained, which can be optionally be isolated and/or purified, which then, if having started with a compound of formula VIIb wherein A¹ is other than NH-NH₂, can be transferred into a compound of formula IVb, preferably as described above for the compounds IX and IVa or IX', IX and IVa, respectively.

In compounds of formula VIIb, suitable metal ions are preferably selected from the group consisting of alkaline metal ions, alkaline-earth metal ions and aluminium ions. More preferred, L⁹ is selected from H, Na and K, and is even more preferred H, especially if X is selected from the group consisting of (CHR¹¹)_h-Q-(CHR¹²)_i, wherein R¹¹, h and i and R¹² are defined above/below, and more preferred wherein h and/or i is 0 and Q is selected from a group consisting of O, S, N-R¹⁵, (CHR¹⁸-O)_j, (CHR¹⁸CHR¹⁹-O)_j, CH=N-O, CH=N-NR¹⁵, SO₂NR¹⁵, wherein R¹⁵, R¹⁸, R¹⁹ and j are as defined above/below, and even more preferred wherein h and i is 0 and Q is selected from a group consisting of O, S, N-R¹⁵.

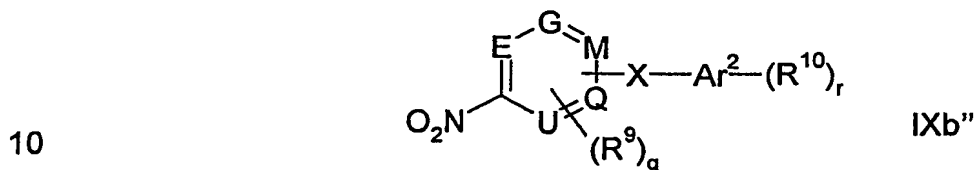
Accordingly, by starting with a compound of formula VIIb wherein A¹ is NH₂, a compound of formula IXb'



- 163 -

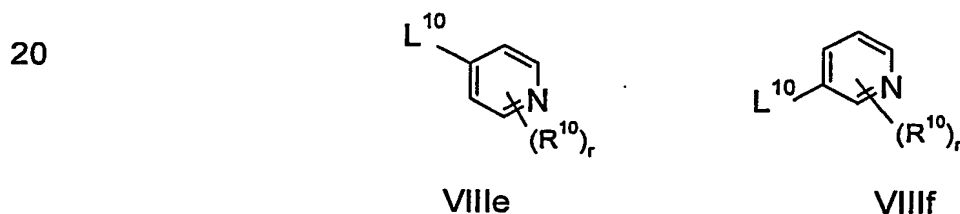
is obtained, which optionally can be isolated and/or purified and then transferred into a compound of formula IVb, preferably according to the method as described above for the compounds of formula IX and IVa.

5 Accordingly, by starting with a compound of formula VIIb wherein A¹ is NO₂, a compound of formula IXb''

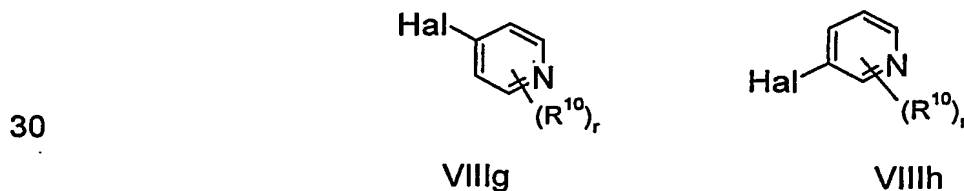


15 is obtained, which optionally can be isolated and/or purified and then transferred into a compound of formula IVb, preferably according to the method as described above for the compounds of formula IX', IX and IVa.

Ar² is preferably pyridinyl. Accordingly, the compound of formula VIIIb is preferably selected from the group consisting of formulae VIIIe and VIIIf,



25 wherein L¹⁰, R¹⁰ and r are as defined above, and especially preferred from the group consisting of formulae VIIIg and VIIIh,



- 164 -

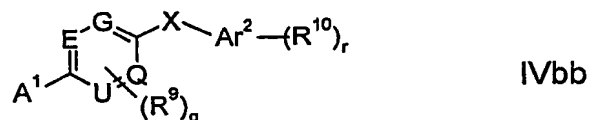
wherein Hal, R¹⁰ and r are as defined above, and wherein Hal is preferably Cl in compounds of formula VIIIg and preferably Br in compounds of formula VIIIh.

5

Accordingly, in formulae IVb, VIIIb, VIIIe, VIIIf, IXb, IXb' and IXb'', the bridging group X is preferably O, S, OCH₂ and OCH₂CH₂ and especially is O.

10

In general, this alternative reaction is advantageous to produce compounds of formula IVbb,

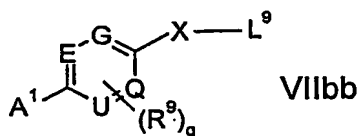


15

wherein A¹, E, G, Q, U, R⁹, q, X, Ar², R¹⁰ and r are as defined above/below.

20

To obtain compounds of formula IVbb, it is reasonable to employ a compound of formula VIIb that is selected from the compounds of formula VIIbb,



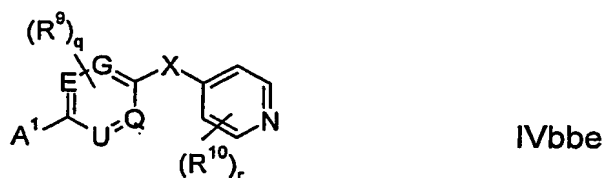
25

wherein A¹, E, G, Q, U, X and L⁹ are as defined above/below, more preferred wherein X-L⁹ is selected from the group consisting of SH, OH and HN-R¹⁷ and especially wherein X-L⁹ is OH, and proceed the alternative reaction as described above/below.

30

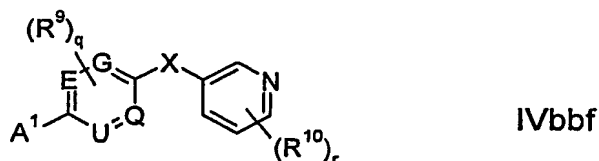
- 165 -

Accordingly, by starting from a compound a formula VIIbb and a compound of formula VIIe, the reaction preferably leads to compounds of formula IVbbe,



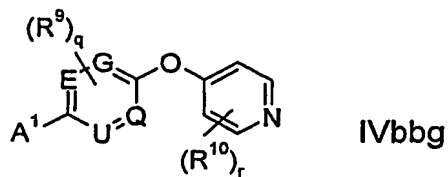
10 wherein A¹, E, G, Q, U, R⁹, q, X, R¹⁰ and r are as defined above/below.

Accordingly, by starting from a compound of formula VIIbb and a compound of formula VIIIff, the reaction preferably leads to compounds of formula IVbbf,



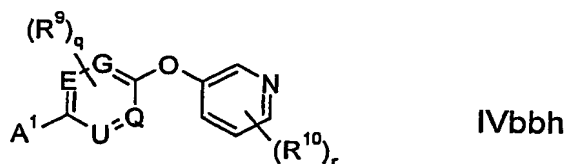
20 wherein A¹, E, G, Q, U, R⁹, q, X, R¹⁰ and r are as defined above/below.

Accordingly, by starting from a compound of formula VIIbb and a compound of formula VIIIgg, the reaction preferably leads to compounds of formula IVbbg,



30 wherein A¹, E, G, Q, U, R⁹, q, R¹⁰ and r are as defined above/below.

Accordingly, by starting from a compound of formula VIIb and a compound of formula VIIIh, the reaction preferably leads to compounds of formula IVbbh,



10 wherein A^1 , E, G, Q, U, R^9 , q, R^{10} and r are as defined above/below.

Some of the starting materials of the formula VIIb and/or the formula VIIIb are known and preferably commercially available. If they are not known, they can be prepared by methods known per se.

15

The reaction between the compound of formula VIIb and VIIIb is preferably carried out in the temperature range between 0 °C and 250 °C, more preferred 50 °C and 220 °C, for example at about 90 °C, at about 120 °C, at about 160 °C, at about 180 °C or at about 200°. Reaction times depend on the respective reactants and the respective reaction temperature, but generally lie in the range between 10 min and 36 hrs, preferably between 60 min and 24 hrs, more preferably 3 h and 20 hrs for example about 6 hrs, about 12 hrs, about 15 hrs or about 18 hrs.

20

25 The reaction can be carried out in the absence or the presence of a solvent, preferable a solvent that is inert under the respective reaction conditions. Suitable inert solvents for carrying out the reaction are known in the art. Examples for suitable solvents are high aliphatic hydrocarbons, aromatic carbons, for example toluene and xylenes, high boiling chlorinated hydrocarbons, such as dichloromethane, trichloromethane trichloroethylene, tetrachloroethanes, pentachloroethanes and

30

hexachloroethanes; ethers, such as diethylether, tert.-butyl methyl ether, ethylene glycol and propylene glycols; glycol ethers, such as ethylene glycol monomethyl or monoethyl ether or ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (diglyme); nitriles, such as acetonitrile, amides such as acetamide, diemthyacetamide, dimethylformamide (DMF) or N-methyl pyrrolidinone (NMP); sulfoxides, such as dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO); or mixtures of the said solvents.

In many cases, it is advantageous to carry out the reaction in the presence of a catalyst. Suitable catalysts are known in the art. Preferred catalysts are compounds comprising catalytically active metals and especially compounds comprising catalytically active copper. A preferred compound comprising catalytically active copper is copper iodide and especially is CuI. Carrying out the reaction in the presence of a catalyst as described above is preferred if a compound of formula VIII is used, wherein L^{10} or Hal is bromine, and is especially preferred if a compound of formula VIII_f or VIII_h is used, wherein L^{10} or Hal is bromine.

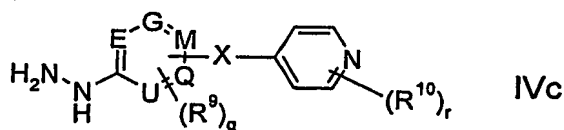
In many cases, it is advantageous to carry out the reaction in the presence of an acid binding means, preferably an organic base as described above and more preferred an inorganic base. Preferred inorganic bases are K_2CO_3 , Na_2CO_3 , $MgCO_3$, $CaCO_3$, NaOH and KOH, especially preferred is K_2CO_3 . Carrying out the reaction in the presence of an acid binding means as described above is preferred if a compound of formula VIII is used, wherein L^{10} or Hal is bromine, and is especially preferred if a compound of formula VIII_f or VIII_h is used, wherein L^{10} or Hal is bromine.

Preferably, the reaction is carried out by heating up a reaction mixture comprising one compound of formula VII_b and one compound of formula VIII_b to a suitable reaction temperature, which preferably lies at the upper end of the given temperature ranges and more preferred is in the range between 150 °C and 200 °C, for example at about 180 °C, preferably in

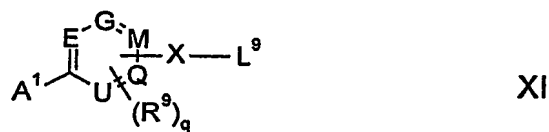
- 168 -

the presence of the suitable catalyst and especially in the presence of copper. Reaction times at this temperature are preferably as given above and especially in the range between 1 h and 5 hrs, for example about 3 hrs. Preferably, the reaction mixture is then allowed to cool down to a temperature in the lower range of the given temperature, more preferred to a temperature in the range between 50 °C and 150 °C, for example to about 90°. Preferably, a suitable solvent, especially tert.-butyl methyl ether, is then added and the reaction mixture is preferably kept at about the same temperature for some more time, preferably for 30 min to 2 hrs and more preferred for about one hour.

If the compound IV is a compound according to formula IVc,



it can be readily obtained in an advantageous manner (reaction route C) by reacting a compound of formula XI



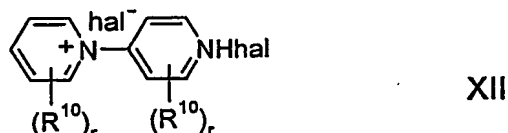
wherein L⁹ is H or a metal ion, preferably a metal ion selected from the group consisting of alkaline metal ions, alkaline-earth metal ions and aluminium ions, especially preferred alkaline metal ions, of which Li, Na, and K are especially preferred, and even more preferred H; and A¹, E, G, M, Q, U, R⁹, q and X are as defined above/below, and especially wherein X is selected from the group consisting of (CHR¹¹)_h-Q-(CHR¹²)_i, wherein R¹¹, h and i and R¹² are defined above/below, and more preferred wherein h and/or i is 0 and Q is selected from a group consisting of O, S, N-R¹⁵, (CHR¹⁸-O)_j, (CHR¹⁸CHR¹⁹-O)_j, CH=N-O, CH=N-NR¹⁵, SO₂NR¹⁵, wherein

- 169 -

R^{15} , R^{18} , R^{19} and j are as defined above/below, and even more preferred wherein h and i is 0 and Q is selected from a group consisting of O, S, N- R^{15} ;

5

with a compound of formula XII,



10

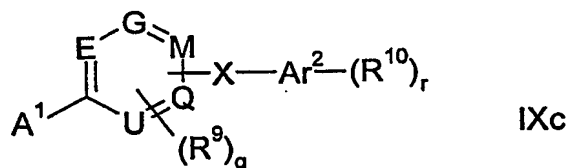
wherein hal is independently select selected from the group consisting of Cl, Br and I, the residues R^{10} are the same or different and have the meanings given above/below and preferably have both the same meaning, and the indices r are the same or different and have the meanings given

15

above/below and preferably are the same;

whereby a compound of formula IXc

20



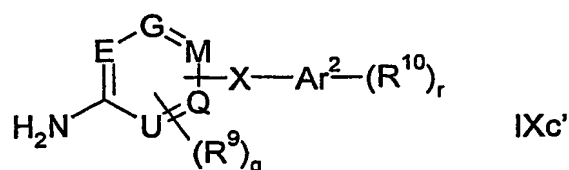
25

is obtained, which can be optionally be isolated and/or purified, which then, if having started with a compound of formula VIIc wherein A^1 is other than $NH-NH_2$, can be transferred into a compound of formula IVc, preferably as described above for the compounds IX and IVa or IX', IX and IVa, respectively.

30

Accordingly, by starting with a compound of formula VIIb wherein A^1 is NH_2 , a compound of formula IXc'

- 170 -

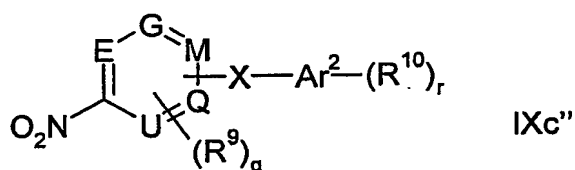


5

is obtained, which optionally can be isolated and/or purified and then transferred into a compound of formula IVb, preferably according to the method as described above for the compounds of formula IX and IVa.

10

Accordingly, by starting with a compound of formula VIIc wherein A¹ is NO₂, a compound of formula IXc''



15

is obtained, which optionally can be isolated and/or purified and then transferred into a compound of formula IVc, preferably as described above for the compounds IX and IVa or IX', IX and IVa, respectively.

20

In the compounds IVc, XII, IXc, IXc' and IXc'', r is preferably in each case identical and even more preferred in each case 0.

25

In formulae IVc, XI, IXc, IXc' and IXc'', the bridging group X is preferably O, S, OCH₂ and OCH₂CH₂ and especially is O.

In the formula XI, L⁹ is preferably H or selected from the group consisting of Na, K and Cs and especially preferred is H.

30

- 171 -

5 The reaction between the compound of formula XI and XII is preferably carried out in the temperature range between 0 °C and 250 °C, more preferred room temperature and 200 °C, for example at about 120 °C, at about 150 °C or at about 180°. Reaction times depend on the respective reactants and the respective reaction temperature, but generally lie in the range between 30 min and 24 hrs, preferably one hour and 12 hrs, for example about 2 hrs, about 3 hrs or about 6 hrs. The reaction can be carried out in the absence of solvent or in the presence of a solvent, preferable a solvent that is inert under the respective reaction conditions.

10 Suitable inert solvents for carrying out the reaction are known in the art.

15 In the methods according to the invention for producing compounds, A¹ is preferably selected from NH₂ and NO₂. In many cases, it is advantageous, for example in terms of selectivity and/or simplicity of proceeding with the reactions, to proceed the method according to the invention with compounds wherein A¹ is NO₂.

20 In the methods according to the invention for producing compounds, E, G, M, Q, and U are as defined above/below, for example as defined above/below for the compounds according to the invention. More preferably, two or more of E, G, M, Q, and U are carbon atoms. In one embodiment of the method according to the invention for producing compounds, E, G, M, Q, and U all are carbon atoms.

25 Some of the starting materials of the formula XI and/or the formula XII are known and preferably commercially available. If they are not known, they can be prepared by methods known per se.

30 Independently of the chosen reaction route, it is in many cases possible or even feasible to introduce residues R⁸, R⁹ and/or R¹⁰ into one or more of the compounds described above, or, if the compound already comprises one or more residues R⁸, R⁹ and/or R¹⁰, to introduce additional residues

- 172 -

R^8 , R^9 and/or R^{10} into said compound. The introduction of additional residues can be readily performed by methods known in the art and especially by aromatic substitution, for example nucleophilic aromatic substitution or electrophilic aromatic substitution. For example, in

5 compounds comprising Ar^1 , wherein Ar^1 comprises one or more halogen and preferably fluorine substituents, one or more of the halogen/fluorine substituents can be easily substituted by hydroxy, thio and/or amino substituted hydrocarbons, preferably selected from the group consisting of

10 $HO(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$, $HO(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $HO(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kOR^{12}$, $HO(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $HO(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$, $HO(CH_2)_nS(O)_uR^{13}$, $HNR^{11}(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$, $HNR^{11}(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $HNR^{11}(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kOR^{12}$, $HNR^{11}(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$, $HNR^{11}(CH_2)_nCOOR^{12}$ and $HNR^{11}(CH_2)_nS(O)_uR^{13}$ wherein R^{11} , R^{12} and R^{13} are defined as above and n is as defined above, preferably n is 0, 1 or 2 and especially is 0, k is 1 to 4 and preferably 1 or 2, and u is preferably 2.

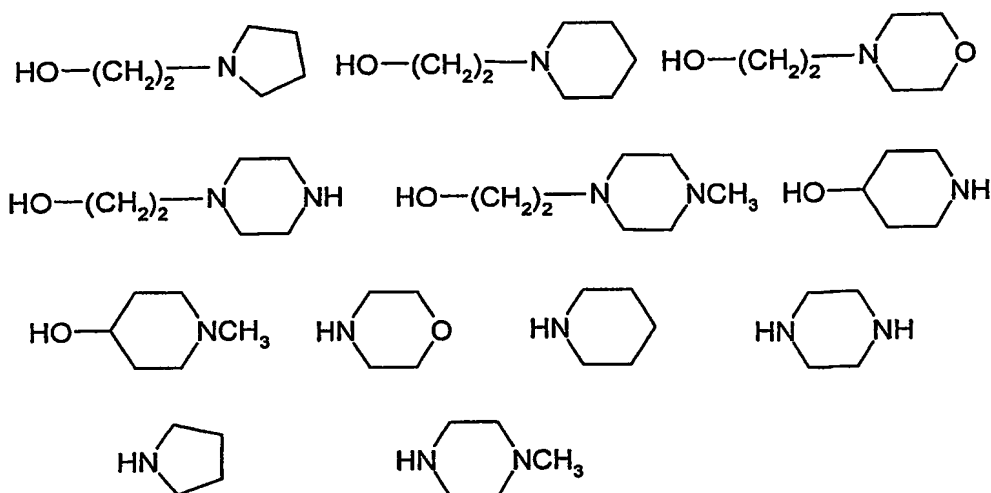
15 In this embodiment R^{11} , R^{12} and R^{13} are more preferably selected independently from each other from the group consisting of H, methyl and ethyl. Even more preferred, the hydroxy, thio and/or amino substituted hydrocarbons are selected from the group consisting of NH_3 , $HN(CH_3)_2$,

20 NH_2CH_3 , $HN(C_2H_5)_2$, $H_2NCH_2CH_2NH_2$, $HOCH_2CH_2NH_2$, $HOCH_2CH_2NHCH_3$, $HN(CH_3)CH_2CH_2NH_2$, $HN(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$, $HN(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$, $HN(CH_3)CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, $HOCH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$, $HOCH_2CH_2N(CH_2CH_3)_2$, $HSCH_3$, HSC_2H_5 , and compounds of the formulae

25

30

- 173 -



or salts and especially metal salts thereof.

On the other hand, it is in many cases possible or even feasible to modify or derivatize one or more of the residue is R^8 , R^9 and R^{10} into residues R^8 , R^9 and/or R^{10} other than the ones originally present. For example, CH_3 -groups can be oxidised into aldehyde groups or carboxylic acid groups, thio atom containing groups, for example S-alkyl or S-aryl groups, can be oxidised into SO_2 -alkyl or SO_2 -aryl groups, respectively, carboxylic acid groups can be derivatized to carboxylic acid ester groups or carbon amide groups and carboxylic acid ester groups or carbon amide groups can be hydrolysed into the corresponding carboxylic acid groups. Methods for performing such modifications or derivatizations are known in the art, for example from Houben-Weyl, Methods of Organic Chemistry.

Every reaction step described herein can optionally be followed by one or more working up procedures and/or isolating procedures. Suitable such procedures are known in the art, for example from standard works, such as Houben-Weyl, Methoden der organischen Chemie [Methods of Organic Chemistry], Georg-Thieme-Verlag, Stuttgart). Examples for such procedures include, but are not limited to evaporating a solvent, distilling, crystallization, fractionised crystallization, extraction procedures, washing

procedures, digesting procedures, filtration procedures, chromatography, chromatography by HPLC and drying procedures, especially drying procedures in vacuo and/or elevated temperature.

5 A base of the formula I or the formula II can be converted into the associated acid-addition salt using an acid, for example by reaction of equivalent amounts of the base and the acid in a preferably inert solvent, such as ethanol, followed by evaporation. Suitable acids for this reaction are, in particular, those which give physiologically acceptable salts. Thus, it is possible to use inorganic acids, for example sulfuric acid, sulfurous acid, 10 dithionic acid, nitric acid, hydrohalic acids, such as hydrochloric acid or hydrobromic acid, phosphoric acids, such as, for example, orthophosphoric acid, sulfamic acid, furthermore organic acids, in particular aliphatic, alicyclic, araliphatic, aromatic or heterocyclic monobasic or polybasic carboxylic, sulfonic or sulfuric acids, for example 15 formic acid, acetic acid, propionic acid, hexanoic acid, octanoic acid, decanoic acid, hexadecanoic acid, octadecanoic acid, pivalic acid, diethylacetic acid, malonic acid, succinic acid pimelic acid, fumaric acid, maleic acid, lactic acid, tartaric acid, malic acid, citric acid, gluconic acid, ascorbic acid, nicotinic acid, isonicotinic acid, methane- or ethanesulfonic 20 acid, ethanedisulfonic acid, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonic acid, benzenesulfonic acid, trimethoxybenzoic acid, adamantanecarboxylic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, glycolic acid, embonic acid, chlorophenoxyacetic acid, aspartic acid, glutamic acid, proline, glyoxylic acid, palmitic acid, parachlorophenoxyisobutyric acid, cyclohexanecarboxylic acid, glucose 25 1-phosphate, naphthalenemono- and -disulfonic acids or laurylsulfuric acid. Salts with physiologically unacceptable acids, for example picrates, can be used to isolate and/or purify the compounds of the formula I. On the other hand, compounds of the formula I can be converted into the corresponding metal salts, in particular alkali metal salts or alkaline earth 30 metal salts, or into the corresponding ammonium salts, using bases (for example sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, sodium carbonate or

- 175 -

5 potassium carbonate). Suitable salts are furthermore substituted ammonium salts, for example the dimethyl-, diethyl- and diisopropyl-ammonium salts, monoethanol-, diethanol- and diisopropanolammonium salts, cyclohexyl- and dicyclohexylammonium salts, dibenzylethylenedi-ammonium salts, furthermore, for example, salts with arginine or lysine.

10 On the other hand, if desired, the free bases of the formula I or the formula II can be liberated from their salts using bases (for example sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, sodium carbonate or potassium carbonate).

The invention relates to compounds of the formula I and of the formula II and physiologically acceptable salts and solvates thereof as medicaments.

15 The invention also relates to the compounds for the formula I and of the formula II and physiologically acceptable salts and solvates thereof as kinase inhibitors.

20 The invention furthermore relates to the use of the compounds of the formula I and/or physiologically acceptable salts and/or solvates thereof for the preparation of pharmaceutical compositions and/or pharmaceutical preparations, in particular by non- chemical methods. The invention furthermore relates to the use of the compounds of the formula II and/or physiologically acceptable salts and/or solvates thereof for the preparation
25 of pharmaceutical compositions and/or pharmaceutical preparations, in particular by non-chemical methods. In this cases, one or more compounds according to the invention can be converted into a suitable dosage form together with at least one solid, liquid and/or semi-liquid excipient or adjuvant and, if desired, in combination with one or more
30 further active ingredients.

- 176 -

5 The invention further relates to the use of one or more of the compounds according to the invention, selected from the group consisting of compounds of the formula I as free bases, solvates of compounds of the formula I, salts of compounds of formula I, of compounds of the formula II as free bases, solvates of compounds of the formula II and salts of compounds of formula II, for the production of pharmaceutical compositions and/or pharmaceutical preparations, in particular by a non-chemical route. In general, non-chemical routes for the production of pharmaceutical compositions and/or pharmaceutical preparations comprise processing steps on suitable mechanical means known in the art that transfer one or more compounds according to the invention into a dosage form suitable for administration to a patient in need of such a treatment. Usually, the transfer of one or more compounds according to the invention into such a dosage form comprises the addition of one or more compounds, selected from the group consisting of carriers, excipients, auxiliaries and pharmaceutical active ingredients other than the compounds according to the invention. Suitable processing steps include, but are not limited to combining, milling, mixing, granulating, dissolving, dispersing, homogenizing, casting and/or compressing the respective active and non-active ingredients. In this respect, active ingredients are preferably at least one compound according to this invention and one or more additional compounds other than the compounds according to the invention, which show valuable pharmaceutical properties, preferably those pharmaceutical active agents other than the compounds according to invention which are disclosed herein.

10
15
20
25

The process for preparing pharmaceutical compositions and/or pharmaceutical preparations preferably comprises one or more processing steps, selected from the group consisting of combining, milling, mixing, granulating, dissolving, dispersing, homogenizing and compressing. The one or more processing steps are preferably performed on one or more of the ingredients which are to form the pharmaceutical composition and/or

30

- 177 -

pharmaceutical preparation preferably according to invention. Even more preferred, said processing steps are performed on two or more of the ingredients which are to form the pharmaceutical composition and/or pharmaceutical preparation, said ingredients comprising one or more compounds according to the invention and, additionally, one or more compounds, preferably selected from the group consisting of active ingredients other than the compounds according to the invention, excipients, auxiliaries, adjuvants and carriers. Mechanical means for performing said processing steps are known in the art, for example from Ullmann's Encyclopedia of Industrial Chemistry, 5th Edition.

Preferably, one or more compounds according to the invention are converted into a suitable dosage form together with at least one compound selected from the group consisting of excipients, auxiliaries, adjuvants and carriers, especially solid, liquid and/or semi-liquid excipients, auxiliaries, adjuvants and carriers, and, if desired, in combination with one or more further active ingredients.

Suitable dosage forms include, but are not limited to tablets, capsules, semi-solids, suppositories, aerosols, which can be produced according to methods known in the art, for example as described below:

| | |
|----------|---|
| tablets | mixing of active ingredient/s and auxiliaries, compression of said mixture into tablets (direct compression), optionally granulation of part of mixture before compression |
| capsules | mixing of active ingredient/s and auxiliaries to obtain a flowable powder, optionally granulating powder, filling powders/granulate into opened capsules, capping of capsules |

- 178 -

5 semi-solids (ointments, gels, creams) dissolving/dispersing active ingredient/s in an aqueous or fatty carrier; subsequent mixing of aqueous/fatty phase with complementary fatty resp. aqueous phase, homogenisation (creams only)

10 suppositories (rectal and vaginal) dissolving/dispersing active ingredient/s in carrier material liquified by heat (rectal: carrier material normally a wax; vaginal: carrier normally a heated solution of a gelling agent), casting said mixture into suppository forms, annealing and withdrawal suppositories from the forms

15 aerosols: dispersing/dissolving active agent/s in a propellant, bottling said mixture into an atomizer

20 The invention thus relates to pharmaceutical compositions and/or pharmaceutical preparations comprising at least one compound of the formula I and/or one of its physiologically acceptable salts and/or solvates and especially to pharmaceutical compositions and/or pharmaceutical preparations comprising at least one compound of the formula II and/or one of its physiologically acceptable salts and/or solvates.

25 Preferably, the pharmaceutical compositions and/or pharmaceutical preparations according to the invention contain a therapeutic effective amount of one or more compounds according to the invention. Said therapeutic effective amount of one or more of the compounds according to the invention is known to the skilled artisan or can be easily determined by standard methods known in the art. For example, the compounds

30

- 179 -

5 according to the invention can be administered to a patient in an analogous manner to other compounds that are effective as raf-kinase inhibitors, especially in an analogous manner to the compounds described in WO 00/42012 (Bayer). Usually, suitable doses that are therapeutically effective lie in the range between 0.0005 mg and 1000 mg, preferably between 0.005 mg and 500 mg and especially between 0.5 and 100 mg per dose unit. The daily dose comprises preferably more than 0.001 mg, more preferred more than 0.01 milligram, even more preferred more than 0.1 mg and especially more than 1.0 mg, for example more than 2.0 mg, 10 more than 5 mg, more than 10 mg, more than 20 mg, more than 50 mg or more than 100 mg, and preferably less than 1500 mg, more preferred less than 750 mg, even more preferred less than 500 mg, for example less than 400 mg, less than 250 mg, less than 150 mg, less than 100 mg, less than 50 mg or less than 10 mg.

15 The specific dose for the individual patient depends, however, on the multitude of factors, for example on the efficacy of the specific compounds employed, on the age, body weight, general state of health, the sex, the kind of diet, on the time and route of administration, on the excretion rate, 20 the kind of administration and the dosage form to be administered, the pharmaceutical combination and severity of the particular disorder to which the therapy relates. The specific therapeutic effective dose for the individual patient can readily be determined by routine experimentation, for example by the doctor or physician which advises or attends the 25 therapeutic treatment.

30 However, the specific dose for each patient depends on a wide variety of factors, for example on the efficacy of the specific compound employed, on the age, body weight, general state of health, sex, on the diet, on the time and method of administration, on the rate of excretion, medicament combination and severity of the particular illness to which the therapy

- 180 -

applies. Parenteral administration is preferred. Oral administration is especially preferred.

5 These compositions and/or preparations can be used as medicaments in human or veterinary medicine. Suitable excipients are organic or inorganic substances which are suitable for enteral (for example oral), parenteral or
10 topical administration and do not react with the novel compounds, for example water, vegetable oils, benzyl alcohols, alkylene glycols, polyethylene glycols, glycerol triacetate, gelatine, carbohydrates, such as lactose or starch, magnesium stearate, talc or vaseline. Examples for
15 suitable dosage forms, which are especially suitable for oral administration are, in particular, tablets, pills, coated tablets, capsules, powders, granules, syrups, juices or drops. Further examples for suitable dosage forms, which are especially suitable for rectal administration are
20 suppositories, further examples for suitable dosage forms, which are especially suitable for parenteral administration are solutions, preferably oil-based or aqueous solutions, furthermore suspensions, emulsions or implants, and suitable for topical application are ointments, creams or powders. The novel compounds may also be lyophilised and the resultant
25 lyophilisates used, for example, for the preparation of injection preparations. The compositions and/or preparations indicated may be sterilized and/or comprise assistants, such as lubricants, preservatives, stabilizers and/or wetting agents, emulsifiers, salts for modifying the osmotic pressure, buffer substances, dyes and flavors and/or one or more further active ingredients, for example one or more vitamins.

For administration as an inhalation spray, it is possible to use sprays in which the active ingredient is either dissolved or suspended in a propellant gas or propellant gas mixture (for example CO₂ or chlorofluorocarbons).
30 The active ingredient is advantageously used here in micronized form, in which case one or more additional physiologically acceptable solvents may

- 181 -

be present, for example ethanol. Inhalation solutions can be administered with the aid of conventional inhalers.

5 The compounds of the formula I and their physiologically acceptable salts and solvates and especially the compounds of formula II and their physiologically acceptable salts and solvates can be employed for combating one or more diseases, for example allergic diseases, psoriasis and other skin diseases, especially melanoma, autoimmune diseases, such as, for example, rheumatoid arthritis, multiple sclerosis, Crohn's
10 disease, diabetes mellitus or ulcerative colitis.

In General, the substances according to the invention are preferably administered in doses of between 1 and 500 mg, in particular between 5 and 100 mg per dosage unit. The daily dose is preferably between 0.01 and 100 mg/kg of body weight, more preferably between 0.01 and 50
15 mg/kg of body weight or between about 0.02 and 10 mg/kg of body weight. However, the specific dose for each patient depends on a wide variety of factors, for example on the efficacy of the specific compound employed, on the age, body weight, general state of health, sex, on the diet, on the time and method of administration, on the excretion rate, medicament
20 combination and severity of the particular illness to which the therapy applies. Oral administration is preferred.

25 The compounds of the formula I according to claim 1 and/or their physiologically acceptable salts are also used in pathological processes which are maintained or propagated by angiogenesis, in particular in tumors, restenoses, diabetic retinopathy, macular degenerative disease or rheumatoid arthritis.

30 Those of skill will readily appreciate that dose levels can vary as a function of the specific compound, the severity of the symptoms and the susceptibility of the subject to side effects. Some of the specific

- 182 -

compounds are more potent than others. Preferred dosages for a given compound are readily determinable by those of skill in the art by a variety of means. A preferred means is to measure the physiological potency of a given compound.

5

For use in the subject methods, the subject compounds may be formulated with pharmaceutically active agents other than the compounds according to the invention, particularly other anti-metastatic, antitumor or anti-angiogenic agents. Angiostatic compounds of interest include angiostatin, enclostatin, carboxy terminal peptides of collagen alpha (XV), etc.

10

Cytotoxic and cytostatic agents of interest include adriamycin, aleran, Ara-C, BICNU, busulfan, CNNU, cisplatin, cytoxan, daunorubicin, DTIC, 5-FU, hydrea, ifosfamide, ifosfamide, methotrexate, mithramycin, mitomycin, mitoxantrone, nitrogen mustard, velban, vincristine, vinblastine, VP-16, carboplatin, fludarabine, gemcitabine, idarubicin, irinotecan, leustatin, navelbine, taxol, taxotere, topotecan, etc.

15

The compounds of the invention have been shown to have antiproliferative effect in an in vivo xenograft tumor model. The subject compounds are administered to a subject having a hyperproliferative disorders, e.g., to inhibit tumor growth, to decrease inflammation associated with a lymphoproliferative disorder, to inhibit graft rejection, or neurological damage due to tissue repair, etc. The present compounds are useful for prophylactic or therapeutic purposes. As used herein, the term "treating" is used to refer to both prevention of disease, and treatment of pre-existing conditions. The prevention of proliferation is accomplished by administration of the subject compounds prior to development of overt disease, e.g., to prevent the regrowth of tumors, prevent metastatic growth, diminish restenosis associated with cardiovascular surgery, etc. Alternatively the compounds are used to treat ongoing disease, by stabilizing or improving the clinical symptoms of the patient.

20

25

30

- 183 -

The host, or patient, may be from any mammalian species, e.g., primate sp., particularly human; rodents, including mice, rats and hamsters; rabbits; equines, bovines, canines, felines; etc. Animal models are of interest for experimental investigations, providing a model for treatment of human disease.

5

The susceptibility of a particular cell to treatment with the subject compounds may be determined by in vitro testing. Typically a culture of the cell is combined with a subject compound at varying concentrations for a period of time sufficient to allow the active agents to induce cell death or inhibit migration, usually between about one hour and one week. For in vitro testing, cultured cells from a biopsy sample may be used. The viable cells left after treatment are then counted.

10

The dose will vary depending on the specific compound utilized, specific disorder, patient status, etc. Typically a therapeutic dose will be sufficient to substantially decrease the undesirable cell population in the targeted tissue, while maintaining patient viability. Treatment will generally be continued until there is a substantial reduction, e.g., at least about 50 %, decrease in the cell burden, and may be continued until there are essentially none of the undesirable cells detected in the body.

15

20

The compounds according to the invention are preferably administered to human or nonhuman animals, more preferred to mammalian animals and especially to humans.

25

The compounds also find use in the specific inhibition of a signaling pathway mediated by protein kinases and/or receptor tyrosine kinases (e.g. VEGFR). Protein kinases and/or receptor tyrosine kinases are involved in signaling pathways for such important cellular activities as responses to extracellular signals and cell cycle checkpoints. Inhibition of specific protein kinases and/or receptor tyrosine kinases provided a means

30

- 184 -

of intervening in these signaling pathways, for example to block the effect of an extracellular signal, to release a cell from cell cycle checkpoint, etc. Defects in the activity of protein kinases and/or receptor tyrosine kinases are associated with a variety of pathological or clinical conditions, where there is a defect in the signaling mediated by protein kinases and/or receptor tyrosine kinases . Such conditions include those associated with defects in cell cycle regulation or in response to extracellular signals, e.g., immunological disorders, autoimmune and immunodeficiency diseases; hyperproliferative disorders, which may include psoriasis, arthritis, inflammation, endometriosis, scarring, cancer, etc. The compounds of the present invention are active in inhibiting purified kinase proteins, preferably raf kinases, e.g., there is a decrease in the phosphorylation of a specific substrate in the presence of the compound. The compounds of the invention may also be useful as reagents for studying signal transduction or any of the clinical disorders listed throughout this application.

There are many disorders associated with a dysregulation of cellular proliferation. The conditions of interest include, but are not limited to, the following conditions. The subject compounds are useful in the treatment of a variety of conditions where there is proliferation and/or migration of smooth muscle cells, and/or inflammatory cells into the intimal layer of a vessel, resulting in restricted blood flow through that vessel, e.g., neointimal occlusive lesions. Occlusive vascular conditions of interest include atherosclerosis, graft coronary vascular disease after transplantation, vein graft stenosis, peri-anastomatic prothetic graft stenosis, restenosis after angioplasty or stent placement, and the like.

Diseases where there is hyperproliferation and tissue remodelling or repair or reproductive tissue, e.g., uterine, testicular and ovarian carcinomas, endometriosis, squamous and glandular epithelial carcinomas of the cervix, etc. are reduced in cell number by administration of the subject compounds. The growth and proliferation of neural cells is also of interest.

5 Tumor cells are characterized by uncontrolled growth, invasion to surrounding tissues, and metastatic spread to distant sites. Growth and expansion requires an ability not only to proliferate, but also to down-modulate cell death (apoptosis) and activate angiogenesis to product a tumor neovasculature.

10 Tumors of interest for treatment include carcinomas, e.g., colon, duodenal, prostate, breast, melanoma, ductal, hepatic, pancreatic, renal, endometrial, stomach, dysplastic oral mucosa, polyposis, invasive oral cancer, non-small cell lung carcinoma, transitional and squamous cell urinary carcinoma etc.; neurological malignancies; e.g. neuroplastoma, gliomas, etc.; hematological malignancies, e.g., childhood acute leukaemia, non-Hodgkin's lymphomas, chronic lymphocytic leukaemia, 15 malignant cutaneous T-cells, mycosis fungoides, non-MF cutaneous T-cell-lymphoma, lymphomatoid papulosis, T-cell rich cutaneous lymphoid hyperplasia, bullous pemphigoid, discoid lupus erythematosus, lichen planus, etc.; and the like.

20 Tumors of neural tissue are of particular interest, e.g., gliomas, neuromas, etc. Some cancers of particular interest include breast cancers, which are primarily adenocarcinoma subtypes. Ductal carcinoma in situ is the most common type of noninvasive breast cancer. In DCIS, the malignant cells have not metastasized through the walls of the ducts into the fatty tissue of the breast. Infiltration (or invasive) ductal carcinoma (IDC) has 25 metastasized through the wall of the duct and invaded the fatty tissue of the breast. Infiltrating (or invasive) lobular carcinoma (ILC) is similar to IDC, in that it has the potential to metastasize elsewhere in the body. About 10 % to 15 % of invasive breast cancers are invasive lobular carcinomas. 30

- 186 -

Also of interest is non-small cell lung carcinoma. Non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) is made up of three general subtypes of lung cancer. Epidermoid carcinoma (also called squamous cell carcinoma) usually starts in one of the larger bronchial tubes and grows relatively slowly. The size of these tumors can range from very small to quite large. Adenocarcinoma starts growing near the outside surface of the lung and may vary in both size and growth rate. Some slowly growing adenocarcinomas are described as alveolar cell cancer. Large cell carcinoma starts near the surface of the lung, grows rapidly, and the growth is usually fairly large when diagnosed. Other less common forms of lung cancer are carcinoid, cylindroma, mucoepidermoid, and malignant mesothelioma.

Melanoma is a malignant tumor of melanocytes. Although most melanomas arise in the skin, they also may arise from mucosal surfaces or at other sites to which neural crest cells migrate. Melanoma occurs predominantly in adults, and more than half of the cases arise in apparently normal areas of the skin. Prognosis is affected by clinical and histological factors and by anatomic location of the lesion. Thickness and/or level of invasion of the melanoma, mitotic index, tumor infiltrating lymphocytes, and ulceration or bleeding at the primary site affect the prognosis. Clinical staging is based on whether the tumor has spread to regional lymph nodes or distant sites. For disease clinically confined to the primary site, the greater the thickness and depth of local invasion of the melanoma, the higher the chance of lymph node metastases and the worse the prognosis. Melanoma can spread by local extension (through lymphatics) and/or by hematogenous routes to distant sites. Any organ may be involved by metastases, but lungs and liver are common sites.

Other hyperproliferative diseases of interest relate to epidermal hyperproliferation, tissue, remodeling and repair. For example, the chronic skin inflammation of psoriasis is associated with hyperplastic epidermal

- 187 -

keratinocytes as well as infiltrating mononuclear cells, including CD4+ memory T cells, neutrophils and macrophages.

5 The proliferation of immune cells is associated with a number of autoimmune and lymphoproliferative disorders. Diseases of interest include multiple sclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis and insulin dependent diabetes mellitus. Evidence suggests that abnormalities in apoptosis play a part in the pathogenesis of systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE). Other lymphoproliferative conditions the inherited disorder of lymphocyte apoptosis, which is an autoimmune lymphoproliferative syndrome, as well as a number of leukemia's and lymphomas. Symptoms of allergies to environmental and food agents, as well as inflammatory bowel disease, may also be alleviated by the compounds of the invention.

15 Surprisingly, it has been found that semicarbazide derivatives according to invention are able to interact with signaling pathways, especially the signaling pathways described herein and preferably the raf-kinase signaling pathway and/or the VEGFR signaling pathway. Semicarbazide derivatives according to the invention preferably show advantageous biological activity which can easily be demonstrated according to methods known in the art, for example by enzyme based assays. Suitable assays are known in the art, for example from the literature cited herein and the references cited in the literature, or can be developed and/or performed in an analogous manner thereof. In such enzyme based assays, semicarbazide derivatives according to invention show an effect, preferably a modulating and especially an inhibiting effect which is usually documented by IC_{50} values in a suitable range, preferably in the micromolar range and more preferred in the nanomolar range.

30 In general, compounds according to the invention are to be regarded as suitable kinase-modulators and especially suitable kinase-inhibitors according to the invention if they show an effect or an activity to one or

- 188 -

more kinases, preferably to one or more raf-kinases and/or one or more VEGFR kinases, that preferably lies, determined as IC₅₀-value, in the range of 100 µmol or below, preferably 10 µmol or below, more preferably in the range of 3 µmol or below, even more preferably in the range of 1 µmol or below and most preferably in the nanomolar range. Especially preferred for use according to the invention are kinase-inhibitors as defined above/below, that show an activity, determined as IC₅₀-value, to one or more kinases, preferably selected from raf-kinases, preferably including A-raf, B-raf and c-raf1 or consisting of A-raf, B-raf and c-raf1 and more preferred including c-raf1 or consisting of c-raf1, and VEGFR kinases, preferably including or consisting of VEGFR-2 and/or VEGFR-3, in the range of 0.5 µmol or below and especially in the range of 0.1 µmol or below. In many cases an IC₅₀-value at the lower end of the given ranges is advantageous and in some cases it is highly desirable that the IC₅₀-value is as small as possible or the IC₅₀-values are as small as possible, but in general IC₅₀-values that lie between the above given upper limits and a lower limit in the range of 0.0001 µmol, 0.001 µmol, 0.01 µmol or even above 0.1 µmol are sufficient to indicate the desired pharmaceutical activity. However, the activities measured can vary depending on the respective testing system or assay chosen.

Alternatively, the advantageous biological activity of the compounds according to the invention can easily be demonstrated in *in vitro* assays, such as *in vitro* proliferation assays or *in vitro* growth assays. Suitable *in vitro* assays are known in the art, for example from the literature cited herein and the references cited in the literature or can be performed as described below, or can be developed and/or performed in an analogous manner thereof.

As an example for an *in vitro* growth assay, human tumor cell lines, for example HCT116, DLD-1 or MiaPaCa, containing mutated K-ras genes

- 189 -

can be used in standard proliferation assays, for example for anchorage dependent growth on plastic or anchorage independent growth in soft agar. Human tumor cell lines are commercially available, for example from ATCC (Rockville MD), and can be cultured according to methods known in the art, for example in RPMI with 10% heat inactivated fetal bovine serum and 200 mM glutamine. Cell culture media, fetal bovine serum and additives are commercially available, for example from Invitrogen/Gibco/BRL (Karlsruhe, Germany) and/or QRH Biosciences (Lenexa, KS). In a standard proliferation assay for anchorage dependent growth, 3×10^3 cells can be seeded into 96-well tissue culture plates and allowed to attach, for example overnight at 37 °C in a 5% CO₂ incubator. Compounds can be titrated in media in dilution series and added to 96 well cell cultures. Cells are allowed to grow, for example for 1 to 5 days, typically with a feeding of fresh compound containing media at about half of the time of the growing period, for example on day 3, if the cells are allowed to grow 5 days. Proliferation can be monitored by methods known in the art, such as measuring metabolic activity, for example with standard XTT colorimetric assay (Boehringer Mannheim) measured by standard ELISA plate reader at OD 490/560, by measuring ³H-thymidine incorporation into DNA following an 8 h culture with 1 μCi ³H-thymidine, harvesting the cells onto glass fiber mats using a cell harvester and measuring ³H-thymidine incorporation by liquid scintillation counting, or by staining techniques, such as crystal violet staining. Other suitable cellular assay systems are known in the art.

Alternatively, for anchorage independent cell growth, cells can be plated at 1×10^3 to 3×10^3 in 0.4% Seaplaque agarose in RPMI complete media, overlaying a bottom layer containing only 0.64% agar in RPMI complete media, for example in 24-well tissue culture plates. Complete media plus dilution series of compounds can be added to wells and incubated, for example at 37 °C in a 5% CO₂ incubator for a sufficient time, for example 10-14 days, preferably with repeated feedings of fresh media containing

- 190 -

5 compound, typically at 3-4 day intervals. Colony formation and total cell mass can be monitored, average colony size and number of colonies can be quantitated according to methods known in the art, for example using image capture technology and image analysis software. Image capture technology and image analysis software, such as Image Pro Plus or media Cybernetics.

10 As discussed herein, these signaling pathways are relevant for various disorders. Accordingly, by interacting with one or more of said signaling pathways, semicarbazide derivatives are useful in the prevention and/or the treatment of disorders that are dependent from said signaling pathways.

15 The compounds according to the invention are preferably kinase modulators and more preferably kinase inhibitors. According to the invention, kinases include, but are not limited to one or more Raf-kinases, one or more Tie-kinases, one or more VEGFR-kinases, one or more PDGFR-kinases, p38-kinase and/or SAPK2alpha.

20 Raf-kinases in this respect preferably include or consist of A-Raf, B-Raf and c-Raf1.

Tie-kinases in this respect preferably include or consist of Tie-2 kinase.

25 VEGFR-kinases in this respect preferably include VEGFR-2 and/or VEGFR-3, or consist of VEGFR-2 and/or VEGFR-3

30 The compounds according to the invention are more preferably modulators and especially inhibitors of kinases, preferably kinases selected from the group consisting of serine/threonine kinases and receptor tyrosine kinases.

- 191 -

According to the invention, receptor tyrosine kinases are preferably selected from Tie-kinases, VEGFR-kinases, PDGFR-kinases, SAPK-kinases and p38-kinases.

5 According to the invention, serine/threonine kinases are preferably selected from raf-kinases.

Accordingly, the compounds according to the invention are preferably modulators and more preferably inhibitors of one or more kinases,
10 selected from the group consisting of A-Raf, B-Raf, c-Raf1, Tie-1, Tie-2, Tie-3, VEGFR-1, VEGFR-2, VEGFR-3, p38-kinase and Ltk-kinase.

Due to the kinase modulating or inhibiting properties of the compounds according to the invention, the compounds according to the invention
15 preferably interact with one or more signalling pathways which are preferably cell signalling pathways, preferably by downregulating or inhibiting said signaling pathways. Examples for such signalling pathways include, but are not limited to the raf-kinase pathway, the Tie-kinase pathway, the VEGFR-kinase pathway, the PDGFR-kinase pathway, the
20 p38-kinase pathway, the SAPK2alpha pathway and/or the Ras-pathway.

Modulation of the raf-kinase pathway plays an important role in various cancerous and noncancerous disorders, preferably cancerous disorders, such as dermatological tumors, haematological tumors, sarcomas,
25 squamous cell cancer, gastric cancer, head cancer, neck cancer, oesophageal cancer, lymphoma, ovary cancer, uterine cancer and/or prostate cancer. Modulation of the raf-kinase pathway plays a even more important role in various cancer types which show a constitutive activation of the raf-kinase dependent signalling pathway, such as melanoma,
30 colorectal cancer, lung cancer, brain cancer, pancreatic cancer, breast cancer, gynaecological cancer, ovarian cancer, thyroid cancer, chronic leukaemia and acute leukaemia, bladder cancer, hepatic cancer and/or

- 192 -

renal cancer. Modulation of the raf-kinase pathway plays also an important role in infection diseases, preferably the infection diseases as mentioned above/below and especially in *Helicobacter pylori* infections, such as *Helicobacter pylori* infection during peptic ulcer disease.

5

10

15

20

One or more of the signalling pathways mentioned above/below and especially the VEGFR-kinase pathway plays an important role in angiogenesis. Accordingly, due to the kinase modulating or inhibiting properties of the compounds according to the invention, the compounds according to the invention are suitable for the prophylaxis and/or treatment of pathological processes or disorders caused, mediated and/or propagated by angiogenesis, for example by inducing anti-angiogenesis. Pathological processes or disorders caused, mediated and/or propagated by angiogenesis include, but are not limited to tumors, especially solid tumors, arthritis, especially rheumatic or rheumatoid arthritis, diabetic retinopathy, psoriasis, restenosis; fibrotic disorders; mesangial cell proliferative disorders, diabetic nephropathy, malignant nephrosclerosis, thrombotic microangiopathy syndromes, organ transplant rejection, glomerulopathies, metabolic disorders, inflammation and neurodegenerative diseases, and especially solid tumors, rheumatic arthritis, diabetic retinopathy and psoriasis.

25

30

Modulation of the p38-signalling pathway plays an important role in various cancerous and although in various noncancerous disorders, such as fibrosis, atherosclerosis, restenosis, vascular disease, cardiovascular disease, inflammation, renal disease and/or angiogenesis, and especially noncancerous disorders such as rheumatoid arthritis, inflammation, autoimmune disease, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, asthma and/or inflammatory bowel disease.

Modulation of the PDGF-signalling pathway plays an important role in various cancerous and although in various noncancerous disorders, such

- 193 -

5 as rheumatoid arthritis, inflammation, autoimmune disease, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, asthma and/or inflammatory bowel disease, and especially noncancerous disorders such as fibrosis, atherosclerosis, restenosis, vascular disease, cardiovascular disease, inflammation, renal disease and/or angiogenesis.

10 Subject of the present invention are therefore semicarbazide derivatives according to the invention as promoters or inhibitors, preferably as inhibitors, of the signaling pathways described herein. Preferred subject of the invention are therefore semicarbazide derivatives according to the invention as promoters or inhibitors, preferably as inhibitors of the raf-kinase pathway and/or the VEGFR kinase pathway. More preferred subject of the invention are therefore semicarbazide derivatives according to the invention as promoters or inhibitors, preferably as inhibitors of the raf-kinase and/or the VEGFR kinase. Even more preferred subject of the invention are semicarbazide derivatives according to invention as promoters or inhibitors, preferably as inhibitors of one or more raf-kinases, selected from the group consisting of A-raf, B-raf and c-raf1. Especially preferred subject of the invention are semicarbazide derivatives according to the invention as promoters or inhibitors, preferably as inhibitors, of c-raf1. Further especially preferred subject of the invention are semicarbazide derivatives according to the invention as promoters or inhibitors, preferably as inhibitors, of VEGFR-2 and/or VEGFR-3

25 Thus, subject of the present invention are semicarbazide derivatives according to the invention as medicaments. Subject of the present invention are semicarbazide derivatives according to the invention as medicament active ingredients. Further subject of the present invention is the use of one or more semicarbazide derivatives according to the invention as a pharmaceutical. Further subject of the present invention is the use of one or more semicarbazide derivatives according to the invention in the treatment and/or the prophylaxis of disorders, preferably

30

- 194 -

the disorders described herein, more preferred disorders that are caused, mediated and/ or propagated by signalling pathways discussed herein, even more preferred disorders that are caused, mediated and/or propagated by raf-kinases and/or VEGFR kinases and especially disorders that are caused, mediated and/or propagated by raf-kinases, selected from the group consisting of A-raf, B-raf and c-raf1, and/or mediated and/or propagated by VEGFR kinases . Usually, the disorders discussed herein are divided into two groups, hyperproliferative and non hyperproliferative disorders. In this context, psoriasis, arthritis, inflammation, endometriosis, scarring, benign prostatic hyperplasia, immunological diseases, autoimmune diseases and immunodeficiency diseases are to be regarded as noncancerous disorders, of which arthritis, inflammation, immunological diseases, autoimmune diseases and immunodeficiency diseases are usually regarded as non hyperproliferative disorders. In this context, brain cancer, lung cancer, squamous cell cancer, bladder cancer, gastric cancer, pancreatic cancer, hepatic cancer, renal cancer, colorectal cancer, breast cancer, head cancer, neck cancer, oesophageal cancer, gynaecological cancer, thyroid cancer, lymphoma, chronic leukaemia and acute leukaemia are to be regarded as cancerous disorders, all of which are usually regarded as hyperproliferative disorders. Especially cancerous cell growth and especially cancerous cell growth mediated by raf-kinase is a disorder which is a target of the present invention. Subject of the present invention therefore are semicarbazide derivatives according to the invention as medicaments and/or medicament active ingredients in the treatment and/or the prophylaxis of said disorders and the use of semicarbazide derivatives according to the invention for the manufacture of a pharmaceutical for the treatment and/or the prophylaxis of said disorders as well as a method of treatment of said disorders, comprising administering one or more semicarbazide derivatives according to the invention to a patient in need of such an administration. Subject of the present invention therefore are semicarbazide derivatives according to the invention as medicaments and/or medicament active ingredients in the

5 treatment and/or the prophylaxis said disorders and the use of semicarbazide derivatives according to the invention for the manufacture of a pharmaceutical for the treatment and/or the prophylaxis of said disorders as well as a method of treatment of said disorders, comprising administering one or more semicarbazide derivatives according to the invention to a patient in need of such an administration.

10 Accordingly, subject of the present invention are pharmaceutical compositions that contain one or more semicarbazide derivatives according to the invention. Subject of the present invention are especially pharmaceutical compositions that contain one or more semicarbazide derivatives according to the invention and one or more additional compounds (other than the compounds of the instant invention), preferably selected from the group consisting of physiologically acceptable excipients, auxiliaries, adjuvants, carriers and pharmaceutically active ingredients
15 other than the compounds according to the invention.

Accordingly, subject of the present invention is a process for the manufacture of a pharmaceutical composition, wherein one or more semicarbazide derivatives according to the invention and one or more
20 compounds (other than the compounds of the instant invention), preferably selected from the group consisting of carriers, excipients, auxiliaries, adjuvants and pharmaceutically active ingredients other than the compounds according to the invention.

25 Accordingly, the use of the compounds according to the invention in the treatment of Hyperproliferative disorders is a subject of the instant invention.

30 Accordingly, the use of the compounds according to the invention for producing a medicament for the treatment of hyperproliferative disorders is a subject of the instant invention.

- 196 -

5 Above and below, all temperatures are given in °C. In the examples below, "conventional work-up" means that the organic phase is washed with saturated NaHCO₃ solution, if desired with water and saturated NaCl solution, the phases are separated, the organic phase is dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated, and the product is purified by chromatography on silica gel, by preparative HPLC and/or by crystallization.

10 The present invention relates to semicarbazide derivatives of formula I, the use of the compounds of formula I as inhibitors of raf-kinase, the use of the compounds of formula I for the manufacture of a pharmaceutical composition and a method of treatment, comprising administering said pharmaceutical composition to a patient.

15

20

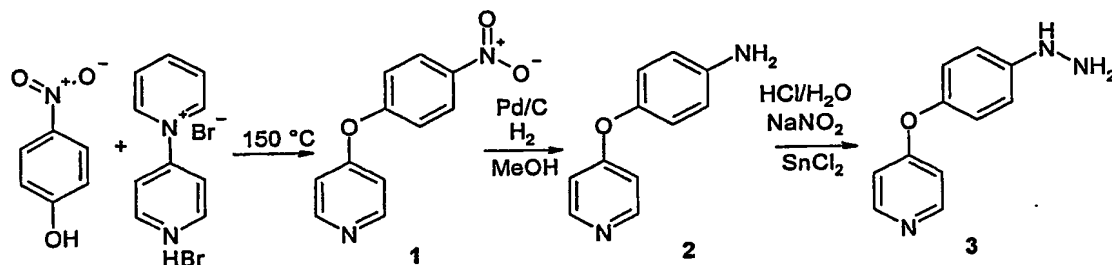
25

30

Examples

Synthesis of the hydrazine units

1.)



- a) 195 g (1.4 mol) of 4-nitrophenol and 445.2 g (1.4 mol) of bipyridine were mixed thoroughly and slowly heated to 150°C. The batch was stirred at 150°C for 3 hours and then poured while still hot into 5 l of ice-water. The mixture was acidified with hydrochloric acid, and the aqueous phase was washed 2x with 3 l of methyl tert-butyl ether. The aqueous phase was rendered basic (pH 12) using conc. sodium hydroxide solution and extracted 2x with 3 l of methyl tert-butyl ether. The combined organic phases were washed 4x with 1 l of water, dried using Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated. The residue was dissolved in 100 ml of ether, and the product was crystallised in an ice bath by addition of 200 ml of petroleum ether. The crystals were filtered off with suction and dried under reduced pressure. Yield: 75 g (25%) of 1, brown crystals

- b) Compound 1 was hydrogenated using Pd/C in MeOH at room temperature. The reaction solution was filtered through kieselguhr, the filter cake was rinsed with MeOH, and the filtrate was subsequently evaporated. The residue was digested with diethyl ether:petroleum ether = 2:1, filtered off with suction,

- 198 -

rinsed with petroleum ether and dried at 40°C under reduced pressure overnight.

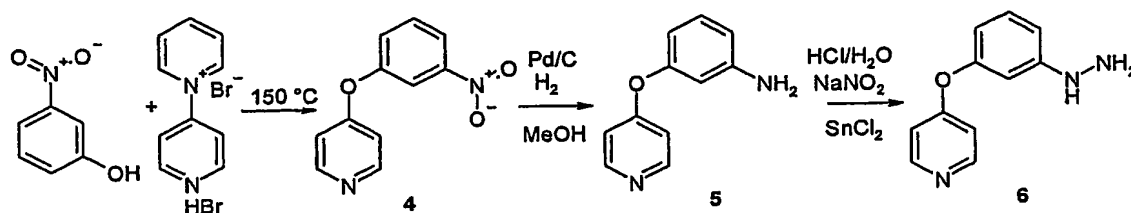
Yield: 50.94 g (76%) of 2, brown crystals

- 5 c) 2 g (10.74 mmol) of 2 were suspended in 20 ml of water, the suspension was cooled to between -5 and 0°C, and 40 ml of conc. HCl were added over the course of 10 minutes with stirring. 760 mg (11.01 mmol) of NaNO₂, dissolved in 12 ml of water, were subsequently added dropwise over the course of 10 minutes, and the reaction mixture was stirred for 30 minutes.
- 10 12 g (53.18 mmol) of tin(II) chloride dihydrate, dissolved in 24 ml of conc. HCl, were added dropwise to the solution over the course of 20 minutes at between -5 and 0°C, and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was then evaporated to dryness, dissolved in a little
- 15 water and adjusted to pH 2.5 using 2N NaOH, and the suspension was evaporated to dryness. The residue was then suspended in 1 l of EtOH and left to stand at room temperature for 2 hours. The solution was carefully decanted off and evaporated to dryness. The residue was taken up in a little
- 20 water, neutralised using NaHCO₃ and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic phases were dried using Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated. The resultant product was employed in the next step without further purification.

25

2.)

30



- 199 -

- 5 a) 200 g (1.44 mol) of 3-nitrophenol and 457.93 g (1.44 mol) of bipyridine were mixed thoroughly and slowly heated to 150°C. The batch was stirred at 150°C for 3 hours and then poured while still hot into 5 l of ice-water. The mixture was acidified with hydrochloric acid, and the aqueous phase was washed 2x with 3 l of methyl tert-butyl ether. The aqueous phase was rendered basic (pH 12) using conc. sodium hydroxide solution and extracted 2x with 3 l of methyl tert-butyl ether. The combined organic phases were washed 4x with 1 l of water, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated. The residue was dissolved in 2 l of diethyl ether, 20 g of activated carbon were added, and the mixture was stirred for 1 hour and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to about 200 ml, and the product was crystallised in an ice bath by addition of 500 ml of petroleum ether. The crystals were filtered off with suction and dried under reduced pressure.
- 10
- 15
- Yield: 131 g (42%) of 4, beige crystals

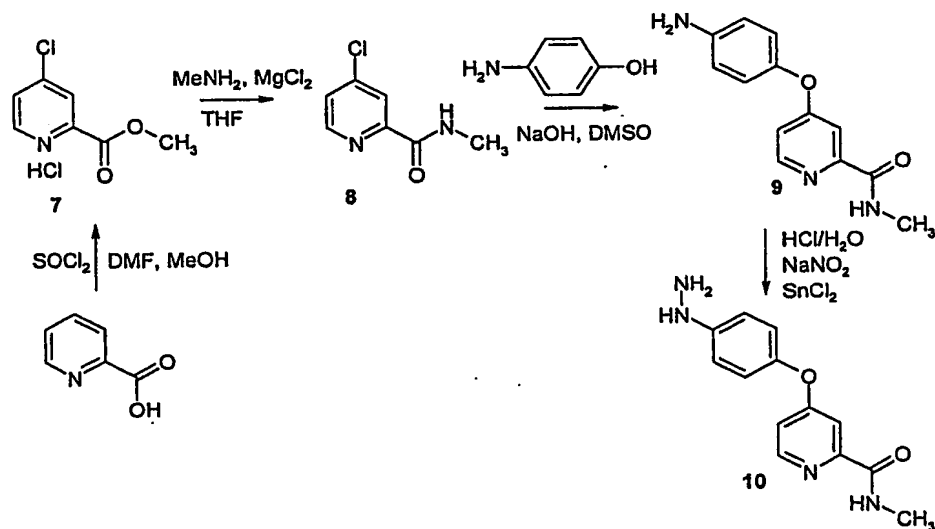
- 20 b) Compound 4 was hydrogenated using Pd/C in MeOH at room temperature. The reaction solution was filtered through kieselguhr, the filter cake was rinsed with MeOH, and the filtrate was subsequently evaporated. The residue was digested with diethyl ether, filtered off with suction, rinsed with diethyl ether and dried at 40°C under reduced pressure overnight.
- 25
- Yield: 98.08 g (87%) of 5, pale-brown crystals

- 30 c) 2 g (10.74 mmol) of 5 were suspended in 20 ml of water, the suspension was cooled to between -5 and 0°C, and 40 ml of conc. HCl were added over the course of 10 minutes with stirring. 760 mg (11.01 mmol) of NaNO₂, dissolved in 12 ml of

- 200 -

water, were subsequently added dropwise over the course of 10 minutes, and the reaction mixture was stirred for 30 minutes. 12 g (53.18 mmol) of tin(II) chloride dihydrate, dissolved in 24 ml of conc. HCl, were added dropwise to the solution over the course of 20 minutes at between -5 and 0°C, and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was then evaporated to dryness, dissolved in a little water and adjusted to pH 2.5 using 2N NaOH, and the suspension was evaporated to dryness. The residue was then suspended in 1 l of EtOH and left to stand at room temperature for 2 hours. The solution was carefully decanted off and evaporated to dryness. The residue was taken up in a little water, neutralised using NaHCO₃ and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic phases were dried using Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated. The resultant product was employed in the next step without further purification.

3.)



- a) 750 ml of thionyl chloride were heated to 45°C under an N₂ atmosphere, and 23 ml of DMF were added dropwise. 250 g (2.031 mol) of pyridine-2-carboxylic acid were subsequently

- 201 -

added in portions, and the reaction mixture was stirred at 45°C for a further 15 minutes and at 80°C for 24 hours. The yellow suspension was evaporated, and the residue was entrained a number of times with toluene. The oily residue was dissolved in 180 ml of toluene, the solution was cooled to 0°C, and 110 ml of methanol were added dropwise. The suspension was stirred for a further hour, and the precipitated solid was filtered off with suction and rinsed with toluene. The resultant crude product was recrystallised a number of times from acetone and dried in a vacuum drying cabinet.

Yield: 140 g (33%) of 7, pale crystals

- b) 140 g (0.673 mol) of 7 were stirred with 32 g (0.336 mol) of magnesium chloride and 2 l of THF at room temperature. After 5 minutes, 1.36 l (2.369 mol) of methylamine were added dropwise over the course of 20 minutes. The suspension was stirred at room temperature for a further 16 hours. 1.3 l of water and 680 ml of 1N HCl solution were added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 1 l). The combined organic phases were washed with a saturated NaCl solution, dried using sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The crude product was taken up in 300 ml of ethyl acetate and extracted with 200 ml of 1N HCl solution. The aqueous phase was adjusted to pH 9 using a 25% NH₄OH solution and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 400 ml). The organic phase was dried using sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated.

Yield: 93 g (81%) of 8, brown oil

- c) 50 g (0.293 mol) of 8 and 32.6 g (0.293 mol) of 4-aminophenol were dissolved in DMSO, and 29.3 g (0.733 mol) of sodium

- 202 -

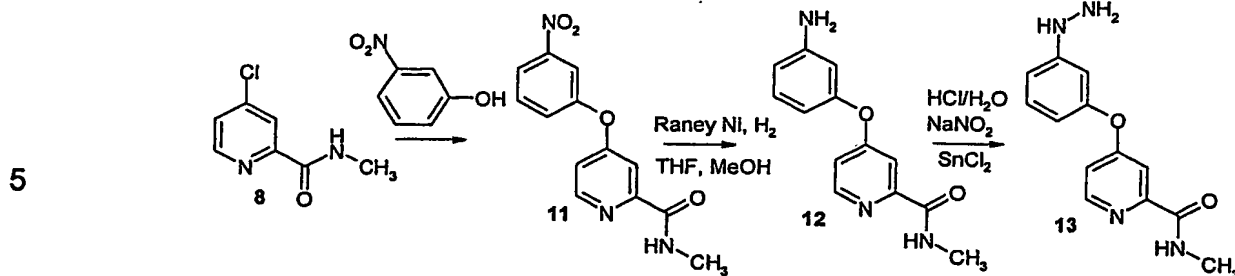
hydroxide were slowly added. The solution was then heated at 100°C overnight. After a further 29.3 g (0.733 mol) of sodium hydroxide had been added, the reaction mixture was again stirred at 100°C overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, ice-water was added, and the mixture was extracted a number of times with diethyl ether. The combined organic phases were dried using sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated.

Yield: 36 g (51%) of **9**, brown oil

- d) 2.4 g (9.87 mmol) of **9** were suspended in 25 ml of water, the suspension was cooled to between -5 and 0°C, and 40 ml of conc. HCl were added over the course of 10 minutes with stirring. 800 mg (11.59 mmol) of NaNO₂, dissolved in 12 ml of water, were subsequently added dropwise over the course of 10 minutes, and the reaction mixture was stirred for 30 minutes. 5.5 g (24.38 mmol) of tin(II) chloride dihydrate, dissolved in 25 ml of conc. HCl, were added dropwise to the solution over the course of 20 minutes at between -5 and 0°C, and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was then evaporated to dryness, dissolved in a little water and adjusted to pH 2.5 using 2N NaOH, and the suspension was evaporated to dryness. The residue was then suspended in 1 l of EtOH and left to stand at room temperature for 2 hours. The solution was carefully decanted off and evaporated to dryness. The residue was taken up in a little water, neutralised using NaHCO₃ and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic phases were dried using Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated. The resultant product was employed in the next step without further purification.

- 203 -

4.)



- 10
- a) 2.8 g (16.41 mmol) of **8** and 4.6 g (32.83 mmol) of 3-nitrophenol were stirred together at 150°C overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, and ethyl acetate and a 2N NaOH solution were added. The organic phase was separated off. The aqueous phase was extracted a further 2x with ethyl acetate. The combined organic phases were washed 2x with a saturated NaCl solution, dried using sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residue was adsorbed onto silica gel and purified by column chromatography (eluent: n-heptane/ethyl acetate).

15

Yield: 2.88 g (62%) of **11**, pale-yellow crystals

- 20
- b) Compound **11** was hydrogenated using Raney nickel in MeOH/THF at room temperature. The reaction solution was filtered through a Seitz filter, the filter cake was rinsed with MeOH, and the filtrate was subsequently evaporated. The residue was taken up in dichloromethane, dried using sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated.

25

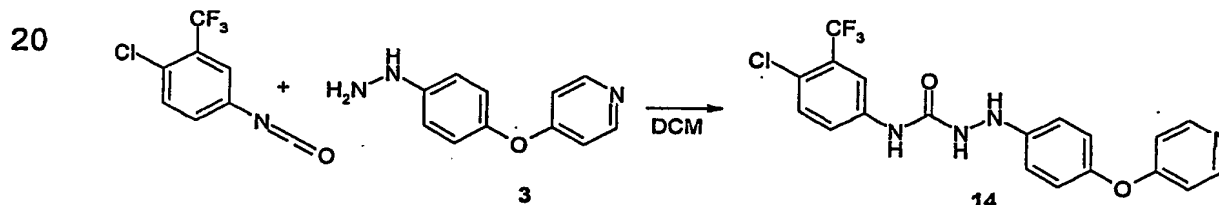
Yield: 2.29 g (92%) of **12**, brown oil

- 30
- c) 2 g (8.22 mmol) of **12** were suspended in 20 ml of water, the suspension was cooled to between -5 and 0°C, and 40 ml of conc. HCl were added over the course of 10 minutes with stirring. 600 mg (8.7 mmol) of NaNO₂, dissolved in 12 ml of

- 204 -

water, were subsequently added dropwise over the course of 10 minutes, and the reaction mixture was stirred for 30 minutes. 4.5 g (19.94 mmol) of tin(II) chloride dihydrate, dissolved in 20 ml of conc. HCl, were added dropwise to the solution over the course of 20 minutes at between -5 and 0°C, and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was then evaporated to dryness, dissolved in a little water and adjusted to pH 2.5 using 2N NaOH, and the suspension was evaporated to dryness. The residue was then suspended in 1 l of EtOH and left to stand at room temperature for 2 hours. The solution was carefully decanted off and evaporated to dryness. The residue was taken up in a little water, neutralised using NaHCO₃ and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic phases were dried using Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated. The resultant product was employed in the next step without further purification.

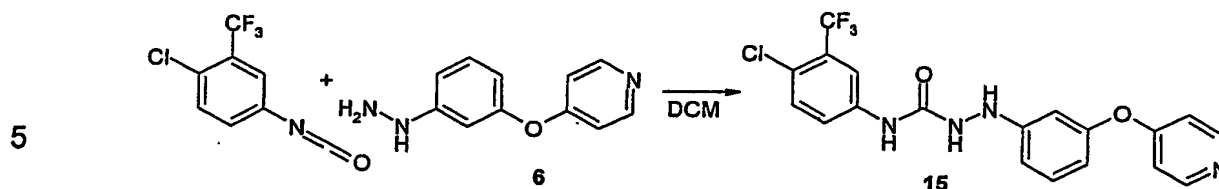
Synthesis of the semicarbazides



60 mg (0.298 mmol) of 3 were dissolved in 2 ml of dichloromethane at room temperature, the solution was cooled to 0°C, and a solution of 59.5 mg (0.268 mmol) of 4-chloro-3-trifluoromethylphenyl isocyanate in 1 ml of dichloromethane was slowly added. The initially clear, orange solution was stirred at 0°C for 2 hours, during which a precipitate deposited. The precipitate was filtered off with suction, washed with dichloromethane and diethyl ether and subsequently dried at 40°C under reduced pressure overnight.

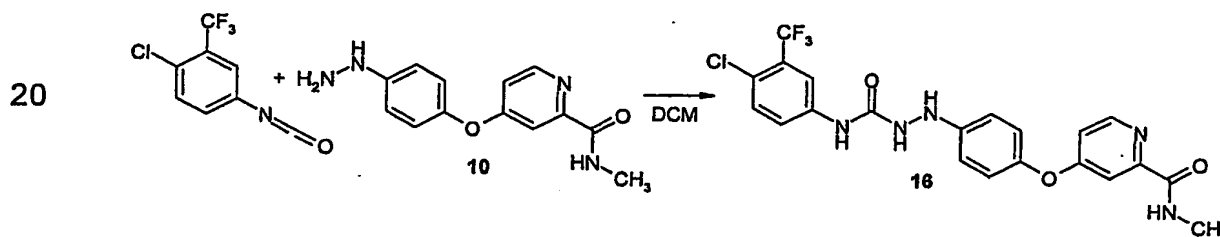
- 205 -

Yield: 64 mg (56%) of **14**, beige solid



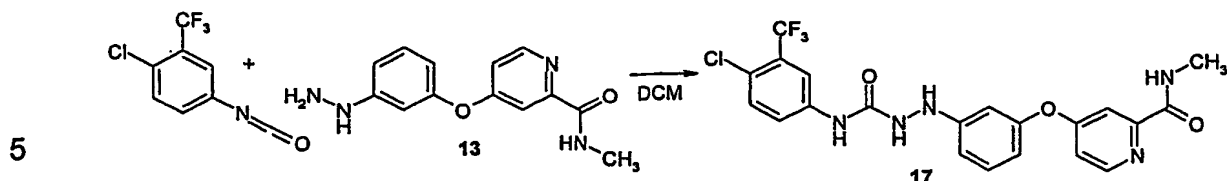
100 mg (0.497 mmol) of **6** were dissolved in 2 ml of dichloromethane at room temperature, the solution was cooled to 0°C, and a solution of 83.7 mg (0.38 mmol) of 4-chloro-3-trifluoromethylphenyl isocyanate in 1 ml of dichloromethane was slowly added. The initially clear, orange solution was stirred at 0°C for 2 hours and evaporated to dryness. The residue was purified by column chromatography (10 g of silica gel, eluent: dichloromethane/ methanol (100:0 – 95:5)). The combined fractions were evaporated, the oily residue was taken up in 1 ml of acetonitrile, 0.3 ml of water was added, and the mixture was freeze-dried overnight.

Yield: 48 mg (29%) of **15**, colourless solid



77 mg (0.242 mmol) of **10** were dissolved in 2 ml of dichloromethane at room temperature, the solution was cooled to 0°C, and a solution of 50 mg (0.226 mmol) of 4-chloro-3-trifluoromethylphenyl isocyanate in 1 ml of dichloromethane was slowly added. The initially clear, orange solution was stirred at 0°C for 1 hour, during which a precipitate deposited. The precipitate was filtered off with suction and purified by column chromatography (4 g of silica gel, eluent: dichloromethane/methanol (100:0 – 95:5)).

- 206 -

Yield: 50 mg (44%) of **16**, pale-yellow solid

39 mg (0.152 mmol) of **13** were dissolved in 2 ml of dichloromethane at room temperature, a solution of 38 mg (0.171 mmol) of 4-chloro-3-trifluoromethylphenyl isocyanate in 0.5 ml of dichloromethane was slowly added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with 5 ml of dichloromethane, washed 3x with 3 ml of water, dried using Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (10 g of silica gel, eluent: dichloromethane/methanol (97.5:2.5 – 95:5)).

Yield: 48.5 mg (57%) of **17**, colourless solid

| | | MW [g/mol] | Rt [min] |
|----|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| 20 | 14 | 422.80 | 2.02 |
| 25 | 15 | 422.80 | 2.02 |

30

5

10

| | | | |
|----|--|--------|------|
| 16 | | 479.85 | 2.64 |
| 17 | | 479.85 | 2.67 |

15

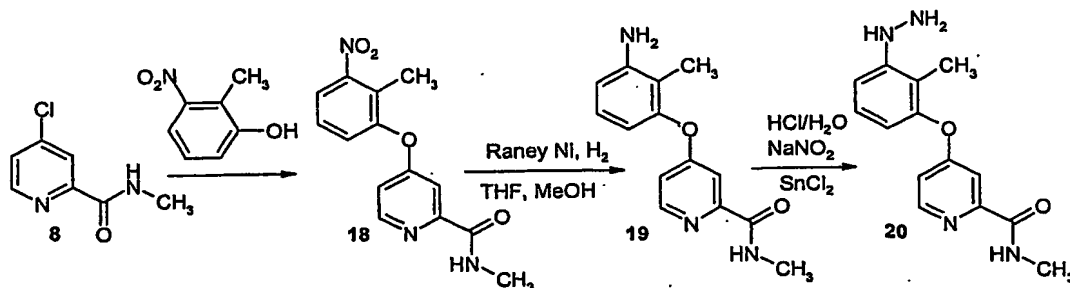
20

If not indicated otherwise, all temperatures above and below are given in °C. If not indicated otherwise, in the examples which follow, "customary work-up" preferably means that water is added if necessary, the pH is adjusted, if necessary, to between 2 and 10, depending on the constitution of the end product, the mixture is extracted with suitable solvents, such as ethyl acetate or dichloromethane, the phases are separated, the organic phase is dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated. The obtained residue then can be further purified by chromatography on silica gel and/or by crystallization.

25

a) Synthesis of the hydrazines (addition) :

30

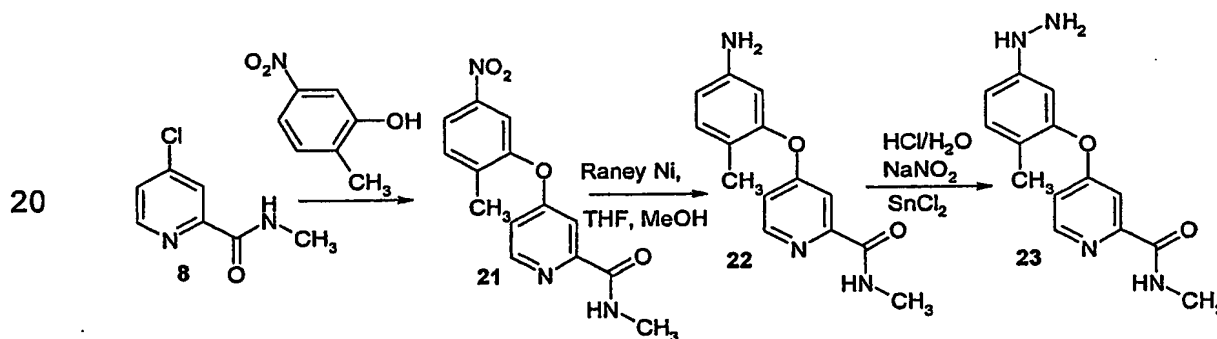


- 208 -

a) 4.5 g (26.38 mmol) **8** and 6.0 g (39.18 mmol) 2-methyl-3-nitrophenole are stirred together for 2 d at 150 °C. After customary workup, 4.7 g (61 %) **18**, (Rt. = 2.84 min (method C)) is obtained as a brown, resinous residue.

b) Compound **18** (4.65 g, 16.0 mmol) is hydrogenated with Pd/C (5%, 2 g) in THF (80 ml) at room temperature. After customary workup, 3.87 g (94 %) **19**, (Rt. = 4.21 min (method D)) is obtained as a grey solid.

c) 2 g (7.77 mmol) **19** are suspended in 20 ml water, cooled to -5 to 0 °C and treated with 35 ml conc. HCl within 10 min under stirring. Then, 560 mg (8.12 mmol) NaNO₂, dissolved in 15 ml water, is added dropwise within 10 min and the reaction mixture is stirred for another 30 min. 4.6 g (20.39 mmol) tin (II)chloride-dihydrate, dissolved in 25 ml conc. HCl, are added dropwise to the solution within 20 min at -5 - 0 °C and the resulting reaction mixture is stirred overnight at room temperature. After customary workup, the obtained compound **20** (Rt. = 4.15 min, method D) is employed in the next step without further purification.



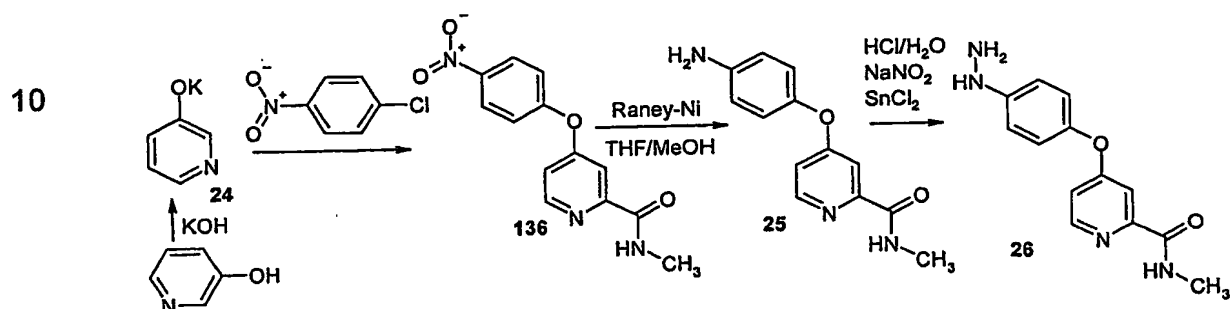
a) 3.5 g (20.52 mmol) **8** and 5.7 g (37.22 mmol) 2-methyl-5-nitrophenole are stirred together at 150 °C overnight and then cooled to room temperature. After customary workup, 1.8 g (29 %) **21**, (Rt. = 2.88 min (method C)) is obtained as yellow crystals.

b) Compound **21** (1.8 g, 6.0 mmol) is hydrogenated with Pd/C (5%, 900 mg) in THF (40 ml) at room temperature. After customary workup, 1.55 g (99 %) **22** (Rt. = 4.51 min (method D)) is obtained as a grey solid.

c) 1.6 g (6.22 mmol) **22** are suspended in 15 ml water, cooled to -5 to 0 °C and treated with 20 ml conc. HCl within 10 min under stirring. Then, 450

- 209 -

mg (6.52 mmol) NaNO_2 , dissolved in 10 ml water, is added dropwise within 10 min and the reaction mixture is stirred for another 30 min. 3.7g (16.40 mmol) tin (II)chloride-dihydrate, dissolved in 20 ml conc. HCl, are added dropwise to the solution within 20 min at $-5 - 0^\circ\text{C}$ and the resulting reaction mixture is stirred overnight at room temperature. After customary workup, the obtained compound **23** (Rt. = 4.23 min, method D) is employed in the next step without further purification.



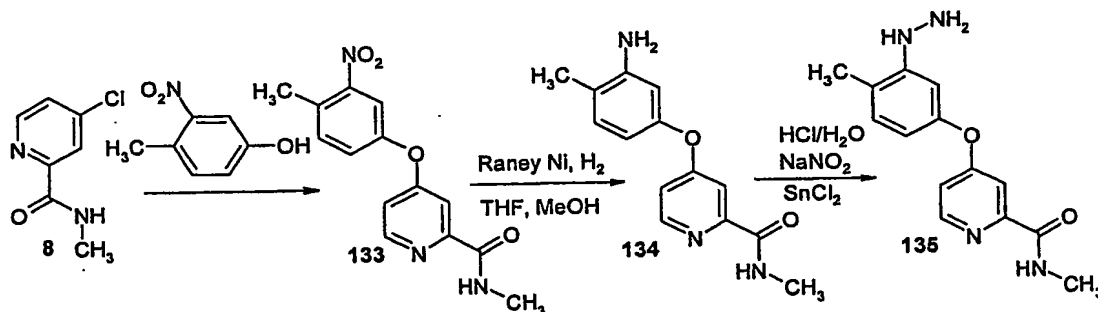
- 15 a) 6.0 g (63.09 mmol) 3-hydroxypyridine is dissolved in 30 ml methanol and treated with 3.5 g (63.09 mol) KOH in 20 ml water. The reaction mixture is stirred for 30 min at room temperature. After customary workup and crystallization from ether, 8.0 g (95 %) **24** is obtained as a brown solid.
- 20 b) 4.9 g (36.79 mmol) **24** and 11.5 g (73.57 mmol) 1-chloro-4-nitrobenzene are heated together with 0.6 g copper (activated powder) at 180°C for 3 h and then cooled to room temperature. After customary workup, 1.9 g (24 %) **136**, Rt. = 3.84, (method G) is obtained as a yellow solid.
- 25 c) 3.7 g (17.11 mmol) **136** are hydrogenated with 2 g Raney-Ni in THF/MeOH at room temperature. After customary workup, 3.1 g (97 %) **25** (Rt. = 0.64 min (method C)) is obtained as orange solid.
- 30 d) 2 g (10.74 mmol) **25** are suspended in 20 ml water, cooled to -5 to 0°C and treated with 40 ml conc. HCl within 10 min under stirring. Then, 760 mg (11.01 mmol) NaNO_2 , dissolved in 12 ml water, is added dropwise within 10 min and the reaction mixture is stirred for another 30 min. 12 g (53.18 mmol) tin (II)chloride-dihydrate, dissolved in 24 ml conc. HCl, are

- 210 -

added dropwise to the solution within 20 min at -5 - 0 °C and the resulting reaction mixture is stirred overnight at room temperature. After customary workup, the obtained compound **26** is employed in the next step without further purification.

5

10



15

a) 4.5 g (26.37 mmol) **8** and 6.0 g (39.18 mmol) 4-methyl-3-nitrophenol are stirred together at 150 °C for 2 d. Then the reaction mixture is cooled room temperature. After customary workup, 4.0 g (52%) **133** (Rt. = 2.83 min (method C)) is obtained as beige crystals.

20

b) Compound **133** (5.5 g, 19.1 mmol) is hydrogenated with Pd/C (5%, 2.7 g) in THF (100 ml) at room temperature. After customary workup, 5.2 g (quant.) **134** (Rt. = 2.97 min (method D)) is obtained as a yellow resinous residue.

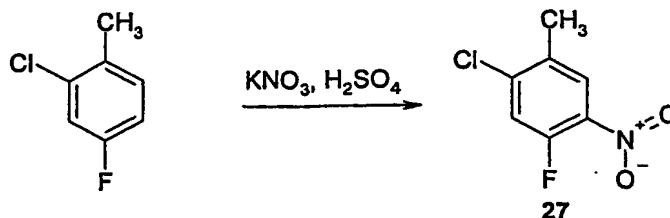
25

c) 5.2 g (20.2 mmol) **134** are suspended in 50 ml water, cooled to -5 to 0 °C and treated with 75 ml conc. HCl within 10 min under stirring. Then, 1.4 g (20.2 mmol) NaNO₂, dissolved in 30 ml water, are added dropwise within 10 min and stirring is continued for another 30 min. To this solution, 12 g (53.2 mmol) tin(II)chloride-dihydrate, dissolved in 75 ml conc. HCl, are added dropwise at -5 to 0 °C within 20 min and stirring is continued overnight at room temperature. After customary workup, the obtained compound **135** (Rt. = 3.43, method C) is employed in the next step without further purification.

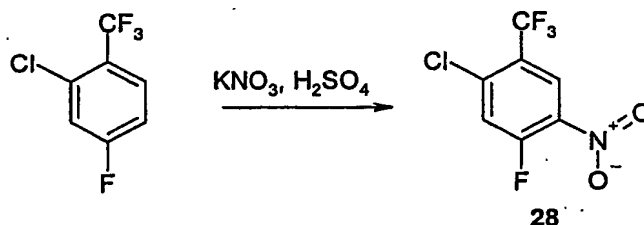
30

b) Synthesis of the aromatic nitro compounds:

- 211 -

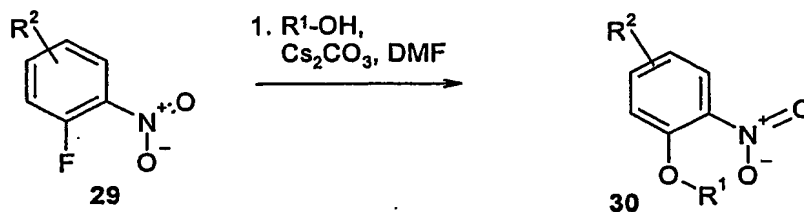


5 55 g (380 mmol) 2-chloro-4-fluorotoluene are dissolved in 500 ml conc. sulfuric acid and cooled to -5 to 0 °C in an ice bath. To this solution, 50.6 g (500 mmol) KNO₃ is added in portions within 1 h. The reaction mixture is allowed to warm up to room temperature overnight and then poured onto ice. After customary workup, 60 g (81 %) **27** (Rt. = 2.73 min (method C)) is obtained as a yellow oil which crystallises in the refrigerator.



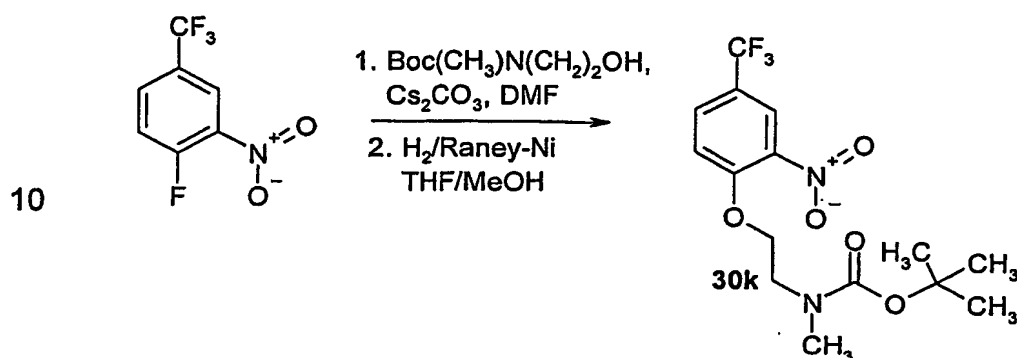
15 46 g (227 mmol) 2-chloro-4-fluorobenzotrifluoride are dissolved in 460 ml conc. sulfuric acid and cooled to -5 to 0 °C in an ice bath. To this solution, 27.55 g (272.5 mmol) KNO₃ is added in portions. After 30 min, the reaction mixture is warm to room temperature, stirred for another 22 h and then poured onto ice. After customary workup, 48.8 g (88 %) **28** (Rt. = 2.78 min (method A)) is obtained as pale yellow crystals.

25 **General procedure for reacting o-fluoro nitro benzenes with alcohols:**



- 212 -

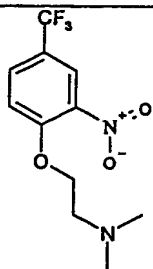
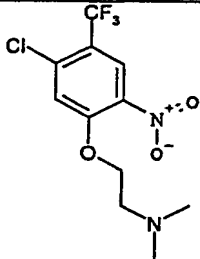
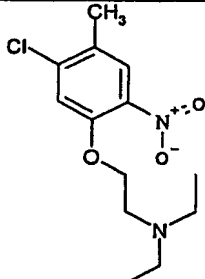
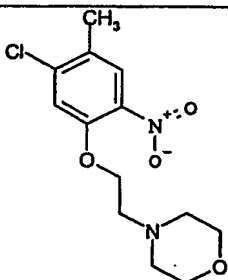
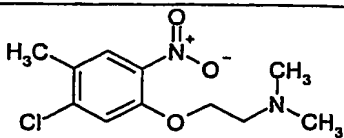
o-Fluoro nitro benzenes **29** are dissolved in DMF, treated with 1.2 eq. of the respective alcohol R^1 -OH and 2.3 eq. cesium carbonate and stirred at 50 °C overnight. After customary workup, the obtained crude product can optionally be further purified by column chromatography on silica gel, crystallization or recrystallization.

Example:

3 ml (21 mmol) 4-fluoro-3-nitro benzo trifluoride are dissolved in DMF, treated with 4.4 g (25 mmol) *N*-Boc-*N*-methylamino ethanol and 20.7 g (63 mmol) cesium carbonate and stirred at 55 °C overnight. After customary workup, 6.9 g (90 %) (Rt. = 3.09 min (method A)) is obtained as a brown oil, which crystallises upon standing.

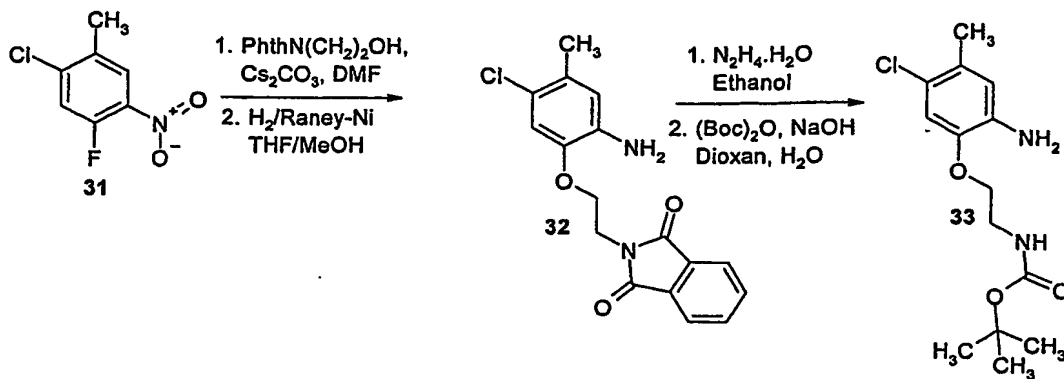
The thus obtained nitro compounds **30** are depicted and the following table:

Table 2:

| Nr. | Structure | MW | Yield (mg) | Yield (%) | Retention time (Rt) = min; (method) |
|-----|---|--------|------------|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| 30a |  | 278.23 | 286 | 43 | 1.51; (A) |
| 30b |  | 312.68 | 300 | 46 | 1.75; (A) |
| 30c |  | 286.76 | 1070 | 72 | 1.68; (A) |
| 30d |  | 300.74 | 1040 | 77 | 1.50; (A) |
| 30e |  | 258.71 | 660 | 93 | 1.43; (A) |

| | | | | | |
|-----|--|--------|-------|--------|-----------|
| 30f | | 284.75 | 1340 | 87 | 1.54; (A) |
| 30g | | 344.8 | 983 | 97 | 3.16; (A) |
| 30h | | 399.88 | 1200 | quant. | 2.06; (A) |
| 30i | | 370.83 | 3740 | 55 | 3.27; (E) |
| 30j | | 398.76 | 11700 | 93 | 3.22; (A) |
| 30k | | 364.32 | 1300 | 75 | 3.09; (A) |
| 30l | | 265.19 | 1200 | 91 | 2.49; (A) |
| 30m | | 272.73 | 1210 | 64 | 1.66; (E) |
| 30n | | 286.76 | 310 | 17 | 1.96; (E) |

- 215 -



5

10

15

8 g (42.2 mmol) 2-chloro-4-fluoro-5-nitro toluene **31** are dissolved in DMF, treated with 8.07 g (42.2 mmol) N-(2-hydroxyethyl)phthalimide and 27.5 g (84.4 mmol) cesium carbonate and stirred for 5.5 h at 80 °C. Then, the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature. After customary workup, 3.65 g (24 %) of the substitution product is obtained as a pale yellow solid. 3.65 g (10.1 mmol) of the accordingly obtained substituted nitro compound is hydrogenated in THF/methanol (1/1) in the presence of H₂ and Raney-Ni at room temperature overnight. After customary workup, 3.09 g (92 %) **32** (Rt. = 2.45 min (method A)) is obtained as pale grey solid.

20

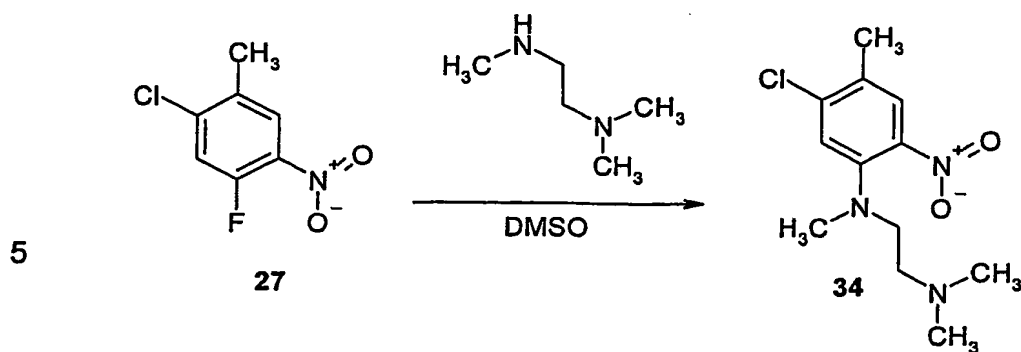
0.7 g (2.05 mmol) **32** are suspended in 30 ml ethanol under stirring, treated with 114 µl (2.36 mmol) hydrazine hydrate and then heated two days to reflux. After customary workup, 0.42 g (95 %) pale brown oil is obtained.

25

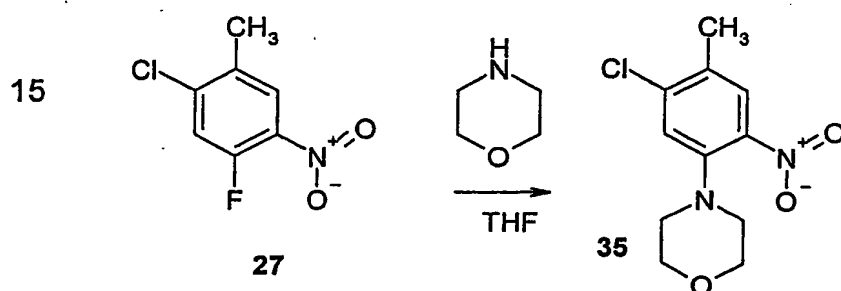
0.34 g (1.58 mmol) of the thus obtained amino compound are dissolved at room temperature in 3.5 ml Dioxan, 1.7 ml 1N NaOH and 1.7 ml water, cooled to 0 °C and treated with 379 mg (1.74 mmol) *di-tert.*-butyl dicarbonate in 1 ml dioxane at this temperature. The reaction mixture is warmed slowly to room temperature, stirred for another 18 h and then evaporated to dryness. After customary workup, 0.47 g (99 %) **33** (Rt. = 3.18 min (method B)) is obtained as a beige solid.

30

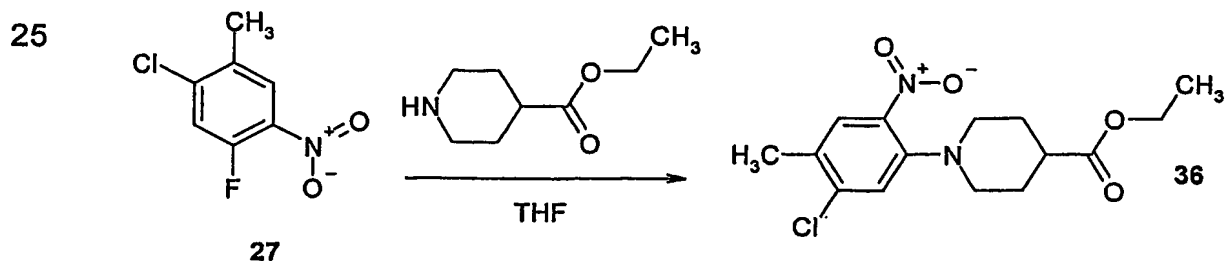
- 216 -



10 1.0 g (5.27 mmol) **27** are dissolved in 500 μ l DMSO, treated with 556 mg (5.27 mmol) *N,N,N'*-trimethylethylen diamine and stirred for 2 h at 50°C. After customary workup, 1.3 g (73%) **34** (Rt. = 1.65 min (method C)) is obtained as an orange resinous residue.



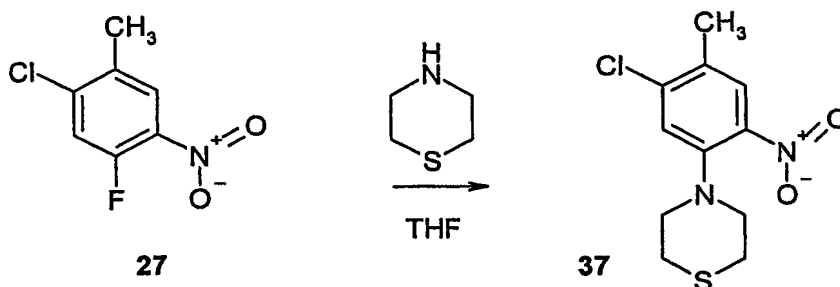
20 1.0 g (5.27 mmol) **27** are dissolved in 500 μ l THF, treated with 469 μ l (5.27 mmol) morpholine and stirred overnight at 50°C. After customary workup, 1.2 g (78%) **35** (Rt. = 2.42 min (method E)) is obtained as a brown oil.



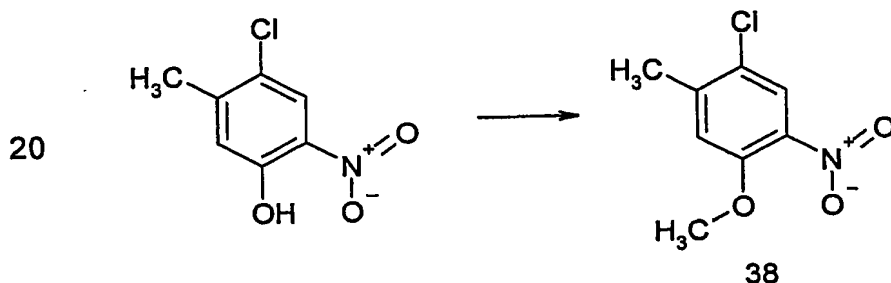
30

- 217 -

1.0 g (5.23 mmol) **27** are dissolved in 500 μ l THF, treated with 913 μ l (5.80 mmol) ethyl-4-piperidine carboxylate and 808 μ l (4.75 mmol) *N*-ethyl-*N,N*-diisopropyl amine and stirred for 2 h at 50°C. After customary workup, 1.7 g (88%) **36** (Rt. = 3.05 min (method E)) is obtained as a brown oil.



1.0 g (5.27 mmol) **27** are dissolved in 500 μ l THF, treated with 612 μ l (5.81 mmol) thiomorpholine and 808 μ l (4.75 mmol) *N*-ethyl-*N,N*-diisopropyl amine and stirred for 2 h at 50°C. After customary workup, 1.4 g (87%) **37** (Rt. = 2.93 min (method E)) is obtained as a brown oil.



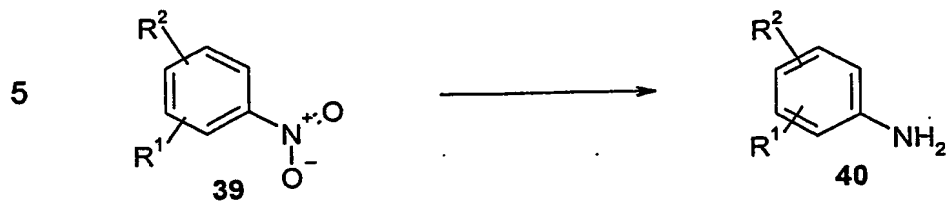
25

5.0 g (26.6 mmol) 4-chloro-5-methyl-2-nitrophenol and 647 mg (26.6 mmol) LiOH in 25 ml THF are treated with 2.56 ml (26.6 mmol) dimethylsulfate and heated to reflux for 90 min. After customary workup, 4.0 g (62%) **38** (Rt. = 2.65 min (method A)) is obtained as a yellow solid.

30

c) Reduction of the aromatic nitro compounds to give the respective anilines:

General procedure for the conversion of compounds **39** to anilines **40**:



Variant A:

10 Aromatic nitro compounds **39** are dissolved in THF or THF/methanol and hydrogenated in the presence of H₂ and Raney-Ni at room temperature overnight. The catalyst is removed by filtration and the filtrate is evaporated to dryness.

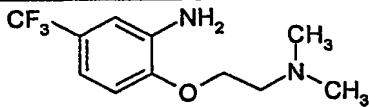
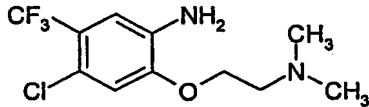
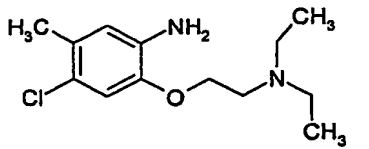
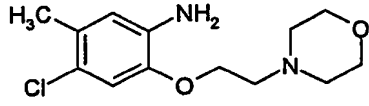
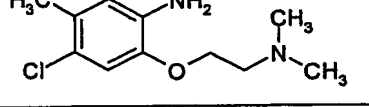
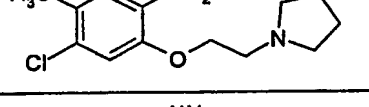
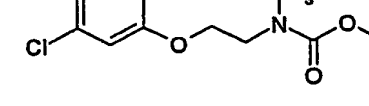
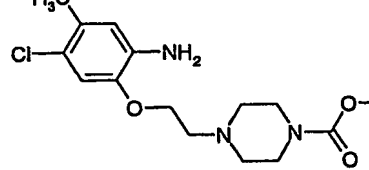
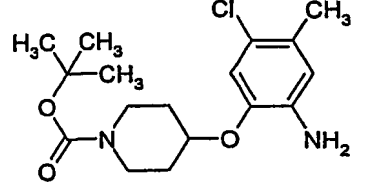
Variant B:

15 Aromatic nitro compounds **39** are dissolved in ethanol, treated with 3-5 equiv. tin(II)chloride and heated to reflux for 30-60 min. After cooling the reaction mixture to room temperature, it is made alkaline with saturated NaHCO₃-solution. The formed white precipitate (tin hydroxide) is removed by filtration by suction over kieselguhr in ethanol and rinsed with ethanol.

20 The filtrate is then filtered through a Seitz-filter and then evaporated until a watery residue is obtained. The product is obtained by extraction with ethyl acetate according to customary workup procedures.

The accordingly obtained obtained anilines **40** are listed in the following table:

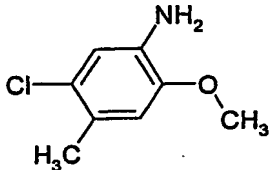
Table 3:

| Nr. | Structure | MW | Yield (mg) | Yield (%) | Rt (min); method |
|-----|---|--------|------------|-----------|------------------|
| 40a |  | 248.25 | 244 | 97 | 1.33; (A) |
| 40b |  | 282.69 | 87 | 90 | 1.70; (A) |
| 40c |  | 256.77 | 1020 | quant. | 1.23; (A) |
| 40d |  | 270.76 | 769 | 80 | 1.03; (A) |
| 40e |  | 228.72 | 210 | 36 | 2.39; (B) |
| 40f |  | 254.76 | 1160 | 95 | 1.15; (A) |
| 40g |  | 314.82 | 950 | 98 | 2.63; (A) |
| 40h |  | 369.9 | 1110 | 95 | 2.76; (B) |
| 40i |  | 340.85 | 1120 | 99 | 2.75; (A) |

- 220 -

| | | | | | |
|-----|--|--------|------|--------|-----------|
| 40j | | 368.79 | 6100 | 53 | 3.03; (A) |
| 40k | | 334.34 | 1200 | 99 | 2.86; (A) |
| 40l | | 235.21 | 1080 | quant. | 1.87; (E) |
| 40m | | 242.75 | 1050 | 90 | 1.27; (E) |
| 40n | | 256.78 | 638 | 92 | 1.48; (E) |
| 40o | | 296.79 | 1400 | 61 | 2.27; (E) |
| 40p | | 241.77 | 1070 | 91 | 1.26; (E) |
| 40q | | 226.70 | 1000 | 73 | 1.72; (E) |
| 40r | | 242.77 | 1100 | 63 | 2.13; (E) |

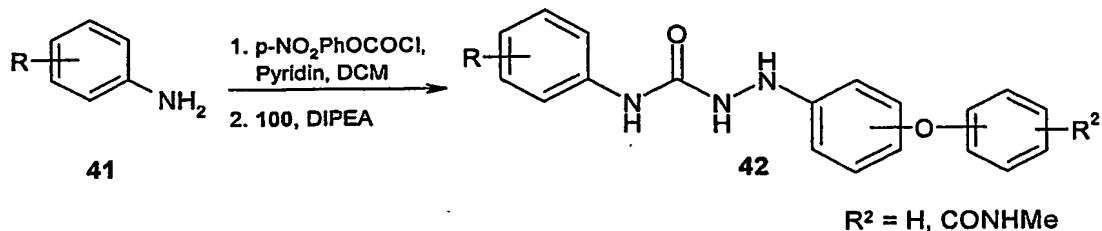
- 221 -

| | | | | | |
|-----|---|--------|------|----|-----------|
| 40s |  | 171.63 | 1550 | 72 | 1.73; (A) |
|-----|---|--------|------|----|-----------|

5

d) Synthesis of the semicarbazides (addition):

10



15

20

25

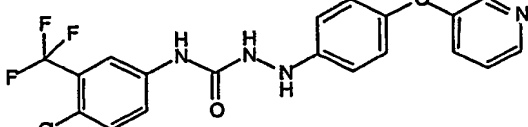
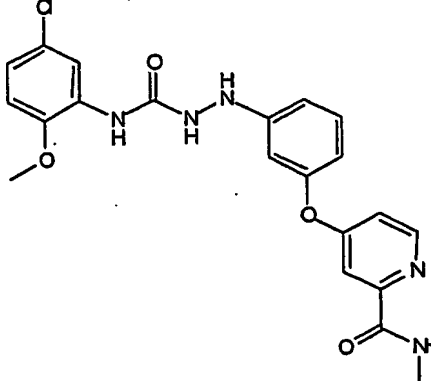
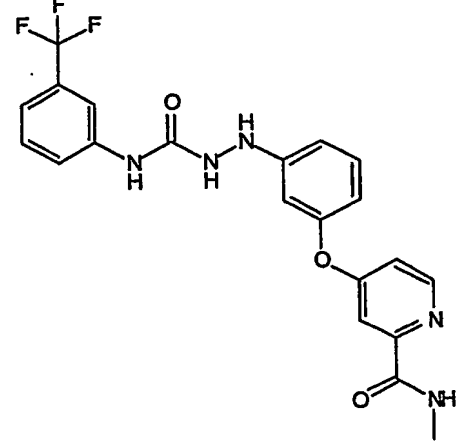
30

200 μmol of the respective aniline **41** and 240 μmol *p*-nitrophenyl chloroformate are dissolved in dichloromethane, treated with 240 μmol pyridine at room temperature and stirred 20min to 15 h at this temperature. When a full conversion is achieved, 200 to 240 μmol of the respective hydrazine **3**, **6**, **10**, **20**, **23**, **26** or **135** and 280 - 400 μmol *N*-ethyl-*N,N*-diisopropylamine is added and the reaction mixture is stirred until a full conversion is achieved (30 min - 17 h). The reaction mixture is diluted with dichloromethane, consecutively extracted 1x with water, 2x with 1N NaOH, 1x with water and 1x with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and evaporated. The accordingly obtained crude product can be purified by column chromatography (12 g silica gel, eluent: DCM/MeOH or petroleum ether/Ethyl acetate) or by crystallization.

If a compound comprises a BOC-protecting group, it can be cleaved according to the procedure described below: the above described compounds are treated with dichloromethane/TFA (1:1) at room temperature and stirred for 10-30 min. The reaction mixture then is diluted with dichloromethane, washed 1x with saturated NaHCO_3 -solution and 2x with water, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and evaporated. The target

molecules 91-94, 97-105, 109, 117-119, 121 and 125 are taken up in acetonitrile/water, frozen and freeze-dried overnight.

Table 4*:

| Nr. | Structure | MW | Yield (mg) | Yield (%) | Rt (min); method |
|-----|---|--------|------------|-----------|------------------|
| 43 |  | 422.79 | 52 | 60 | 2.29; (A) |
| 44 |  | 441.87 | 71 | 74 | 2.46; (A) |
| 45 |  | 445.40 | 1177 | 76 | 2.52; (A) |

5

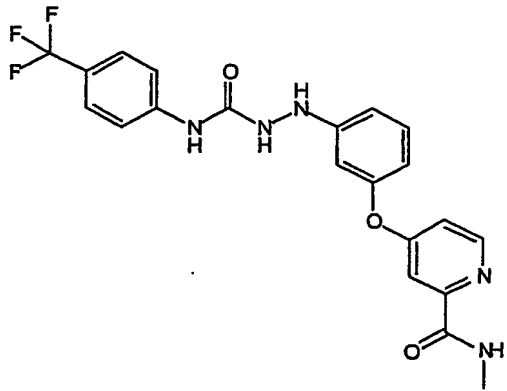
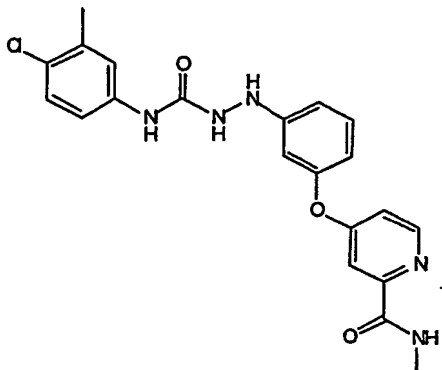
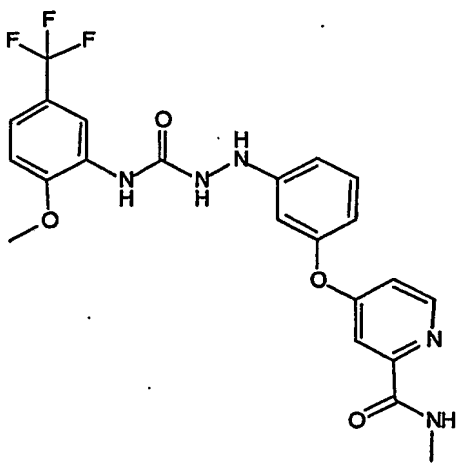
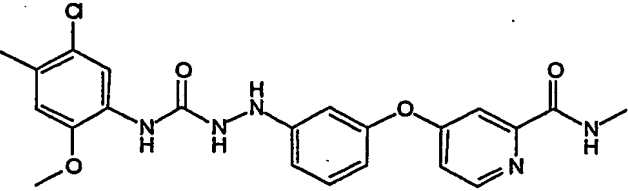
10

15

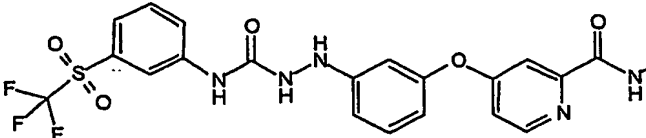
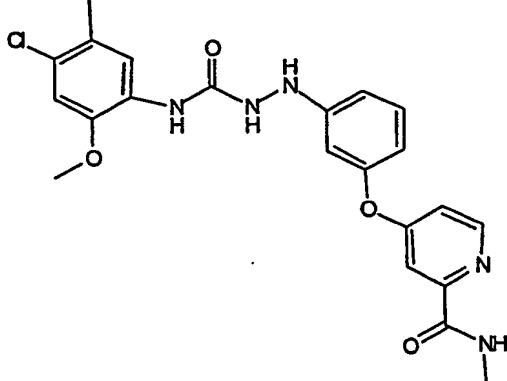
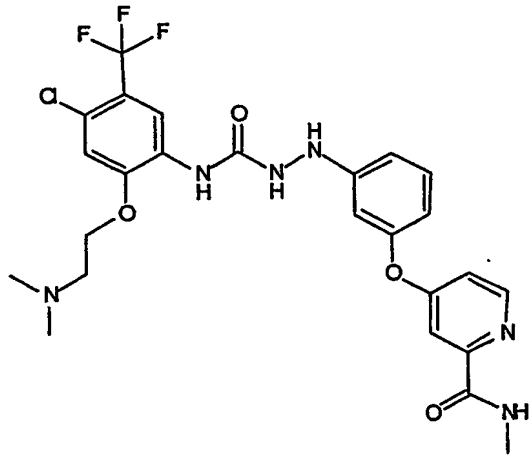
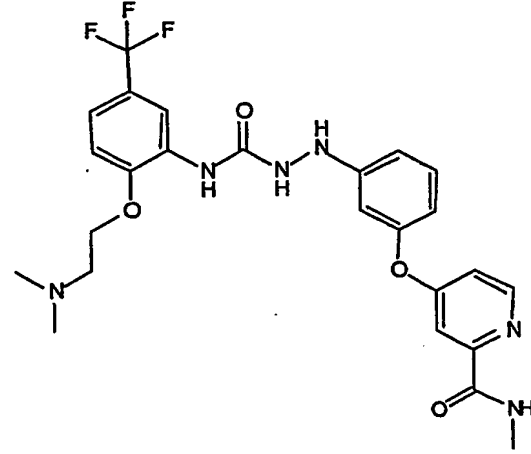
20

25

30

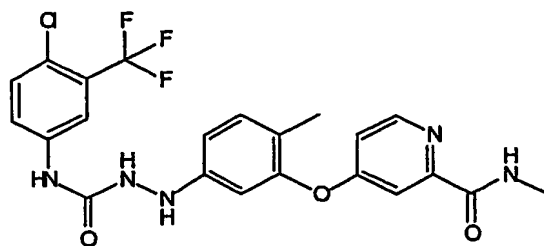
| | | | | | |
|----|--|--------|------|----|--------------|
| 46 |  | 445.40 | 1160 | 89 | 2.51; (A) |
| 47 |  | 425.87 | 39 | 57 | 2.49; (A) |
| 48 |  | 475.43 | 47 | 62 | 2.57; (A) |
| 49 |  | 455.9 | 56 | 73 | 2.59; (A) |

5
10
15
20
25
30

| | | | | | |
|----|---|--------|-----|----|--------------|
| 50 |  | 509.46 | 857 | 80 | 2.54; (A) |
| 51 |  | 455.9 | 876 | 73 | 2.62; (A) |
| 52 |  | 566.97 | 63 | 70 | 2.00; (A) |
| 53 |  | 532.52 | 29 | 35 | 1.88; (A) |

5

54



493.87

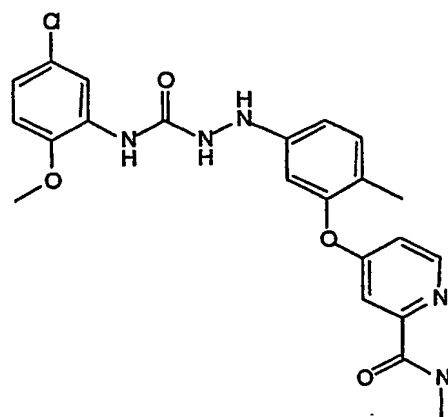
78

39

3.39;
(C)

10

55



455.9

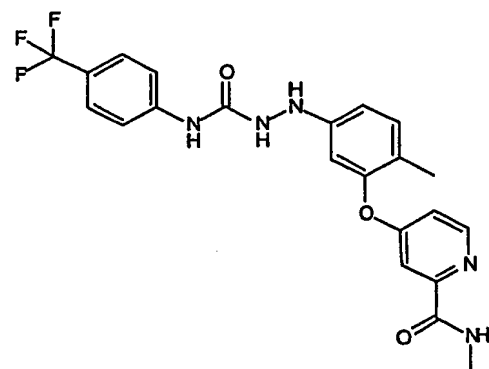
62

35

3.22;
(C)

15

56



459.43

95

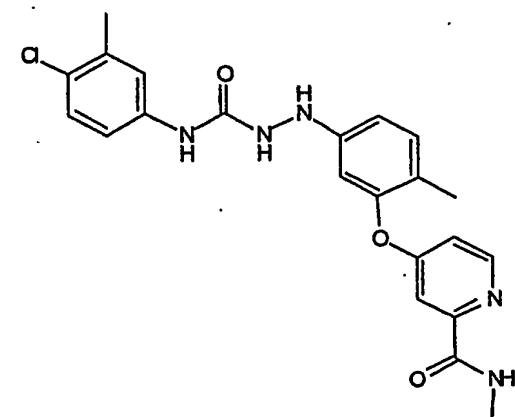
54

3.23;
(C)

20

25

57



439.90

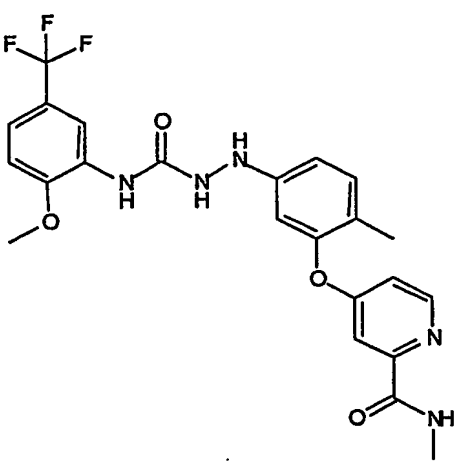
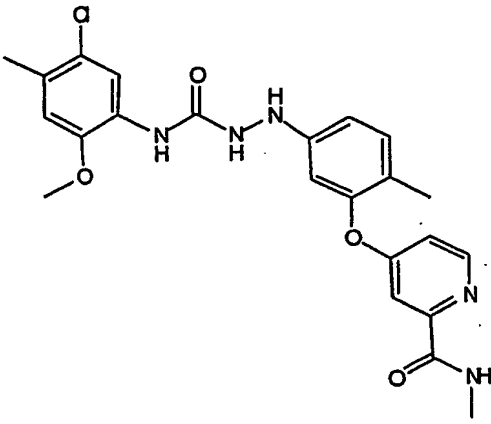
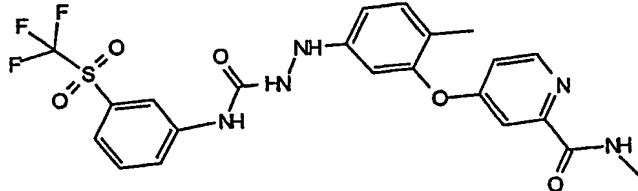
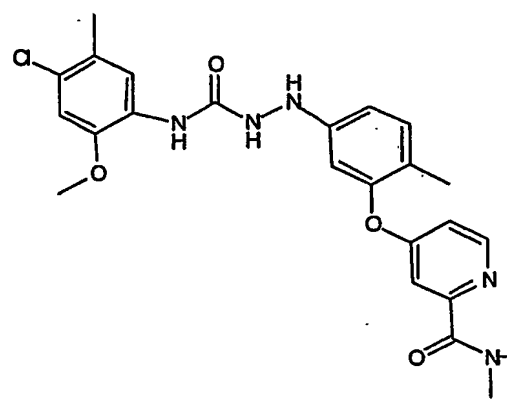
56

34

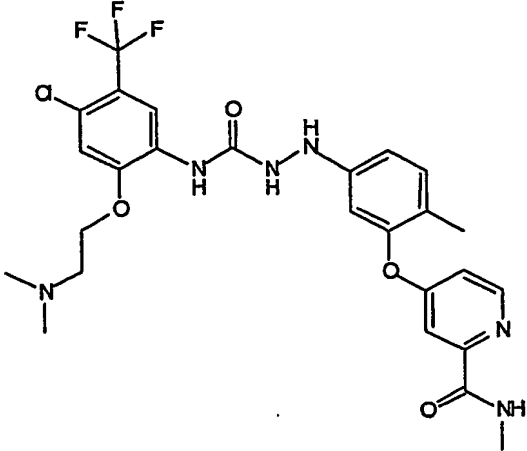
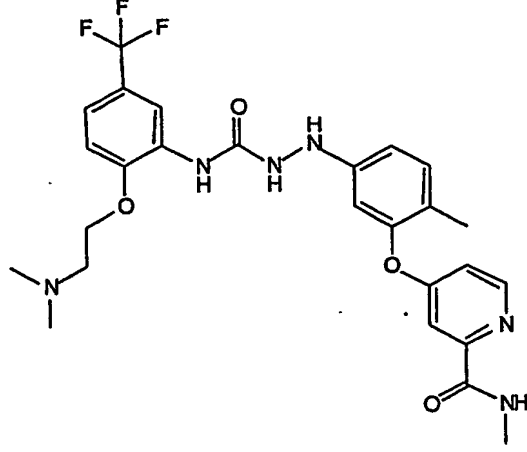
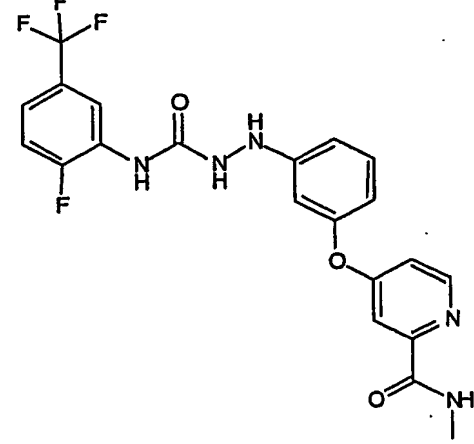
3.27;
(C)

30

- 226 -

| | | | | | | |
|----|----|--|--------|----|----|--------------|
| 5 | 58 |  | 489.45 | 66 | 36 | 3.36; (C) |
| 10 | 59 |  | 469.93 | 78 | 41 | 3.43; (C) |
| 20 | 60 |  | 523.49 | 31 | 16 | 3.33; (C) |
| 25 | 61 |  | 469.93 | 82 | 48 | 3.46; (C) |
| 30 | | | | | | |

- 227 -

| | | | | | | |
|----|----|---|--------|-----|----|--------------|
| 5 | 62 |  | 580.99 | 135 | 59 | 2.81; (C) |
| 10 | 63 |  | 546.55 | 64 | 32 | 2.65; (C) |
| 20 | 64 |  | 463.39 | 26 | 33 | 2.51; (A) |

30

5

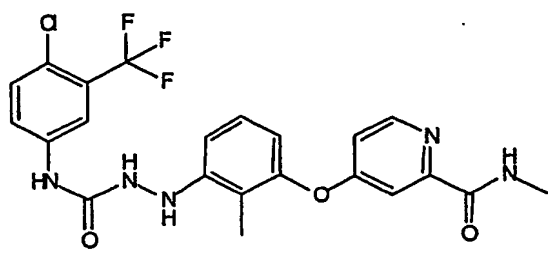
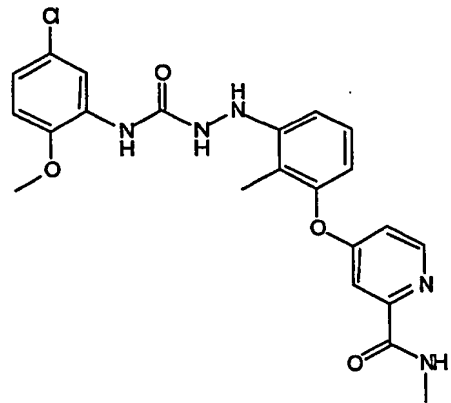
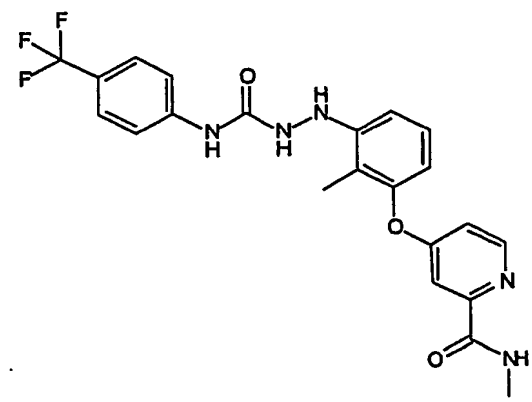
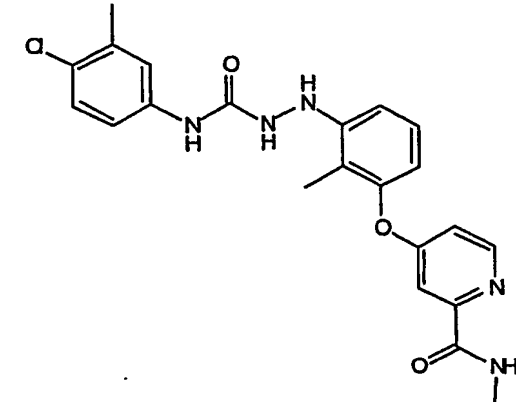
10

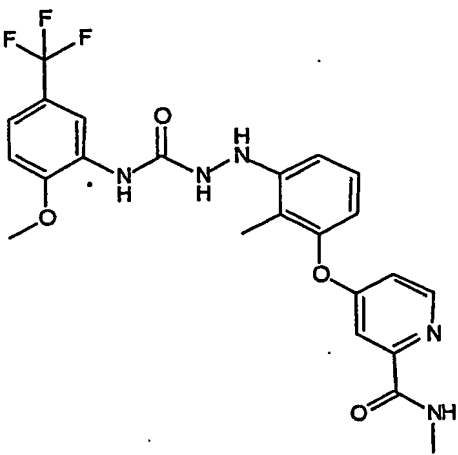
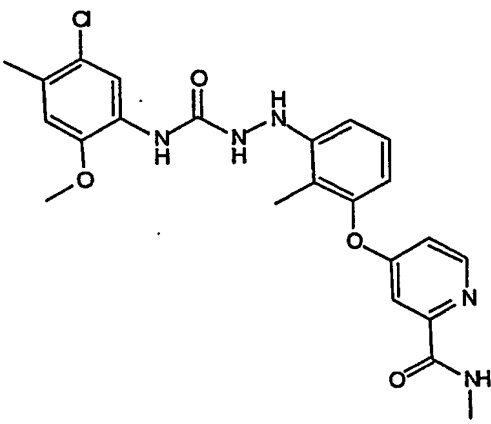
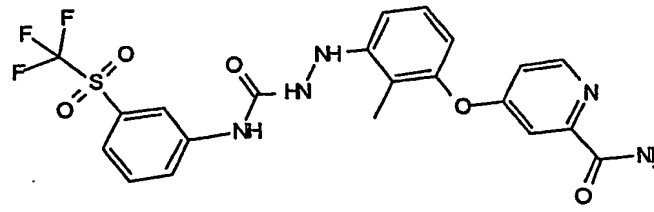
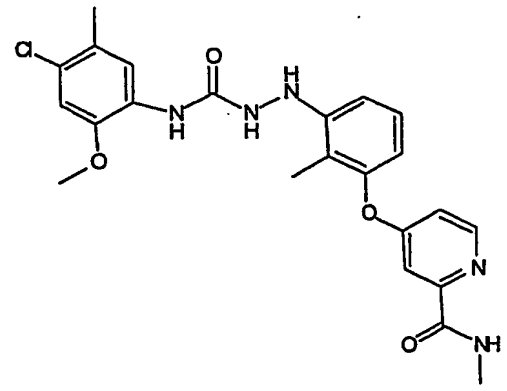
15

20

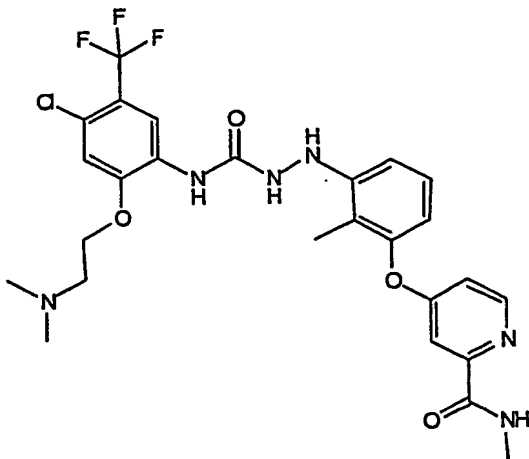
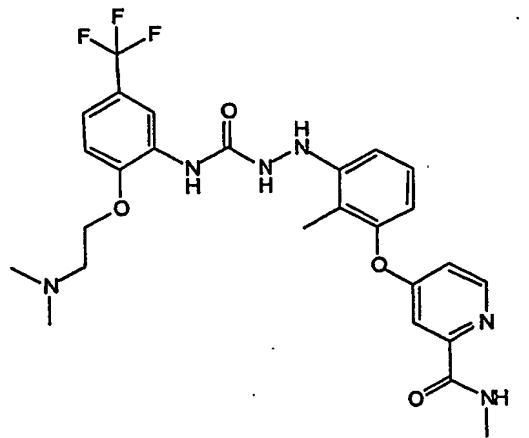
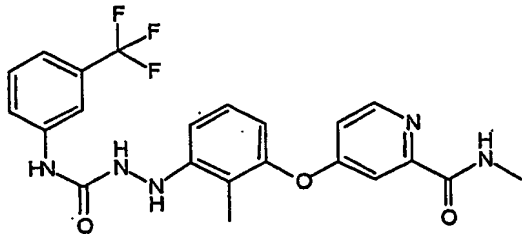
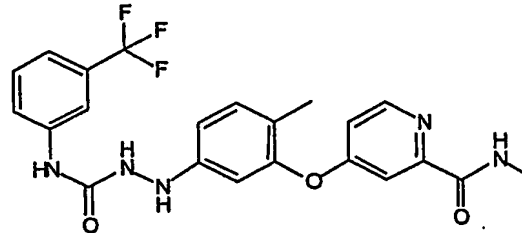
25

30

| | | | | | |
|----|---|--------|-----|----|--------------|
| 65 |  | 493.87 | 776 | 81 | 2.47; (E) |
| 66 |  | 455.9 | 76 | 45 | 3.29; (C) |
| 67 |  | 459.43 | 21 | 13 | 3.28; (C) |
| 68 |  | 439.9 | 8 | 5 | 3.67; (C) |

| | | | | | | |
|----|----|--|--------|----|----|--------------|
| 5 | 69 |  | 489.45 | 30 | 17 | 3.34; (C) |
| 10 | 70 |  | 469.93 | 81 | 47 | 3.41; (C) |
| 20 | 71 |  | 523.49 | 24 | 11 | 2.38; (E) |
| 25 | 72 |  | 469.93 | 80 | 49 | 3.43; (C) |
| 30 | | | | | | |

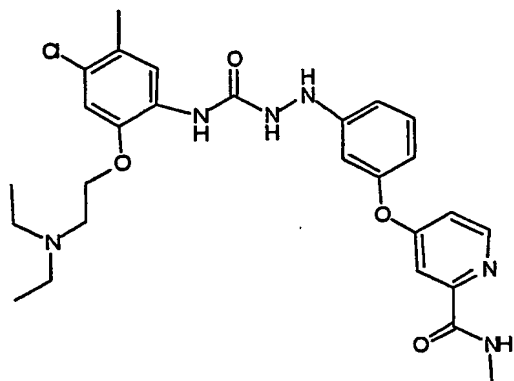
- 230 -

| | | | | | | |
|----|----|---|--------|------|----|--------------|
| 5 | 73 |  | 580.99 | 40 | 19 | 2.70; (C) |
| 10 | | | | | | |
| 15 | 74 |  | 546.55 | 65 | 30 | 1.96; (E) |
| 20 | | | | | | |
| 25 | 75 |  | 459.43 | 1026 | 59 | 4.88; (F) |
| 30 | 76 |  | 459.43 | 90 | 40 | 3.35; (C) |

- 231 -

5

77



541.05

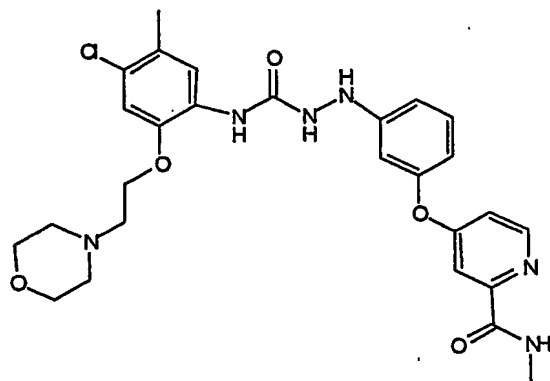
59

61

2.87;
(A)

10

78



555.03

44

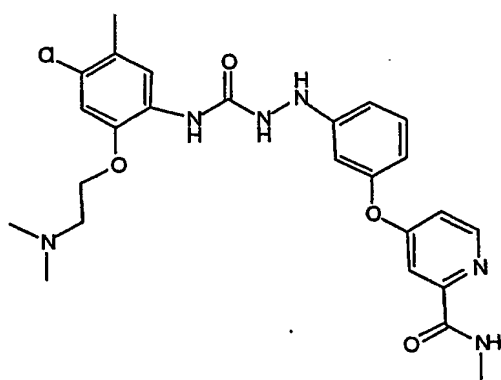
44

2.81;
(A)

15

20

79



513.00

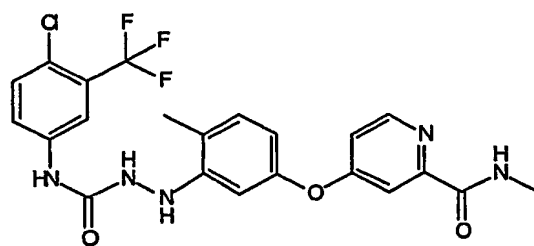
25

28

1.87;
(A)

25

80



493.87

55

31

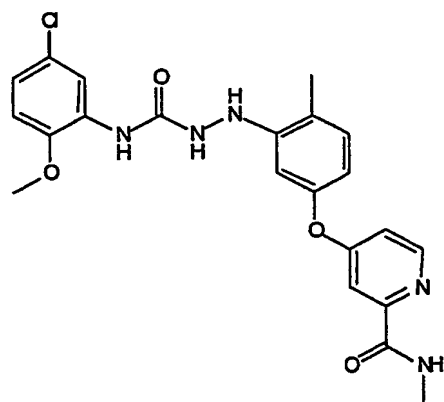
3.40;
(C)

30

- 232 -

5

81



455.9

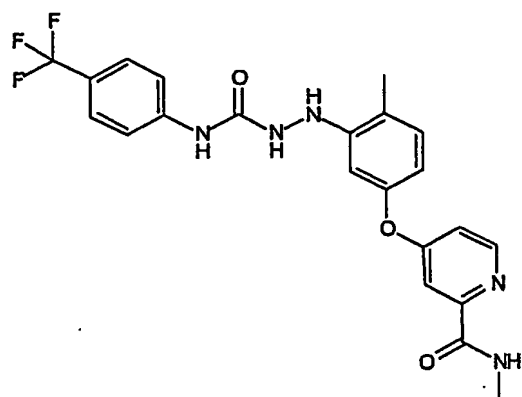
55

34

3.31n
; (C)

10

82



459.43

47

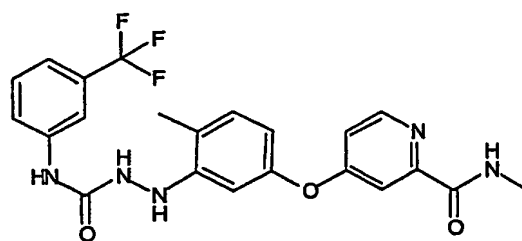
29

3.27;
(C)

15

20

83



459.43

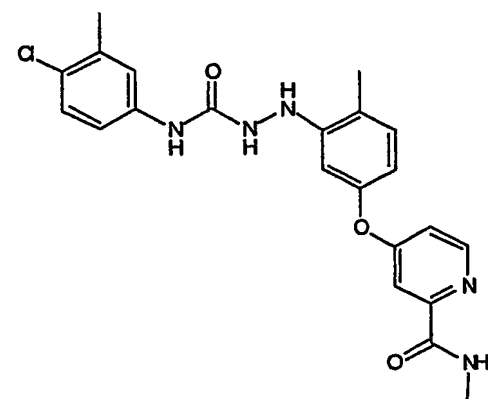
11

7

3.23;
(C)

25

84



439.90

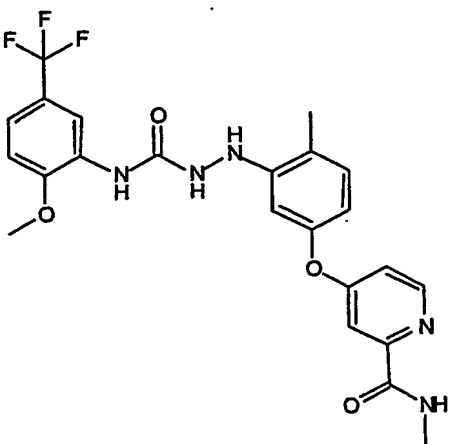
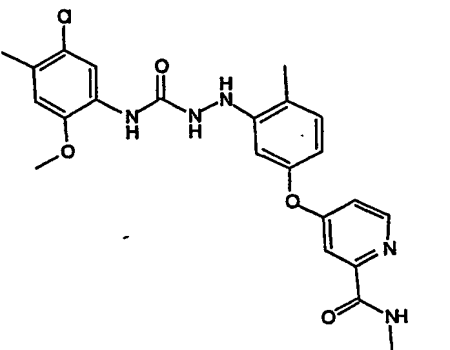
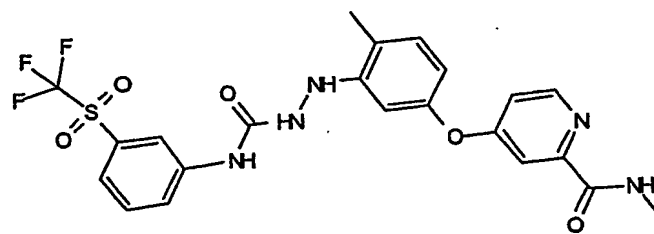
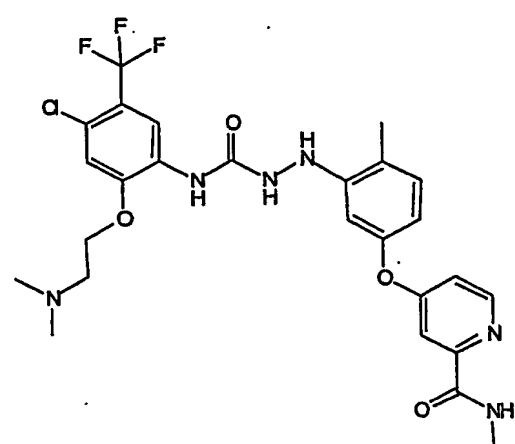
30

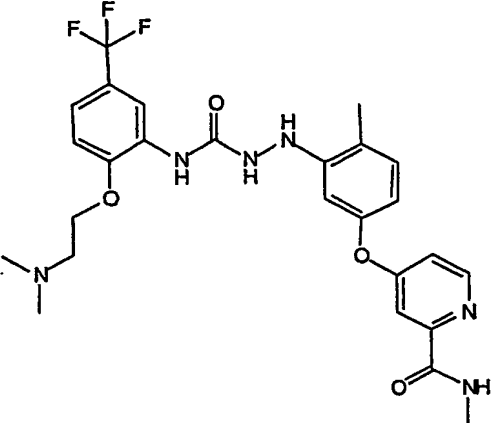
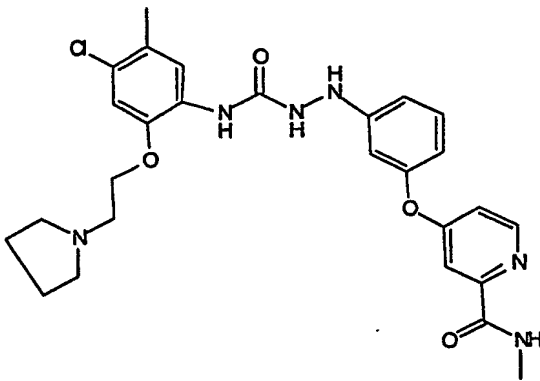
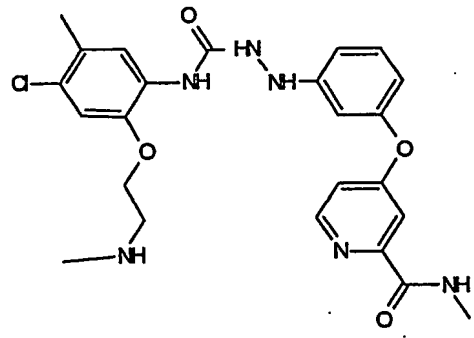
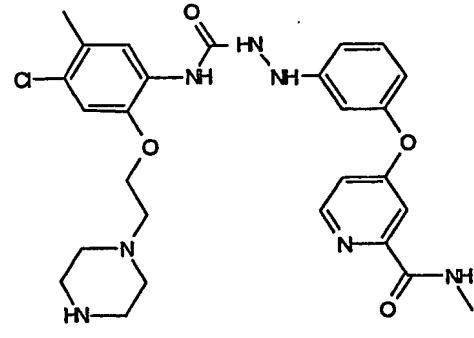
19

3.28;
(C)

30

- 233 -

| | | | | | | |
|----|----|--|--------|----|----|--------------|
| 5 | 85 |  | 489.45 | 67 | 39 | 3.37; (C) |
| 10 | 86 |  | 469.93 | 63 | 37 | 3.45; (C) |
| 15 | 87 |  | 523.49 | 46 | 25 | 3.29; (C) |
| 20 | 88 |  | 580.99 | 27 | 18 | 2.36; (C) |
| 25 | | | | | | |
| 30 | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | |
|----|----|---|--------|----|----|--------------|
| 5 | 89 |  | 546.55 | 29 | 21 | 2.19; (C) |
| 10 | 90 |  | 539.03 | 30 | 31 | 2.84; (A) |
| 15 | 91 |  | 498.97 | 39 | 42 | 1.83; (A) |
| 20 | 92 |  | 554.05 | 25 | 24 | 1.79; (A) |
| 25 | | | | | | |
| 30 | | | | | | |

- 235 -

5

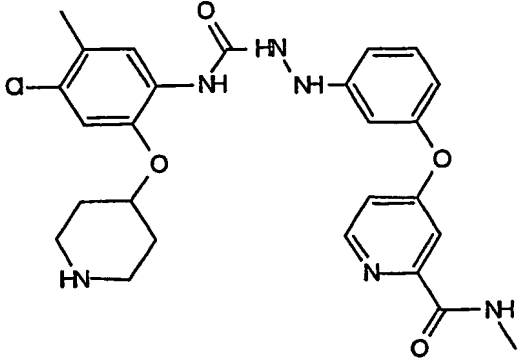
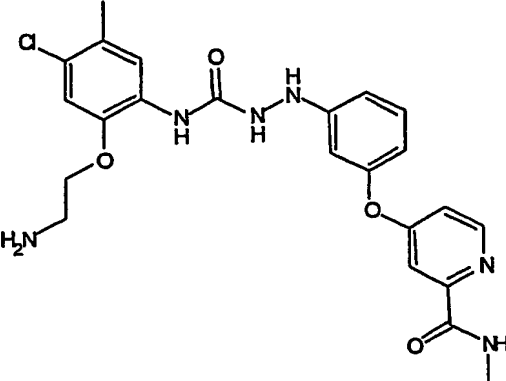
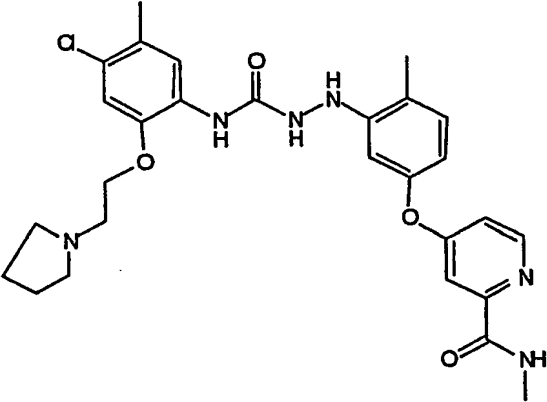
10

15

20

25

30

| | | | | | |
|----|---|--------|----|----|--------------|
| 93 |  | 525.01 | 59 | 53 | 1.91; (A) |
| 94 |  | 484.94 | 33 | 33 | 1.84; (A) |
| 95 |  | 553.06 | 13 | 6 | 2.01; (H) |

- 236 -

5

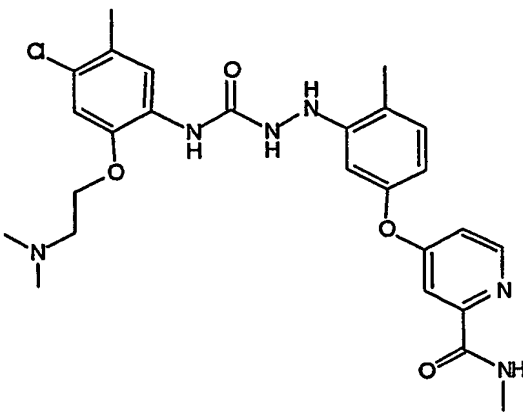
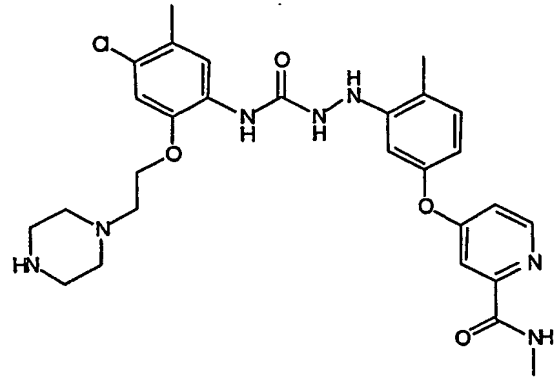
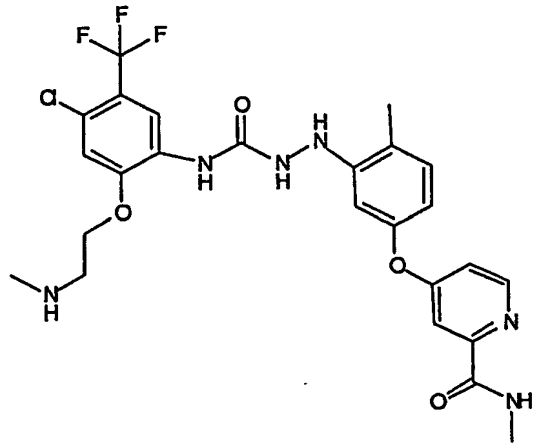
10

15

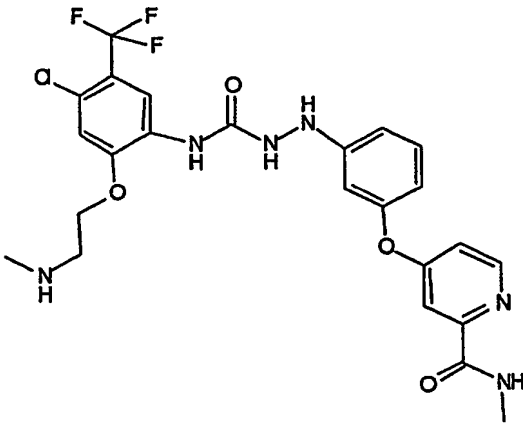
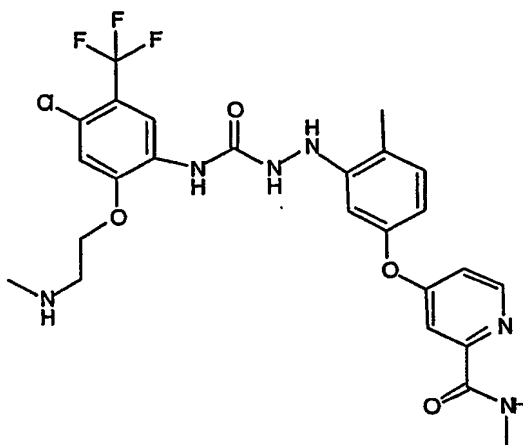
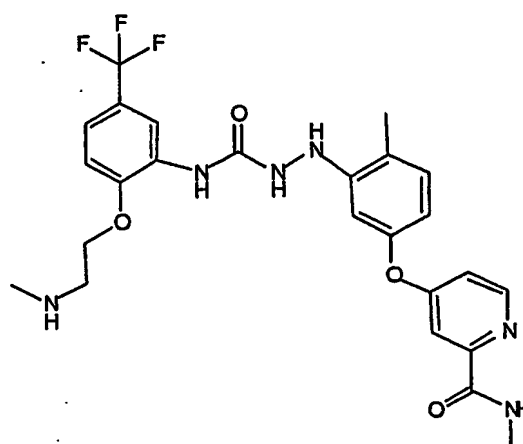
20

25

30

| | | | | | |
|----|---|--------|----|----|--------------|
| 96 |  | 527.02 | 26 | 13 | 1.95; (H) |
| 97 |  | 568.07 | 9 | 4 | 1.83; (H) |
| 98 |  | 518.49 | 65 | 61 | 1.88; (A) |

- 237 -

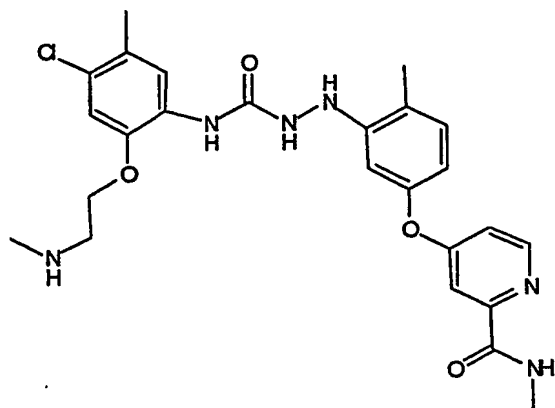
| | | | | | | |
|----|-----|---|--------|----|----|--------------|
| 5 | 99 |  | 552.94 | 36 | 53 | 2.01; (A) |
| 10 | 100 |  | 566.97 | 67 | 27 | 1.85; (E) |
| 20 | 101 |  | 532.52 | 61 | 36 | 1.75; (E) |

30

- 238 -

5

102



513.00

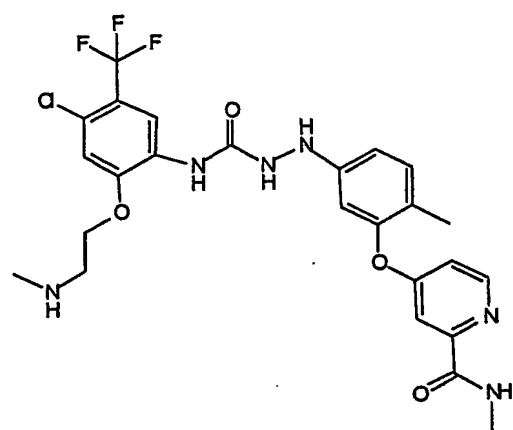
58

35

1.68;
(E)

10

103



566.97

58

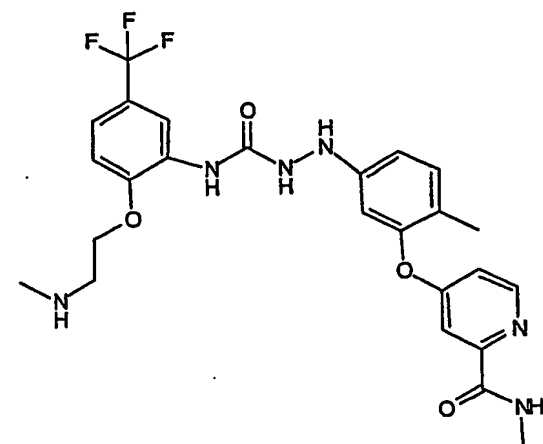
25

1.87;
(E)

15

20

104



532.52

24

12

1.76;
(E)

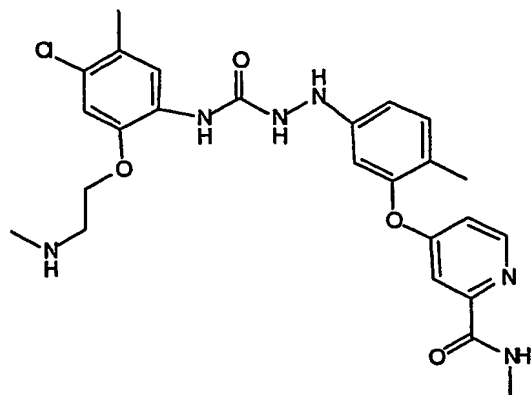
25

30

- 239 -

5

105



513.00

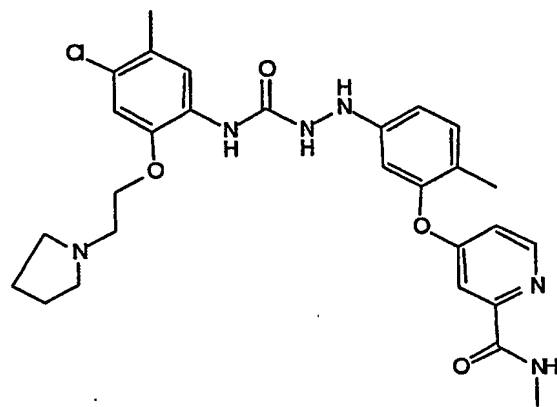
21

7

1.73;
(E)

10

106



553.06

68

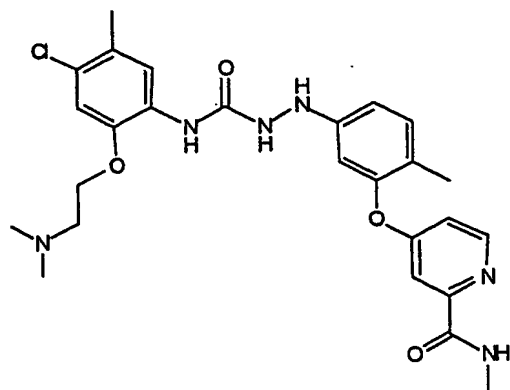
16

2.00;
(H)

15

20

107



527.02

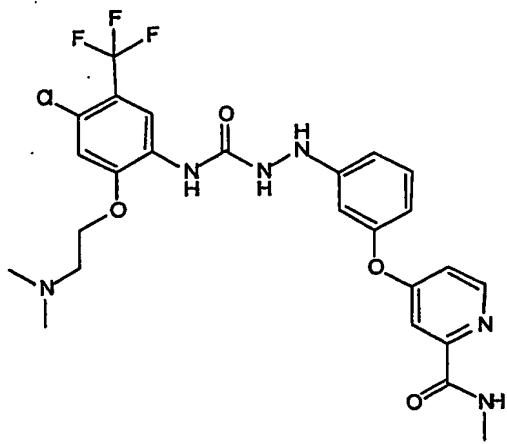
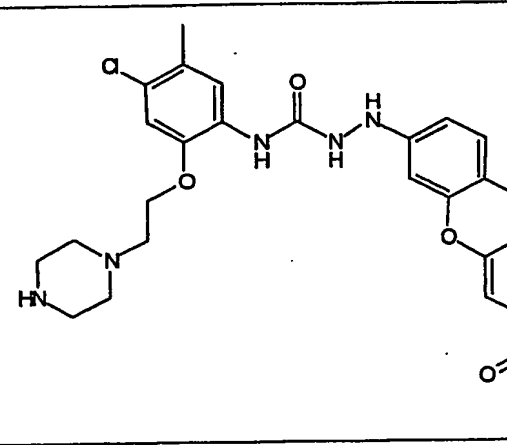
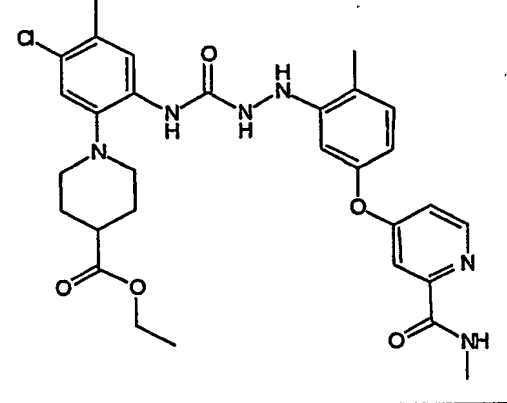
123

30

1.93;
(H)

25

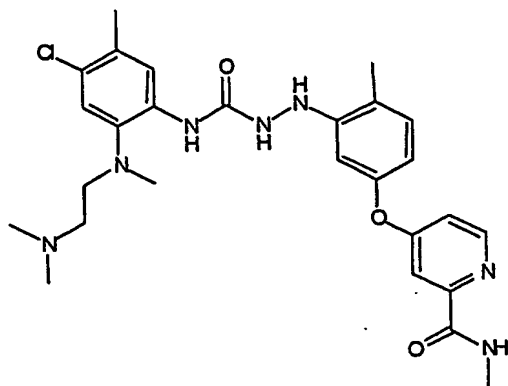
30

| | | | | | | |
|----|-----|---|--------|-----|----|--------------|
| 5 | 108 |  | 566.97 | 947 | 64 | 4.28; (F) |
| 10 | 109 |  | 568.08 | 4 | 2 | 1.91; (E) |
| 20 | 110 |  | 595.1 | 34 | 15 | 2.88; (E) |

- 241 -

5

111



540.07

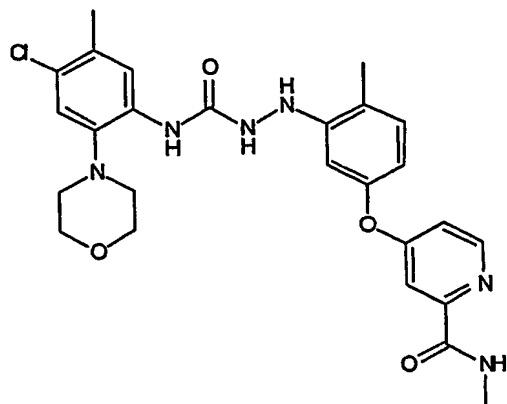
32

16

2.06;
(E)

10

112



525.01

13

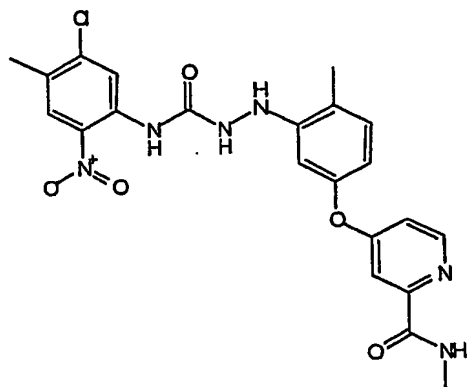
6

2.51;
(E)

15

20

113



484.90

460

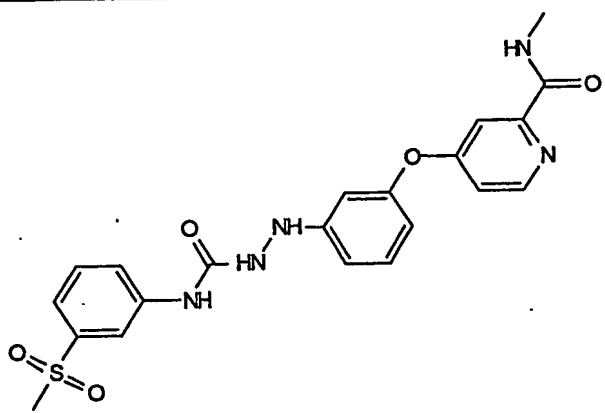
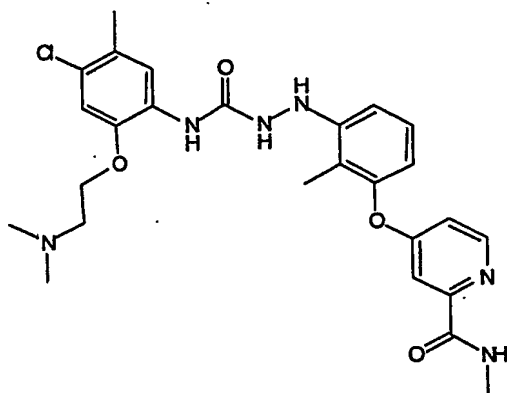
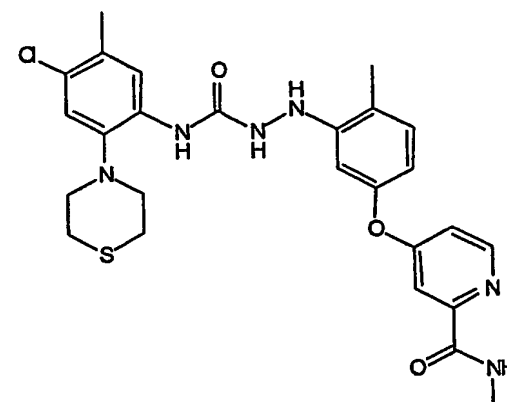
25

2.48;
(E)

25

30

- 242 -

| | | | | | | |
|----|-----|---|--------|----|----|--------------|
| 5 | 114 |  | 455.49 | 75 | 47 | 1.76; (E) |
| 10 | 115 |  | 527.02 | 50 | 24 | 1.96; (E) |
| 20 | 116 |  | 541.07 | 18 | 9 | 2.81; (E) |

30

- 243 -

5

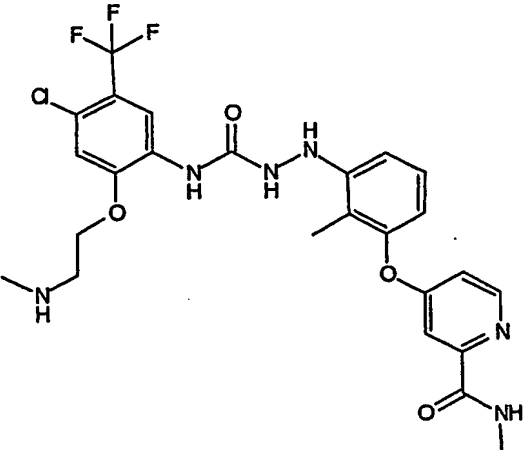
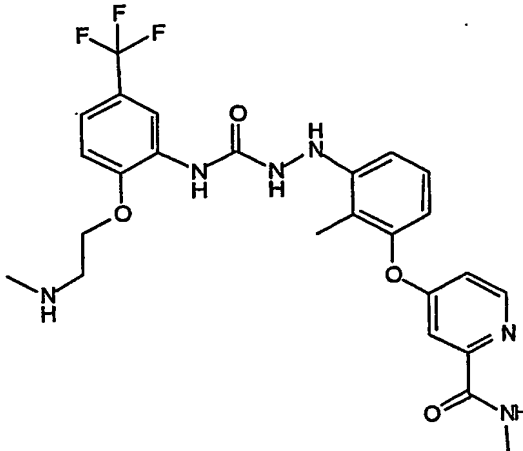
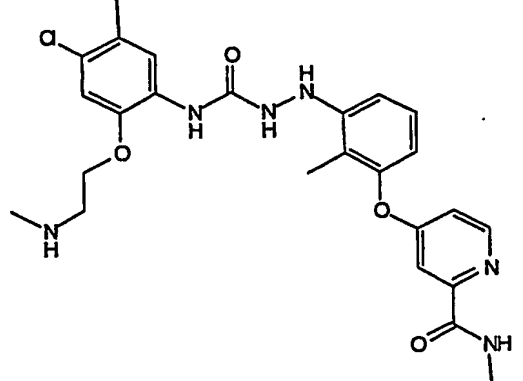
10

15

20

25

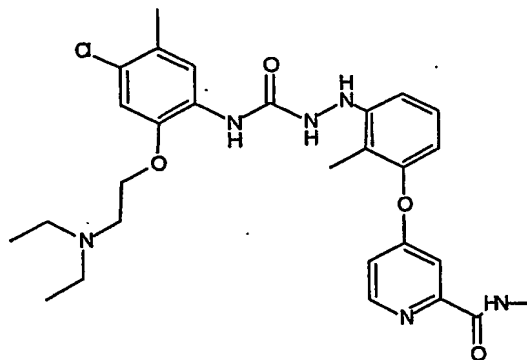
30

| | | | | | |
|-----|---|--------|----|----|--------------|
| 117 |  | 566.97 | 55 | 32 | 2.01; (E) |
| 118 |  | 532.52 | 49 | 31 | 1.97; (E) |
| 119 |  | 513.00 | 40 | 26 | 1.89; (E) |

- 244 -

5

120



555.08

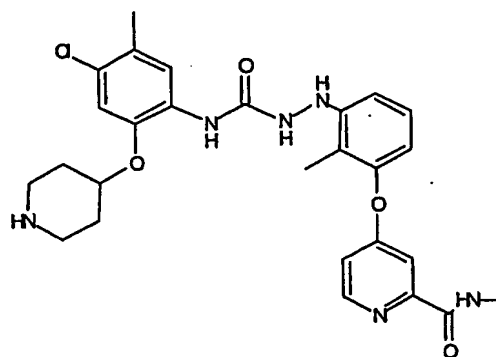
52

47

2.02;
(E)

10

121



539.03

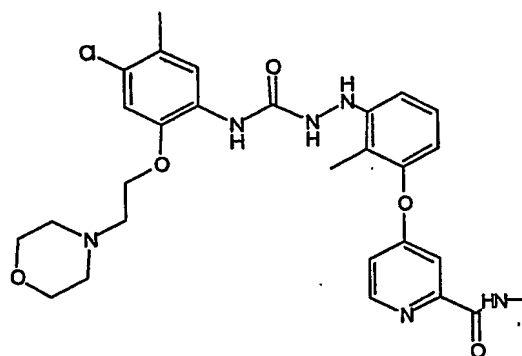
13

8

1.98;
(E)

15

122



569.06

53

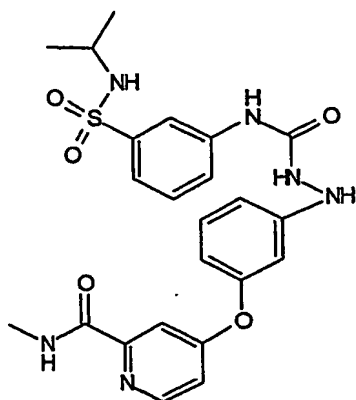
46

1.96;
(E)

20

25

123



498.56

50

34

2.02;
(E)

30

- 245 -

5

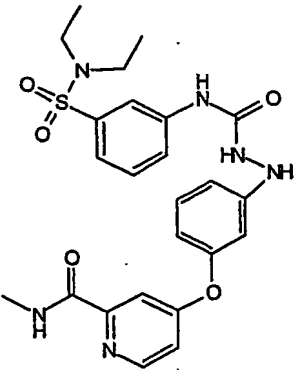
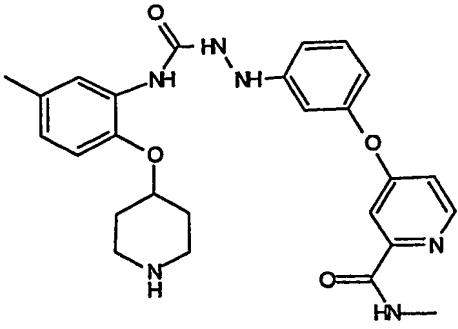
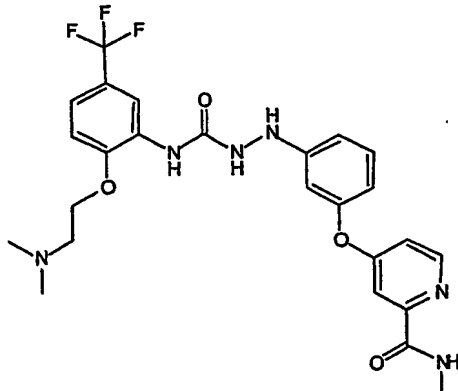
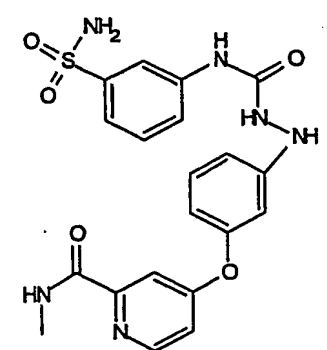
10

15

20

25

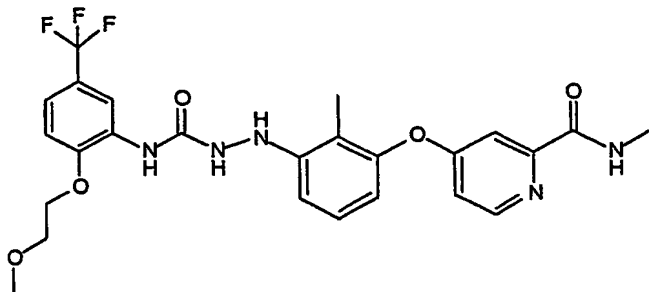
30

| | | | | | |
|-----|---|--------|----|----|--------------|
| 124 |  | 512.59 | 55 | 38 | 2.16; (E) |
| 125 |  | 490.56 | 7 | 4 | 1.77; (E) |
| 126 |  | 532.52 | 29 | 35 | 1.88; (A) |
| 127 |  | 456.48 | 30 | 10 | 1.69; (E) |

- 246 -

5

128



533.5

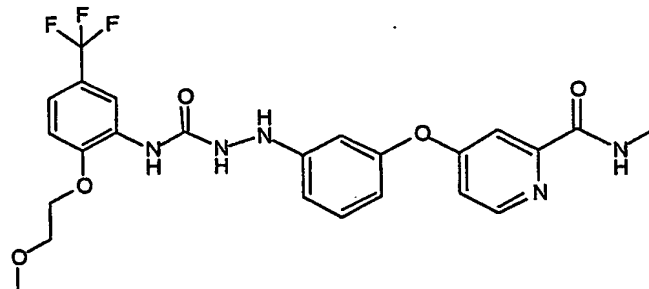
44

21

2.53;
(E)

10

129



519.48

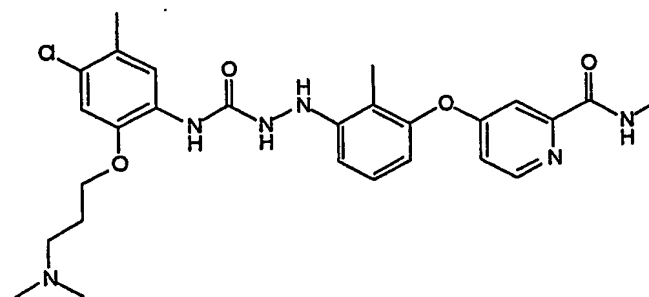
25

12

2.43;
(E)

15

130



541.05

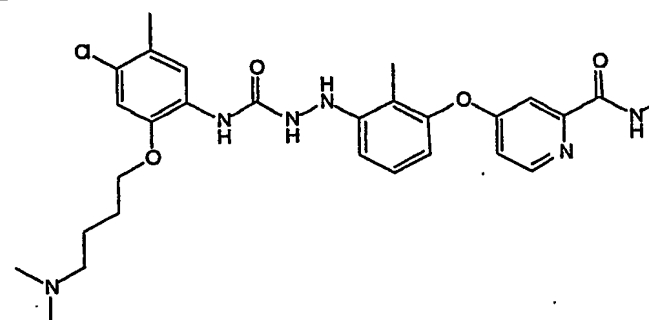
7

3

2.15;
(E)

20

131



555.08

8

4

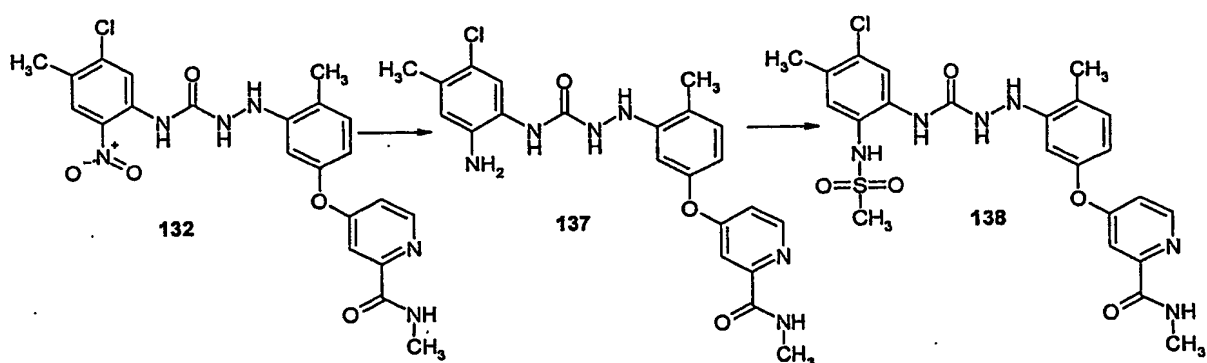
2.21;
(E)

25

30

| | | | | | |
|-----|--|--------|-----|----|--------------|
| 132 | | 484.90 | 460 | 25 | 2.48; (E) |
|-----|--|--------|-----|----|--------------|

* in this Part of the Table 4, a bond without bonding partner at the end of the bond preferably refers to a methyl group (as it is known in the art)



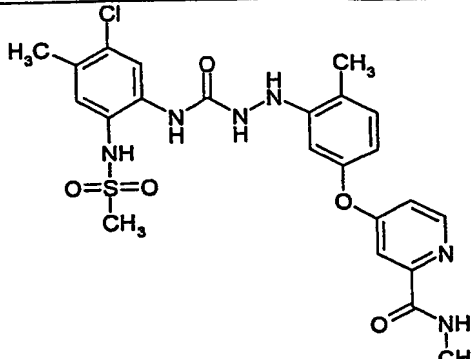
450 mg (0.89 mmol) **132** are hydrogenated in THF/methanol (1/1) with H₂ and Raney-Ni at room temperature overnight. The catalyst is removed by filtration and the filtrates evaporated to dryness.

Yield: 380 mg 137, brown solid.

100 mg (0.22 mmol) **137** are dissolved in 2 ml dichloromethane and 36 μ l (0.44 mmol) pyridine, cooled to 0°C, treated with 19 μ l (0.25 mmol) methanesulfonylchloride and stirred for 4 h at room temperature. The reaction mixture is diluted with dichloromethane, washed with 1 N HCl, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated. The obtained residue can be purified by column chromatography on silica gel (petrol ether/ethyl acetate).

Yield: 47 mg (38 %) 138, yellow solid.

Table 4 (continued):

| | | | | | | |
|---|-----|---|--------|----|----|-----------|
| 5 | 134 |  | 533.01 | 47 | 38 | 2.09; (E) |
|---|-----|---|--------|----|----|-----------|

10 The compounds (225) to (238) are prepared according to the methods as described herein or in an analogous manner thereof.

HPLC-methods:

15 Rt. = retention time in min.

Method A:

Flow: 2.75 ml/min,

20 0.0 - 3.5 min: gradient from 90:10 to 0:100 (water + 0.01 % TFA by vol.):(acetonitrile + 0.01 % TFA by vol.)

3.5 to 4.3 min: acetonitrile + 0.01 % TFA by vol.

Column: Chromolith SpeedROD RP18e 50-4.6

Wavelength: 220nm

25 Method B:

Flow: 2.75 ml/min

0.0 - 0.8 min: 99:1 (water + 0.01 % TFA by vol.):(acetonitrile + 0.01 % TFA by vol.)

30 0.8 - 3.8 min: gradient from 99:1 to 0:100 (water + 0.01 % TFA by vol.):(acetonitrile + 0.01 % TFA by vol.)

3.8 to 4.3 min: acetonitrile + 0.01 % TFA by vol.

- 249 -

Column: Chromolith SpeedROD RP18e 50-4.6

Wavelength: 220nm

Method C:

5 Flow: 1.5 ml/min
0.0 - 3.5 min: gradient from 80:20 to 0:100 (water + 0.1 % TFA by vol.):(acetonitrile + 0.1 % TFA by vol.)
3.5 to 5.0 min: acetonitrile + 0.1 % TFA by vol.
Column: Chromolith SpeedROD RP18e 50-4.6
10 Wavelength: 220nm

Method D:

Flow: 1.5 ml/min
0.0 - 5.0 min: gradient from 95:5 to 70:30 (water + 0.1 % TFA by vol.):(acetonitrile + 0.1 % TFA by vol.)
15 5.0 - 6.0 min: gradient from 70:30 to 0:100 (water + 0.1 % TFA by vol.):(acetonitrile + 0.1 % TFA by vol.)
6.0 - 6.5 min: acetonitrile + 0.1 % TFA by vol.
Column: Chromolith SpeedROD RP18e 50-4.6
20 Wavelength: 220nm

Method E:

Flow: 3 ml/min
0.0 - 3.5 min: gradient from 90:10 to 0:100 (water + 0.1 % TFA by vol.):(acetonitrile + 0.1 % TFA by vol.)
25 3.5 to 4.3 min: acetonitrile + 0.1 % TFA by vol.
Column: Chromolith SpeedROD RP18e 50-4.6
Wavelength: 220nm

Method F:

30 Flow: 1.5 ml/min

- 250 -

0.0 – 6.0 min: gradient from 80:20 to 0:100 (water + 0.1 % TFA by vol.):(acetonitrile + 0.1 % TFA by vol.)

6.0 to 7.0 min: acetonitrile + 0.1 % TFA by vol.

Column: Lichrospher RP-Select-B (5µm Flash 125 mm)

Wavelength: 220nm

5

Method G:

Flow: 3 ml/min

0.0 – 10.0 min: gradient from 99:1 to 0:100 (water + 0.1 % TFA by vol.):(acetonitrile + 0.1 % TFA by vol.)

10

Column: Chromolith Performance RP18e 100-4.6

Wavelength: 230nm

Method H:

Flow: 3 ml/min

15

0.0 - 3.5 min: gradient from 90:10 to 0:100 (water + 0.1 % TFA by vol.):(acetonitrile + 0.1 % TFA by vol.)

3.5 to 5.0 min: acetonitrile + 0.1 % TFA by vol.

Column: Chromolith SpeedROD RP18e 50-4.6

20

The compounds (1) to (224) and/or (225) to (238) as described above can preferably be produced according to the procedures described herein or in an analogous manner thereof.

Example A: Injection vials

25

A solution of 100 g of an active compound of the formula I and 5 g of disodium hydrogenphosphate is adjusted to pH 6.5 in 3 l of double-distilled water using 2N hydrochloric acid, sterile-filtered, dispensed into injection vials, lyophilized under sterile conditions and aseptically sealed. Each injection vial contains 5 mg of active compound.

30

Example B: Suppositories

A mixture of 20 g of an active compound of the formula I is fused with 100 g of soya lecithin and 1400 g of cocoa butter, poured into moulds and allowed to cool. Each suppository contains 20 mg of active compound.

5

Example C: Solution

A solution of 1 g of an active compound of the formula I, 9.38 g of $\text{NaH}_2\text{PO}_4 \cdot 2 \text{H}_2\text{O}$, 28.48 g of $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4 \cdot 12 \text{H}_2\text{O}$ and 0.1 g of benzalkonium chloride in 940 ml of double-distilled water is prepared. It is adjusted to pH 6.8, made up to 1 l and sterilized by irradiation. This solution can be used in the form of eye drops.

10

Example D: Ointment

500 mg of an active compound of the formula I is mixed with 99.5 g of petroleum jelly under aseptic conditions.

15

Example E: Tablets

A mixture of 1 kg of active compound of the formula I, 4 kg of lactose, 1.2 kg of potato starch, 0.2 kg of talc and 0.1 kg of magnesium stearate is compressed to give tablets in a customary manner such that each tablet contains 10 mg of active compound.

20

Example F: Coated tablets

Analogously to Example E, tablets are pressed and are then coated in a customary manner using a coating of sucrose, potato starch, talc, tragacanth and colourant.

25

Example G: Capsules

2 kg of active compound of the formula I are dispensed into hard gelatin capsules in a customary manner such that each capsule contains 20 mg of the active compound.

30

- 252 -

Example H: Ampoules

A solution of 1 kg of active compound of the formula I in 60 l of double-distilled water is sterile-filtered, dispensed into ampoules, lyophilized under sterile conditions and aseptically sealed. Each ampoule contains 10 mg of active compound.

5

10

15

20

25

30